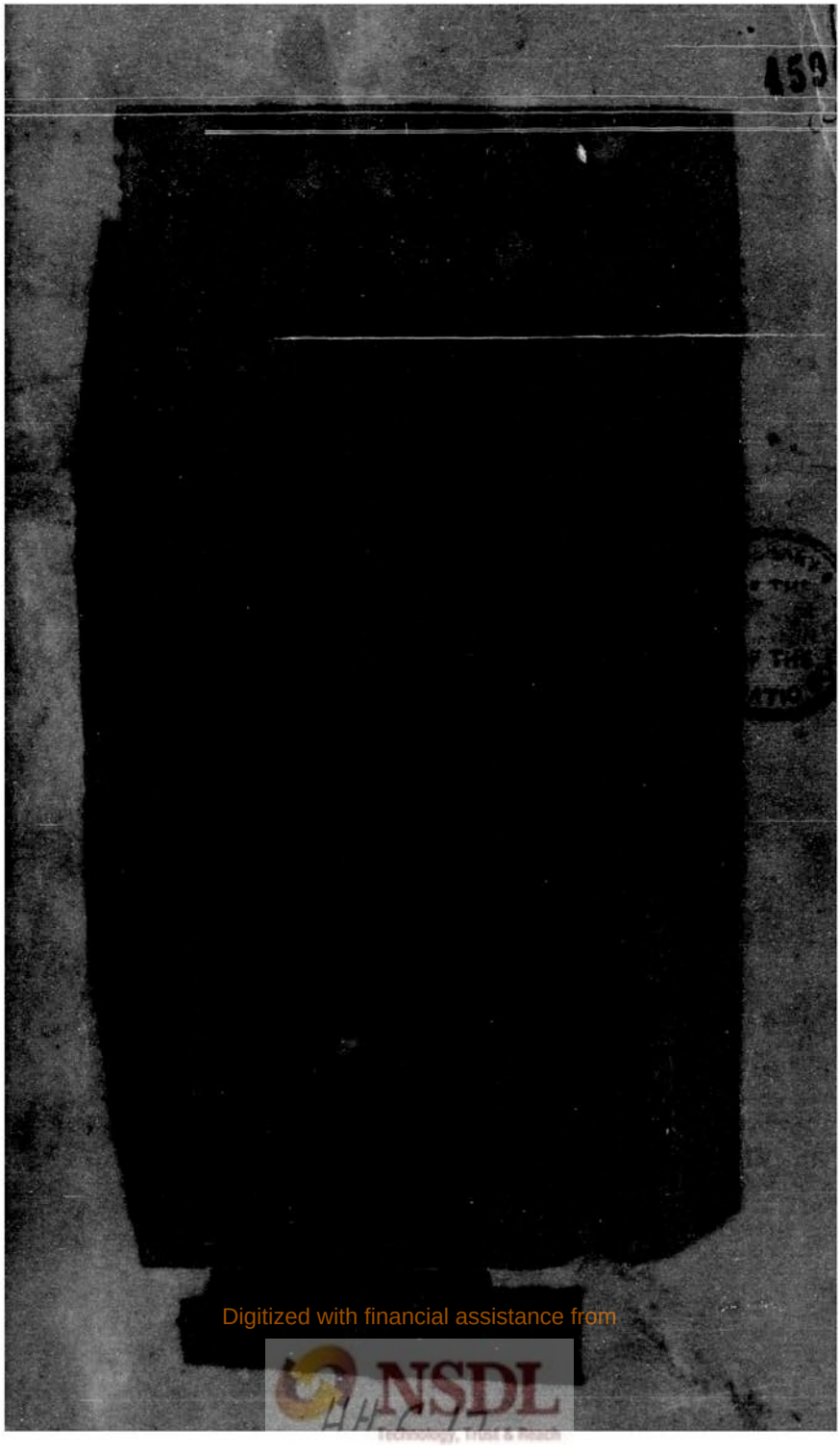
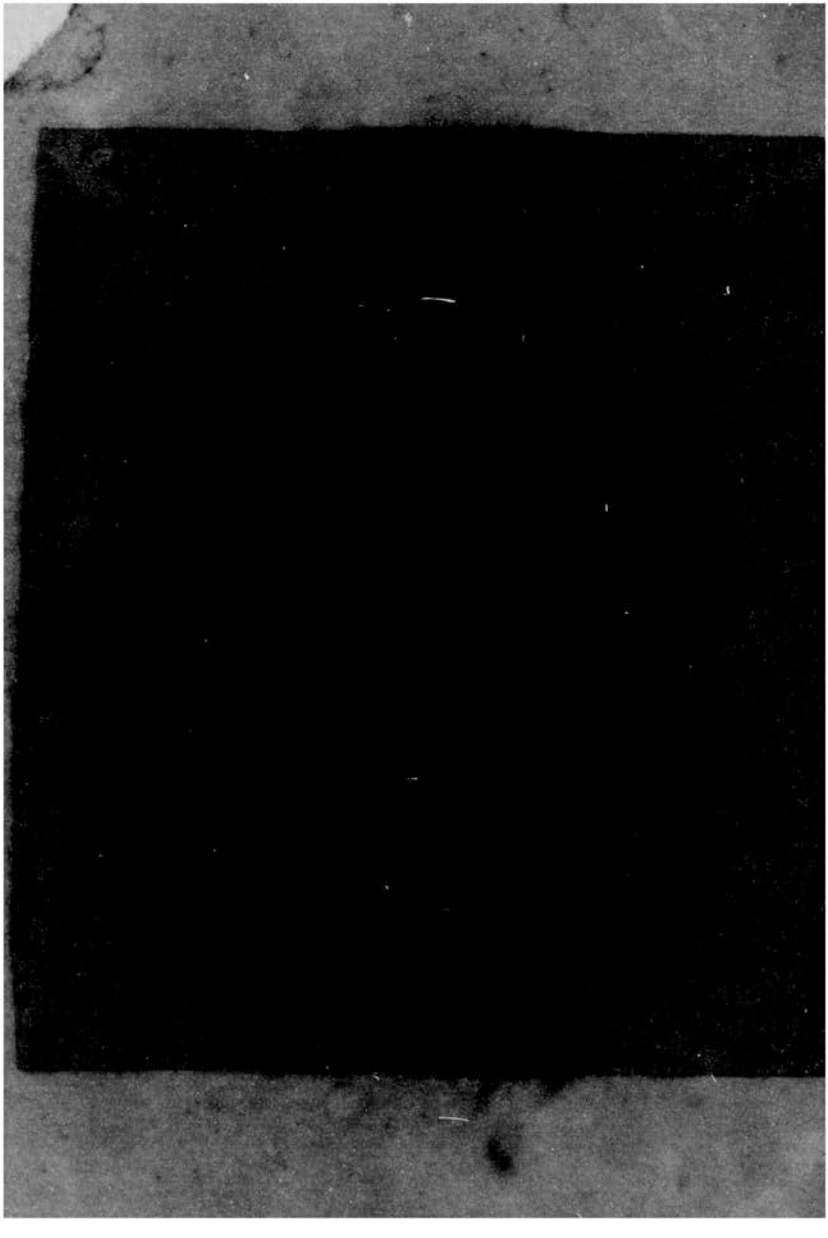


Digitized with financial assistance from

NSDL
National Digital Library of India

on 07 January, 2017

954.
Fer/His
45907



other able pens are employed
British tranſactions in Dekkan.
give the native accounts from
its
ope, at leaſt gratify the curi-
ous those who
the former ſtate of this part
of India, and fill up a
hiſtory.

FERISHTA, auth
ory now offered to the pub-
lic in an Engliſh d
the moſt eſteemed writers
of Hindooſtan, and
rank, and high in office at
the court of Ibrahi
of Beejapore, one of the
ſultans of Dekkan.

Beſides the Hi
Dhely emperors, and this of
Dekkan, FERISHT
of every province in India,
and many complete
works have been brought
home by Engliſh

My firſt intentio
publiſhed a literal tranſla-
tion; but, on reviſi
would be more pleaſing to
an Engliſh ear, de
of the numerous hyperbolical
epithets and too
ſtions, which drew out the
periods to a diſtra
tful to the ſenſe in our lan-
guage. This alone
; yet perhaps, ſome readers
may ſtill think the
oriental; but to have deviated
farther from the o
have been impoſing a com-
pilation for a tranſ

To

[a] Tranſlated and
years ſince by colonel Dow.

To those [illegible] duced by his general Baul Chund, the history an[illegible] in revolted from his successor appear trivial [illegible] submission, with the assistance factory, to m[illegible] nocheere, emperor of Persia and uncommo[illegible] celebrated Roostum, [illegible] as pronounced [illegible]

It is nece[illegible] 400 to the end of the Nizam[illegible] FERISHTA, his work con[illegible] What follows was [illegible] Khan, a nobleman of [illegible] or Biography of Nobles.

In his acc[illegible] FERISHTA was so very brief, [illegible] than what was contained in [illegible] hiſtory of Hindooſtan, I [illegible] work; but it was thought i[illegible] to alter the running title of [illegible] ſearch after fuller materials [illegible] ſucceſsful, my readers ſhould [illegible] the princes of that ſovereignty.

educed by his general Baul Chund.
again revolted from his successor
to submission, with the assistance
Mandchere, emperor of Persia
lebrated Roostum, th

N.

DEKKAN, c ... oostan, cal ...
European geogr ... in boundary, at
different period ... in adjacent pro-
vinces. Khand ... comprized in it by
the natives, seem ... conquests of the
Mharattas; finc ... dered by them to
comprehend all ... banks of the river
Nerbudda to G ... chiefly dependant
upon it.

VOL. I. When

a I have called D ... an, because I believe
the natives understa ... considered, that the
Hindoo religion is ... as far as tradition
can carry us, and ... common visitors) va-
riation, are the sam ... the vast tract to which
the term Hindoostan ... early accounts of the
Hindoos mention a ... aphers include in the
maps of Hindoostan ... Hindoo Maharaja; the
term, I think, cann ... try of Hindoos, is a
Persian appellation, ... ves themselves. For-
merly, according to ... the Sanscrit, or most
ancient language of ... term is now disused,
except in the sacred

[illegible] whose history is the subject of [illegible] it was understood to consist of [illegible] West to North East by Guzarat, [illegible] Nagpore, and the province of [illegible] the Bay of Bengal; and on the West by the India[illegible] according to the computation of Major RENNEL[illegible] blished and very valuable Map and Memoir of Hi[illegible] the British islands, Spain, and Turky in Europe.

Prior to the M[illegible] ests of Dekkan, we have little information respe[illegible] FERISHTA traditionally (and [illegible] authority) writes, that Dekkan took its present na[illegible] the son of Hind, son of Ham, the son of Noah. [illegible] zz, and 'Telinga, his sons, gave their names to [illegible] Dekkan. With any Hindooeh accounts of Dekkan [illegible]

According to FE[illegible], Kishen, son of Poorub, son of Hind, ruled the wh[illegible] now called by Europeans The East Indies, China [illegible] gn of Maharauje, his successor, the zemindars of [illegible] n rebelled, and displaced his governor

[a] The Hindoos cla[illegible] tiquity than Ferishta allows them. Their origin, like that [illegible] volved in obscurity; to clear up which is vain, and can [illegible] y materials for conje[illegible] which, however ingenious, ca[illegible] rer. From [illegible] Ferishta gives his tradition of [illegible]

[b] Modern Mheerut is [illegible] it probably gave the name [illegible] and the original country [illegible]

[c] Called now Carnatic.

[d] Now the province o[illegible] kingdom, first under Hindoo princes, [illegible] division of the Bhamenee sovereignty, upon the fall [illegible] again a monarchy, under the dynasty of Koottub Shawee, who[illegible] be given in the proper place.

governor of Dekkan, but were reduced by his general Baul Chund. On the death of Maharauje they again revolted from his ſucceſſor Keeſorauje, who compelled them to ſubmiſſion, with the aſſiſtance of an army ſent to his ſupport by Mandchere, emperor of Perſia, under Saum Nereeman, grandfather to the celebrated Rooſtum, the hero of Ferdoſi's Shaw Nammeh, or Hiſtory of ancient Perſia.

Dekkan was afterwards divided into ſeveral ſtates: Kool Chund founded the city and government of [a] Koolburga; Raja More Chund that of [b] Meruch; and Beejah Chund the kingdom of Beejanuggur, the moſt celebrated in Dekkan. Raja Bieder, the founder of a [d] city of that name, reigned over part of Dekkan when Alexander invaded

[a] Called by Europeans Calburga, now of little note.

[b] Now the capital of a Mharatta jaghiredar, ſituated, according to Rennell, about one hundred and thirty miles South West from Poonah, the metropolis of the Mharatta ſtates.

[c] Called in moſt maps Bifnagar and Narſinga. This kingdom, before the conqueſts of the muſſulmauns, comprehended the whole of Carnatic, which then extended over the greateſt part of the peninſula from coaſt to coaſt (Coromandel and Malabar) as will be ſeen in the progreſs of the Bhamenie ſovereigns. According to Ferishta, the city of Beejanuggur, the capital of this ancient monarchy, in the early days of muſſulmaun invaſion, was founded by Raja Bellaul Deo, A. D. 1344, and named after his ſon Beejah Roy. He does not mention the more ancient metropolis of Carnatic. Major Rennell in his Memoir ſays, Beejanuggur is ſituated near the weſtern bank of the Tummedra or Tungabadra river, about thirty miles ſouth-eaſt or ſouth-ſouth eaſt from Bancapore, and one hundred and thirty German miles from Goa. It was a large city when viſited by Cæſar Frederick, A. D. 1567. The fall of this kingdom will be ſeen in its proper place.

[d] Called by moſt Europeans Beder. According to Rennell, it is about eighty miles to the north-weſt of Hyderabad, the capital of the Nizam, who poſſeſſes it at preſent. Near the ruins of Bieder, Ahmed Shaw Bhamenee founded the city of Ahmedabad, which he made his capital in place of Koolburga, and this is the modern Bieder or Beder. There is another Ahmedabad, called moſt commonly Ahmednuggur, and founded by Ahmed Shaw, the firſt of the Nizam Shawee ſovereigns, of whom a hiſtory will be given. There is alſo a third Ahmedabad, the capital of the province of Guzarat,

invaded India, and ſent him preſents to obtain his favour. Saulbahun, a raja of Dekkan, ſlew in action the prince of Malwa, Bickermajeet, recorded by the Hindoo tradition as an example for ſovereigns, and whoſe reign forms the æra of the modern Hindoo computation.

Nothing more reſpecting Dekkan is mentioned by FERISHTA, till, in his account of the reign of the Patan emperor of Dhely, Jellaul ad Dien Firoſe Shaw, he ſays, that monarch ſent his ſon in law Alla ad Dien to reduce it to his authority.

In the year 1295 of our æra, Alla ad Dien marched through Berar to Deoghur, now called Dowlutabad, from the raja of which he gained an immenſe plunder. Ramdeo, it appears, was only ſovereign of a part of Dekkan, as the rajas of Koolburga and Raujemundree, (the latter diſtrict at preſent forming only one of our nothern ſirkaurs, dependant on Madraſs) are ſtiled by FERISHTA, Independant Princes.

Alla ad Dien on his acceſſion to the throne of Dhely, which he acquired by the aſſaſſination of Firoſe Shaw, in the year 1306 ſent an army to demand tribute from the raja of Deoghur. His general Mallek Naib, after reducing that fortreſs and the territory of Meerhut, carried the raja Ramdeo priſoner to Dhely; from whence he obtained leave to return to Dekkan and had a jaghire conferred on him by the emperor.

In 1309, Alla ad Dien ſent an army by way of Bengal to reduce Warunkul, the capital of Telingana, but without ſucceſs; upon which he diſpatched a reinforcement under Mallek Naib, who obliged the raja Ludderdeo to become tributary to the ſultan, and exacted from him a contribution of money and jewels to a vaſt amount, beſides three hundred elephants and ſeven hundred horſes.

The

The year following, Mallek Naib invaded Carnatic, took the [a] raja Bellaul Deo priſoner, and puſhed his depredations as far as [b] Seet Bunder Rameſſar, where he erected a moſque. The booty acquired in this expedition was immenſe, and next to incredible. He invaded Dekkan again in 1312, put to death the ſon of the raja of Deoghur, and obliged Telingana and Carnatic to become tributary to the throne of Dhely.

In 1316, Herpaul Deo, ſon to the raja of Deoghur, rebelled, and forced the muſſulmauns to relinquiſh ſeveral diſtricts in Meerhut; but was afterwards reduced, taken priſoner, and flayed alive by the Dhely emperor, Mubaric Shaw, who made conſiderable conqueſts in Dekkan.

In the ſucceeding reign, Ludder Deo, raja of Warunkul, and the raja of Deoghur, rebelled, but were ſubdued by Aligh Khan, who took the fortreſſes of Bieder and Warunkul, with the families of the rebels. In 1324, Aligh Khan ſucceeded his father Gheauſe ad Dien as emperor of Dhely, and aſſumed the title of Mahummud Tughluk Shaw. He fixed on Deoghur, which he renamed Dowlutabad, as his capital, and obliged the inhabitants of Dhely to remove to it; but afterwards relinquiſhed it. His reign proved unfortunate, ſeveral provinces being wreſted from him by rebellious nobles, who aſſumed royalty; and Dekkan was then formed into the ſovereignty, the hiſtory of which is the ſubject of the following pages.

[a] Probably the ſame who afterwards founded Beejanuggur.

[b] A port on the Coromandel coaſt, oppoſite to the iſland of Ceylon, and a celebrated place of Hindoo pilgrimage.

14

TRANSLATION

OF

FERISHTA'S

HISTORY OF DEKKAN.

SULTAN 'ALLA AD DIEN

HOUSSUN KANSOH BHAMENEE,

FOUNDER OF

THE BHAMENEE DYNASTY

OF

DEKKAN SOVEREIGNS.

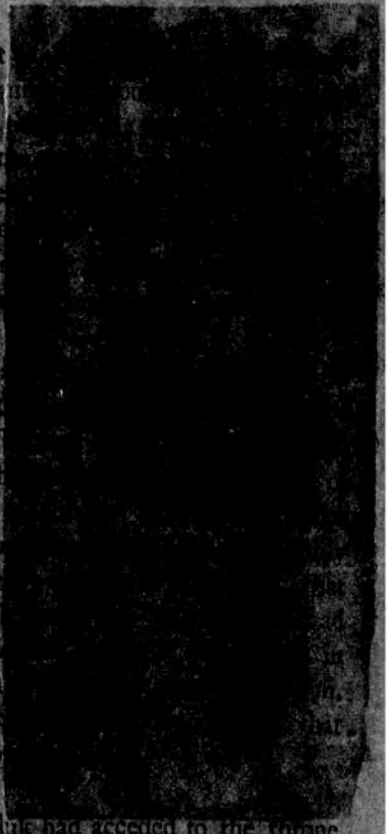
LET it not remain concealed from the explorers of antiquity, that hiſtorians, in their accounts of the birth and progreſs of ſultan Alla ad Dien, are varying and contradictory. The moſt probable and generally believed, I have, avoiding prolixity, drawn as briefly as poſſible into the circle of narration.

Houſſun was an inhabitant of Dhely, and dependant on Kangoh, a bramin and aſtrologer, high in the favour of the [b] prince Mahummud Tughluk Shaw. It is ſaid, that he laboured under the greateſt poverty. Upon his requeſting ſome employment from the bramin, he gave him a pair of oxen, with two labourers, to cultivate a piece

[a] The exalter of the faith of Mahummud.

[b] Son of the emperor Gheauſe ad Dien, whom he ſucceeded on the throne of Dhely, A. D. 1321.

of waſte ground near the city, the produce of which he added to his former allowance.



As the labourers were one day at [illegible] hard body, and Houſſun, upon ex[illegible] in a chain round the neck of an [illegible] full of antique gold coins. H[illegible] bramin, who commended his [illegible] the diſcovered treaſure. Th[illegible] the emperor Gheauſe ad Dien, he o[illegible] and conferred upon him [illegible]

It is alſo related, that the bramin [illegible] ſtars that he would riſe to exal[illegible] by providence. He therefore [illegible] have beſtowed royalty upon [illegible] Kangoh to his own, and appoint[illegible] that he might ſhare with him in [illegible] complied with the requeſts of hi[illegible] his future dignity was propheſ[illegible] Dien Oulea. From theſe [illegible] Dekkan, the promiſed land [illegible] and he ardently ſought for ſome eſta[illegible] he might gradually attain the jewel o[illegible]

When ſultan Mahummud Tughluk had acceded to the throne of Dhely, he, in one of his expeditions to Dekkan, appointed his tutor Kuttullugh Khan governor of Dowlutabad, and gave permiſſion to ſuch officers as were under his patronage to ſerve with him. Houſſun, thinking this an opportunity favourable to his views, embraced

[a] A celebrated Mahummedan ſaint, whoſe tomb near Dhely is ſtill much venerated, and reſorted to in pilgrimage by the muſſulmauns of Hindooſtan. The tranſlator has not given the circumſtances of the ſaint's prophecy at large, thinking they would be tedious to the reader.

h Khan, and obtained from him in
with lands dependant on the district

Mahummud Tughluk drew his
bles of Guzarat, who were de-
in Dekkan; where Kuttul-
the royal commands, entertained
the sultan determined to remove
provinces. With this view, he
Lachcen and other officers to Allum
end the Dekkan officers to Guzarat.

to the royal orders, sent messengers
from the several
they were all collected at
and having received their
Lachcen for Guzarat. Ahmed
them valuable presents, for
being disappointed,
to his attendants, that the
the rebellious nobi-
long the royal [illegible] the
of his dominions, were alarmed for
rrival on the frontiers of Dekkan,
es how to act. It was remarked,
ed with death the slightest offences,
accusation; so that it would be safer
Dekkan, than give themselves up
er.

they began their retreat from the
attempting to oppose them, was
defeated,

ging to the Nizam.

defeated, and ſlain with many of his follo… …ere now joined daily by numbers of the diſaffected… …towards Dowlutabad in great force. The native pr… …injured and diſguſted by the tyranny of the ſultan… …lt; in which ſome of them perſonally joined, and… …mſpect, privately aſſiſted with money and ſupplie… …n aroſe, which the hand of conciliation could not q… …a cele-brated poet obſerve, "The ſubject, when… …njuſtice, "turns from his prince in the criſis of… …" tyrannical, his governments cannot contin… …al Moolk, ſon in law to the ſultan, governor… …ndeſhe, who reſided at [a] Elichpore, finding himſelf… …y num-bers of his troops, and fearing his officers… …er him to the rebels, left the ci… with his family… …af hunt-ing, and retired into [b] Nudderbar; upon w… …f Berar, having plundered the royal treaſury, proc… …e male-contents near Dowlutabad. The garriſon… …bſerving the gathering force of the rebels, thought pr… …friend-ſhip: they ſeized their governor, and de… …Thus, in a few months, departed from the yoke… …perors their dominion in Dekkan, which had be… …long ſeries of war, and at a vaſt expenſe of blo…

Upon the acquiſition of Dowlutabad, … …ed to elect from among themſelves a ſovereig… …ations might receive dignity and order, when … …ell on Iſmaeel an Afghaun ameer of [c] one th… …other, …Malick

[a] The antient capital of Berar, now ſubject to the… …ute from the revenues to the Mharatta ſtate.

[b] A ſmall diſtrict between Khandeſhe and G… …of the Mharattas.

[c] In Hindooſtan the rank of nobility is eſtimated… …ommand, and the number of cavalry mentioned in the pa… …We have …exalted

Mallek Moogh, commanded the imperial army in the province of Malwa. In the hopes that he would assist his brother, the amras of Dekkan elected Ismaeel their sultan, by the title of [a] Nasir ad Dien. Honours were bestowed, and each ameer gratified with a portion of the lands of the new sovereignty; when Houssun received the title of [b] Zuffir Khan, [illegible] districts in jaghire for the support of his dignity and [illegible]

[illegible] Mahummud Tughluk Shaw, on this alarming crisis of [illegible] hastened with an army from Guzarat to Dekkan, and was joined by [c] Ummaud al Moolk Tibreezee, and Mallek Mugh governor of Malwa. On his arrival near Dowlutabad, the newly elected sultan quitted the fortress, and encamped with thirty thousand horse, on the same plain where Alla ad Dien had defeated the son of Ramdeo rajah of Deoghur. The rebels charged vigorously, and routed the two wings of the imperialists; so that sultan Mahummud was even preparing to fly, when suddenly the curse of disloyalty fell upon them. Khan Jehaun, one of the principal rebel chiefs, being wounded by an arrow, fell from his horse, upon which his followers, about six thousand, turned their faces to flight; and at the same instant, the standard bearer of Nasir ad Dien, being struck with a panic, let the colours fall from his hands. The rebels, supposing their chief had forsaken them, desisted from the fight; and night falling, retired to their camp. Sultan Mahummud did the same, and both armies observed the strictest vigilance. Nasir ad Dien, and Zuffir Khan, with the principal rebel chiefs, held a council, in which it was agreed, as it was not safe for the present to hazard another contest in the field, that the new sultan should retire to Dowlutabad

" exalted such a person to such titles, and the command of so many thousand horse, " with the privilege of using such and such insignia and ornaments to his palanquin."

[a] Promoter of the faith.

[b] Victorious.

[c] Pillar of the state.

Dowlutabad with a proper garri[illegible] the amras [illegible] protect their own diſtricts, haraſs [illegible] and [illegible] ſupplies, [illegible] This being concluded on, [illegible] per[illegible] their ſeveral ſtations, ſo that at dayligh[illegible] vantage of his late oppoſers. Upon [illegible] command al Moolk Tibreezee, to p[illegible] Dowlutabad. The garri[illegible] intelligence arrived of the [illegible] named Tughee; who, w[illegible] mitting great enormities i[illegible] eſpecially Guzarat. Sult[illegible] to the care of his generals, Dekkan amras, encourage[illegible] and the beſiegers, being [illegible] They were cloſely preſſe[illegible] the Nirbudda, and loſt [illegible] elephants laden with gold[illegible]

Zuffir Khan, embolde[illegible] thouſand horſe to [illegible] was ſtationed; but did n[illegible] as the latter was much ſ[illegible] ſtrongly poſted. At len[illegible] thouſand men, ſent by [illegible] horſe, detached to his aſſ[illegible] attacked the imperial gen[illegible] the ſun began to decline, [illegible] At length, the Almighty [illegible] Zuffir Khan ſhould be exa[illegible] ring of empire grace his h[illegible]

[a] Formerly the capital of a [illegible] ſovereigns; now in poſſeſſion of [illegible]

army routed. Many of the fugitives took ſhelter in Bieder, others in [a] Candahar, and ſome few retired with difficulty to Malwa.

Zuffir Khan, immediately on his victory, detached Mallek Syef ad Dien Ghoree to reduce Bieder and Candahar, while he marched himſelf with the trophies and plunder gained from the enemy to Dowlutabad; at ſome diſtance from which he was met by Nafir ad Dien, who, obſerving that greater attention was paid by the nobility and army to the general than himſelf, and that they wiſhed him for their ſovereign, judged it prudent to retire to a more private ſtation. Calling an aſſembly of the amras, he declared himſelf from his great age incapable of governing, and requeſted they would elect a new ſultan; obſerving, that Zuffir Khan, on whoſe aſpect ſhone the rays of dignity and valour, ſeemed to him moſt worthy of the throne. The aſſembly with one voice applauded his remark, and the aſtrologers were directed to explore a fortunate inſtant for the inauguration of Zuffir Khan. Accordingly, in a choſen hour on Friday the 24th of Rubbee al Akhir, they placed the crown of empire on his head, and ſpread over his throne a black umbrella, the colour of the Abaſſide caliphs, as auſpicious. The Khootba was read in his name, and coins ſtruck, impreſſed with his titles of Sultan Alla ad Dien Houſſun Kangoh Bhamenee. [d] Koolburga, his reſidence, was newly named [e] Ahſſunabad, and choſen for the capital of the muſſulmauns in Dekkan. A. H. 748. A.D. 1347.

C Sultan

[a] A fortreſs not far diſtant from Bieder. There is another ſo called on the northern frontier of Hindooſtan.

[b] The ſword of the faith.

[c] A form of prayer, or benediction, uſed by the Mahummedans on Fridays and feſtivals, for the ſouls of all deceaſed prophets and kings, and for the welfare of their reigning ſovereign.

[d] Now belonging to the Nizam, under a tribute to the Mharattas, called by European geographers Calberga.

[e] Moſt excellent abode. It is the ſuperlative of the ſultan's appellation of Houſſun.

Sultan Alla ad Dien, having engaged in the charge of government, neglected none of the duties of royalty, ſo that the tract of his dominions was daily extended. The countries from the [a] river Beemrah to the vicinity of the fortreſs of [b] Roodnee, and from the port of [c] Choule to the city of Bieder, were brought within the circle of his poſſeſſion. It is related, that his firſt royal act was the diſtribution of four hundred pounds weight of gold, and one thouſand of ſilver, in charitable donations, in memory of Nizam ad Dien Oulea, who had predicted his riſing fortunes. Mallek Syef ad Dien Ghoree, diſtinguiſhed for his integrity, judgment, and policy, was appointed prime miniſter, and the reſigned ſovereign, who had reaſſumed his original name of Iſmaeel, honoured with the title of [d] ameer al amra. Mindful of his promiſe to his former patron, the ſultan entruſted the care of his treaſury to the bramin Kangoh, who had quitted the ſervice of the emperor Mahummud Tughluk Shaw, and repaired to Dekkan. His name was alſo affixed to all royal edicts, and joined to that of the ſultan.

It is univerſally allowed, that Kangoh was the firſt bramin who accepted an office in the ſervice of a muſſulmaun prince. Before him, the bramins never condeſcended to engage in publick affairs, but paſſed their lives in the duties of religion, and ſtudy of the ſciences; indifferent to fortune, and eſteeming the ſervice of princes as hurtful to virtue, and hazardous to their eternal welfare. If, as phyſicians, aſtronomers, moraliſts, or hiſtorians, they ſometimes aſſociated with the rich or powerful, they yet would never wear the chain of ſervitude on their necks, though courted by gifts and high favours. However, ſince Kangoh's acceptance of employment, the direction

[a] A principal branch of the Kiſtna river. According to Feriſhta, it is alſo called Bewrah. Rennell writes it Beernah.

[b] I do not find this place in any map under this name.

[c] On the Malabar coaſt, not very far ſouth of Bombay.

[d] Chief of the nobles.

direction of finance has been committed generally to bramins, by all the princes of Dekkan.

Sultan Alla ad Dien, as well by wise [illegible] force of arms, towards the end of the reign of Mahumm[illegible], subdued every part of Dekkan which had been [illegible] Dhely, and gained over by conciliating m[illegible] and Raujepoote chiefs, stationed by [illegible], which were delivered up. [illegible] from the roy of [a] Warunkul, [illegible] alliance. The death of the emp[illegible] 752, removing all apprehensions of [illegible] A.D. 1351. engaged earnestly in the internal regu[illegible] dominions, and celebrated the marriage of [illegible] with the daughter of Mallek Syef ad Dien [illegible] this occasion he distributed ten thousand robes of cloth[illegible] and sattin among the nobility and others. One thousand Arab and Persian horses, and two hundred sabres set with jewels, were also divided. The populace were entertained with various amusements, and engines were erected in the streets of Koolburga, which cast forth showers of confectionary among the crowd. The rejoicings lasted a whole year; on the last day of which, the nobility and officers pre[illegible]ls, money, and the rarest productions of all [illegible]

[illegible] Dien Ghoree was honoured by the royal [illegible] plick assemblies was allotted above those of [illegible] ve offence to the ameer al amra, who com[illegible] to the sultan, and was answered, that in [illegible] the pen took rank of the sword. He became seemingly satisfied with the royal orders, but secretly conspired with some

[a] A town in Telingana.

[b] The ancient capital of Telingana. The province is now called Golconda.

ſome diſaffected nobles to aſſaſſinate the ſultan, and reſume the throne he had given up. As his deſigns were not favoured by providence, the ſultan had timely information of them, from perſons who had joined in the plot, but had repented. Having convened all the nobles and eminent officers of the court, he, in their preſence, accuſed the ameer al amra of treachery, which he denied by a ſolemn oath. The ſultan then called forth the informers, and offered pardon to all the conſpirators who would reveal the crimes of the ameer al amra; upon which moſt of his aſſociates teſtified againſt him, ſo that no doubt remained of his guilt, and he was immediately put to death. His relations and adherents w[illegible] nor was the ſmalleſt* confiſcation made of their p[illegible] [illegible] Bahadur Khan, ſon to the deceaſed, was appointed a[illegible] [illegible] favour extended, as before, on the family.

[illegible] other inſtances of juſtice tempere[illegible] loyalty [illegible] became fixed in every breaſt, a[illegible] daily [illegible] roy of Telingana, who had becom[illegible] but [illegible] with generous forbearance on acco[illegible] [illegible] ſultan, was overcome by the ſenſe [illegible] ſubmitted to his authority, and agreed to pay the [illegible] heretofore remitted to the ſovereign of Dhely.

Sultan Alla ad Dien, by advice of Mallek Syef ad Dien Ghoree, diſpatched a conſiderable force againſt the country of Carnatic, from whence his general returned ſucceſsful, with valuable contributions from ſeveral roies in money and jewels, beſides two hundred elephants, and one thouſand female ſingers. Having received an invitation from roy Perrun, the repreſentative of the ancient rajas of Guzarat, to invade that country, which, owing to the weakneſs of the Dhely emperors, was become a prey to rebellious jaghiredars, ſultan

* Valiant.

ſultan Alla ad Dien, in the month of Shauban 758, took the field in perſon. The prince Mahummud was advanced in front with twenty thouſand horſe, while the ſultan followed, by eaſier marches, with the main army. The prince arriving at [a] Noſaree, found the country abounding in game, of which he ſent an account to his father, who was eagerly fond of the chaſe and falconry. The ſultan advanced with expedition, and ſpent nearly a month in the pleaſures of the field; at the end of which he was attacked by an intermitting fever; and [illegible] in refraining from violent exerciſe [illegible] to an alarming illneſs, which [illegible] burga. Upon his arrival at the [illegible] holy men, in whoſe preſence he [illegible] forbidden by the law of the [illegible] in four principal governments, [illegible] its dependencies, to Dabul, [illegible] ad Dien Ghoree, Choule, [illegible] with the territory of Mherut, he [illegible] brother Ali Shaw. Mahoor, Ra[illegible] entruſted to Kuſder Khan Sye[illegible] and the poſſeſſions in Te[illegible] ad Dien Ghoree.

T[illegible] declining ſtate, during which he [illegible] and tranſacted buſineſs; aſſidu[illegible] juſtice to the poor and friendleſs. [illegible] throughout his dominions, excep[illegible] whom he commanded to [illegible] Koolburga;

[a] A [illegible] Teena. Rennell calls it Bhouſenee. It belong[illegible]

[b] All [illegible] re now in poſſeſſion of the Nizam, ſubject [illegible] revenues to the Mharatta ſtate; Dabul e[illegible] houle, which are held wholly by the latter. [illegible] rs, that Alla ad Dien poſſeſſed what is now called [illegible] ble part of Kokun.

Koolburga; and having himſelf examined them, ſet at liberty all but ſeven, whom he delivered to his ſon Mahummud, that, after his death, he might act towards them as he ſhould judge proper. At length, finding no benefit from medicine, and feeling nature exhauſted, he diſcharged his phyſicians, and waited patiently the final cure of human ills. In this ſtate, enquiring of his youngeſt ſon, Mhamood, who had been reading with his tutor, what book he had that day peruſed, the prince replied, the [b] Boſetaun of [c] Saudee, and the following paſſage:

"I have heard, that [a] Jumſhede of angelic memory had these "words engraved upon a fountain; Many, like me, have viewed "this fountain, but they are gone, and their eyes cloſed for ever. "I conquered the world by policy and valour, but could not overcome the grave."

The ſultan ſighed at the recital, and calling his ſons, placed a Mahummud before him, ſaid, "This is my laſt breath, and with it "I conjure you, as ye value the permanence of the kingdom, to "agree with each other. Mahummud is my ſucceſſor; eſteem "ſubmiſſion and loyalty to him as your duty in this world, and your "ſurety for happineſs in the next." Having ſaid this, he ſent for his treaſurer, and committed to each of his ſons a ſum of money to diſtribute to the poor. When they had obeyed him, and returned, he exclaimed, "Praiſe be to God!" and inſtantly reſigned his life to the Creator. "Conſtantly appears ſome one who boaſts, I am Lord, "ſhows himſelf to his fellows, and vaunts, I am Lord. When the "affairs of mortals have become dependant upon him, ſuddenly "advanceth death, and exclaimeth, I am Lord." The death of ſultan Alla ad Dien happened eleven years, two months, and ſeven days after

[a] A garden.
[b] A celebrated Perſian poet.
[c] An ancient emperor of Perſia.

the first of Rubbee al Awul,
age. A.D.

SULTAN

MAHUMMUD SHAW BHAMENEE.

WHEN ſultan Mahummud ſpread over himſelf, like Solomon, the royal umbrella, he greatly encreaſed the magnificence and ſplendour of the court. He fixed a golden ball, ſet with jewels, on which was a bird of paradiſe compoſed of precious ſtones, at the top of the umbrella. On the bird's head was a ruby, ineſtimable in value, which had been preſented to the late ſultan by the roy of Beejanuggur. He added greatly to the train of his attendants, and divided the nobility and officers into four bands, appointing each a ſtated ſervice and time of waiting. He formed a corps of bardars, whoſe employment was to muſter the guards, and conduct perſons to audience; alſo one of two hundred youths, choſen among the ſons of the nobility, to carry the royal armour and weapons; and inſtituted a [b] body guard of four thouſand men, under the command of a nobleman of high rank, who was ſtiled meer nobut, or lord of the watch. Fifty fillehdars, and a thouſand of the body guard, attended at the palace daily. Every day, except on Fridays, he gave public audience early in the morning, and continued tranſacting buſineſs till the crier proclaimed noontide prayer, when the court broke up. Before he aſcended the throne, he always proſtrated himſelf before it, out of reſpect to the memory of his father. The throne was of ſilver, placed under a magnificent canopy, on a rich carpet; and the court before the hall of audience was ſhaded by an awning of velvet, brocade, or other ſuperb manufacture. The governors of his provinces,

[a] They were called fillehdars, or arms-bearers, from their employment.

[b] This corps was named khauſeh khiel, or ſelect band.

vinces he named terruffdars, or holders of a diviſion. In the beginning of his reign, Mallek Syef ad Dien Ghoree enjoyed the diſtinction [illegible] preſence; but requeſting to reſign this privilege, he [illegible] like the other nobles. The nobut, or band of [illegible] times daily, at ſtated hours; and all perſons, when [illegible] ſultan, knelt and proſtrated their foreheads to the ground. After the diſſolution of the houſe of Bhamenee, t[illegible] the umbrella and khoothah: but none [illegible] their own name, or founded the nobut fiv[illegible] of Golconda, ſtiled Kootub Shawee.

[illegible] and ſilver coins of the Bhamenee ſultans were of ſquare form and [illegible] ferent value, having on one ſide the [a] creed of teſtimony, and [illegible] of [b] the four holy friends. On the other was the [illegible] year of his reign. The Hindoo bankers, at the [illegible] roies of Beejanuggur and Telingana, melting all [illegible] hands, that the coins of the infidels might alone [illegible] the ſultan was enraged; and when they per[illegible] in ſpite of his remonſtrances, he put all the guilty [illegible] reſtrained the buſineſs of exchange to ſome Kutteries, [illegible] of Dhelhana, who had migrated to Dekkan. After that, [illegible] Bhamenee coins alone were current in the Mahummedan dominions; but ſince the ceſſation of that dynaſty, the coins of the Hindoo princes have been allowed alſo to paſs univerſally.

In the beginning of the reign of ſultan Mahummud Shaw, the roies of Beejanuggur and Telingana demanded from him the territories which had been wreſted from them by his father, threatening, in caſe of refuſal, to invade his country, and draw upon him the armies of Dhely. As he was not ſure of the attachment of part of his nobility, and his treaſury was low, owing to the great ſums

[a] There is no god but God, and Mahummud is his prophet.
[b] Mahummud, Ali, Aboubekker, Omar.

SULTAN

MAHUMMUD SHAW BHAMENEE.

WHEN ſultan Mahummud ſpread over himſelf, like Solomon, the royal umbrella, he greatly encreaſed the magnificence and ſplendour of the court. He fixed a golden ball, ſet with jewels, on which was a bird of paradiſe compoſed of precious ſtones, at the top of the umbrella. On the bird's head was a ruby, ineſtimable in value, which had been preſented to the late ſultan by the roy of Beejanuggur. He added greatly to the train of his attendants, and divided the nobility and officers into four bands; appointing each a ſtated ſervice and time of waiting. He formed a corps of bardars, whoſe employment was to muſter the guards, and conduct perſons to audience; alſo one of [a] two hundred youths, choſen among the ſons of the nobility, to carry the royal armour and weapons; and inſtituted a [b] body guard of four thouſand horſe, under the command of a nobleman of high rank, who was ſtiled meer nobut, or lord of the watch. Fifty ſillehdars, and a thouſand of the body guard, attended at the palace daily. Every day, except on Fridays, he gave publick audience early in the morning, and continued tranſacting buſineſs till the crier proclaimed noontide prayer, when the court broke up. Before he aſcended the throne, he always proſtrated himſelf before it, out of reſpect to the memory of his father. The throne was of ſilver, placed under a magnificent canopy, on a rich carpet; and the court before the hall of audience was ſhaded by an awning of velvet, brocade, or other ſuperb manufacture. The governors of his provinces,

[a] They were called ſillehdars, or arms-bearers, from their employment.

[b] This corps was named khauſeh khiel, or ſelect band.

vinces he named terruffdars, or holders of a diviſion. In the beginning of his reign, Mallek Syef ad Dien Ghoree enjoyed the diſtinction [illegible] in the preſence; but requeſting to reſign this privilege, he [illegible] like the other nobles. The nobut, or band of [illegible]e times daily, at ſtated hours; and all perſons, when [illegible] ſultan, knelt and proſtrated their foreheads to the ground. After the diſſolution of the houſe of Bhamenee, t[illegible] uſed the umbrella and khootbah: but none [illegible] their own name, or founded the nobut five [illegible] of Golconda, ſtiled Kootjub Shawee.

[illegible] and ſilver coins of the Bhamenee ſultans were of ſquare form and [illegible]fferent value, having on one ſide the [a] creed of teſtimony, and [illegible] of [b] the four holy friends. On the other was the [illegible] year of his reign. The Hindoo bankers, at the [illegible]roies of Beejanuggur and Telingana, melting all [illegible] hands, that the coins of the infidels might alone [illegible] the ſultan was enraged; and when they per[illegible] in ſpite of his remonſtrances, he put all the guilty [illegible] reſtrained the buſineſs of exchange to ſome Kutteries, [illegible]nts of Dhelliams, who had migrated to Dekkan. After this, [illegible]hamenee coins alone were current in the Mahummedan dominions; but ſince the ceſſation of that dynaſty, the coins of the Hindoo princes have been allowed alſo to paſs univerſally.

In the beginning of the reign of ſultan Mahummud Shaw, the roies of Beejanuggur and Telingana demanded from him the territories which had been wreſted from them by his father, threatening, in caſe of refuſal, to invade his country, and draw upon him the armies of Dhely. As he was not ſure of the attachment of part of his nobility, and his treaſury was low, owing to the great ſums

 which

[a] There is no god but God, and Mahummud is his prophet.
[b] Mahummud, Ali, Aboubekker, Omar.

which he had given to his mother, Mallekeh Jehaun, who had gone on pilgrimage to Mecca, Medina, and Kerballa, he, during a year and half, kept the ambaſſadors of the roies at his court, and ſent his own to Beejanuggur, to amuſe his enemies. In this period he diſplaced ſuch officers as he ſuſpected, and, his mother being returned, reſolved on war, and demanded from the roies all their beſt elephants laden with jewels, gold, and the moſt precious manufactures of Dekkan.

The roy of Telingana, upon this, ſent his ſon Nagdeo with an army towards Kolauſs, and the roy of Beejanuggur diſpatched a conſiderable force to join his ally, who was quickly defeated by the troops of Mahummud Shaw, under Bahadur Khan; and that general, having plundered all the country to the vicinity of Warunkul, obliged the roy to pay a contribution of a large ſum of money, twenty five elephants, and many valuable effects, which he preſented to the ſultan at Koolburga.

A. D. 1371. Towards the end of the year 773, ſome merchants arriving from diſtant parts, offered horſes to the ſultan for ſale, and he not approving them, obſerved, that they were unworthy of being preſented to a prince; upon which the merchants ſaid, they had lately poſſeſſed much finer, which they had intended to bring him, but they had been forced from them, at undervalue, by Nagdeo at * Velumputtun, though they had ſignified to him that they were deſigned for the ſultan.

Mahummud Shaw, already offended with Nagdeo, was reſolved to revenge this freſh inſtance of diſrepect, and, committing his affairs to the care of Mallek Syef ad Dien Ghoree, repaired immediately to his camp at Sultanpore. Here he continued ten days, to review the army, and receive the prayers of the venerable Mahummud Serauje ad

* I don't know where. Perhaps Goa, or Rajapoore.

[redacted] ee for ſucceſs in his expedition. On the eleventh he [redacted]. On his arrival at Kallean, aſking an attendant, to [redacted] ed great freedom of ſpeech, in what time he might [redacted] ttun, the wit replied, that if he continued his preſent [redacted] it perhaps ſee it in twelve months. The ſultan, [redacted] repartee, immediately ſelected four thouſand horſe [redacted] army, and proceeded with ſuch rapidity, that in the ſpace of a week he advanced near Velumputtun. He then ordered a band of veteran Afghauns to diſguiſe themſelves in torn habits, and repair to the town, as horſedealers who had been plundered by robbers, in order to amuſe the guards at the gates. The Afghauns, on their arrival at the town, were queſtioned by the guards, and replied, that they were merchants who had been plundered by a numerous banditti not far from the place, and were come to implore protection [redacted] governor. During this ſtory, Mahummud [redacted] thouſand horſe, and the guards attempted to [redacted] prevented by the Afghauns, and ſlain. The [redacted] town, and commenced a ſlaughter of the [redacted] ercy. Nagdeo, who expected nothing leſs [redacted] was engaged at an entertainment, and, on [redacted] with precipitation to the citadel, which the ſultan aſſaulted without delay; when the young roy, after a faint oppoſition, tried to make his eſcape by a poſtern, but was taken priſoner in the city. In the morning he was queſtioned by the ſultan, why he had dared to ſeize horſes from merchants on their way to Koolburga? and making an inſolent reply, Mahummud Shaw, who had before this reſolved to ſpare his life, commanded a pile of wood to be lighted before the citadel, and putting Nagdeo in an engine, had him ſhot from the walls into the flames, in which he was conſumed. The ſultan remained fifteen days in the town, and, as his troops came up, encamped them without the gates, while he repoſed from his fatigues, and indulged himſelf in pleaſure with his favourites.

The ſultan having ſeized the treaſures of Nagdeo, and levied a heavy contribution from the inhabitants, left Velumputtun, and returned towards his capital; but the Telingas, who had now collected in great force, ſurrounded him on all quarters, and ſo haraſſed his march, that he commanded his tents and baggage to be burnt, with all his plunder, except jewels and gold. Thus lightened, he moved in cloſe order from dawn till nightfall every day, procuring from the villages he paſſed, ſuch proviſions as offered, and paſſing the night in ſtrict vigilance, ſleeping on his arms. With all theſe precautions, the enemy deſtroyed ſuch numbers of his troops, in paſſes and woods, that of four thouſand, only fifteen hundred men regained Koolburga. The ſultan himſelf received a wound in his arm, and at Kolauſs was obliged to halt from indiſpoſition. Here he was fortunately joined by Mallek Syef ad Dien Ghoree, with the main body of his army, when the Telingas were driven back to the heart of their own country with great ſlaughter, and ſeveral places taken from them; after which the ſultan returned to Koolburga.

The roy of Telingana, enraged at the death of his ſon, ſent petitions to the emperor Feeroſe Shaw of Dhely, acknowledging himſelf his vaſſal, and promiſing, if he would ſend a force, to act in conjunction with it, for the recovery of the imperial poſſeſſions in Dekkan, and pay alſo a conſiderable tribute. In this offer he was joined by his ally, the roy of Beejanuggur; but Feeroſe Shaw, being too much employed with domeſtic commotions to aſſiſt them, did not attend to their repreſentations.

Mahummud Shaw, hearing of the proceedings of the roies, and the weakneſs of the court of Dhely, from his ſpies, reſolved on the conqueſt of Telingana. Having again committed the charge of internal government to Mallek Syef ad Dien Ghoree, he marched to Kolauſs, from whence he detached Azim Humaioon, with the troops of Bieder, towards Goiconda, and Sufder Khan, with thoſe of Berar, againſt

kul, towards which he followed in perſon by regular
e roy of Telingana, diſappointed of aſſiſtance from
ed engaging the royal army; and, retiring to the
me of his chiefs with valuable preſents to Bahadur
ing his interceſſion for peace, which the ſultan at firſt
refuſed. The roy then diſpatched one of his ſons to the royal camp,
with declarations of ſubmiſſion; when Mahummud Shaw, at the
earneſt perſuaſions of his nobility, conſented to agree to ſuch terms as
Bahadur Khan ſhould judge conſiſtent with the dignity of his ſtate.
It was fixed by him, that the roy ſhould preſent to the ſultan three
hundred elephants, two hundred valuable horſes, and thirty three
es, and that he ſhould cede to him the city of Golconda
endancies.

ultan had been near two years living with his army in
of Telingana, the roy was much diſtreſſed, and ſaw no
n fulfilling the conditions. It was agreed that Mahum-
hould retreat from the country of Golconda, and that
n ſhould remain at Kolauſs, to receive the offerings of
hummud Shaw, having committed the city of Golcon-
humaioon, returned towards his capital. From Bieder,
he halted three months, he diſmiſſed his nobility and their
from their fatigues, into their ſeveral
diſtricts.

olauſs, Bahadur Khan
hey had preſented the
them rich khelauts,
after this, the ambaſſa-
his majeſty, fixing the
would ſign a treaty, binding
Telingana as their vaſſals, they
would

would preſent him with a curioſity, worthy only to be laid at the feet of a great king.

Bahadur Khan having communicated their offers to the ſultan, he was impatient to receive the promiſed gift; and the ambaſſadors, being introduced, repeated their promiſe. Mahummud Shaw, finding them ſincere, drew up a paper in his own hand, fixing Golconda as the boundary between his kingdom and the roy's poſſeſſions, conjuring his ſucceſſors, as long as the roies of Telingana ſhould refrain from breaking their faith, not to moleſt them. The treaty, being ratified with his own ſeal and thoſe of the judges and principal nobility, was given to the ambaſſadors. In performance of their promiſe, they preſented to the ſultan a throne ſet with valuable jewels, which had been prepared by the roy of Telingana ſome years before, and intended as a preſent to ſultan Mahummud Tughluk Shaw of Dhely.

Mahummud Shaw was highly ſatisfied, and diſmiſſed the ambaſſadors with great marks of honour and approbation. On his return to Koolburga, he made a great feſtival, and mounted this throne with much pomp and magnificence, calling it, Firozeh, or Cerulean. He conferred preſents and honours on thoſe who had merited his notice during the war. The ſilver throne of his father was ordered to be laid up in the treaſury, as a valuable memorial.

I have heard ſome old perſons, who ſaw the throne Firozeh in the reign of ſultan Mahmood Bhamenee, deſcribe it. They ſaid, that it was in length nine feet, and three in breadth; made of ebony, covered with plates of pure gold, and ſet with precious ſtones of immenſe value. The jewels were ſo contrived, as to be taken off and put on with eaſe in a ſhort time. Every prince of the houſe of Bhamenee, who poſſeſſed this throne, made a point of adding to it ſome rich ſtones; ſo that when, in the reign of ſultan Mahmood, it

was

was taken to pieces, to remove ſome of the jewels to be ſet in vaſes and cups, the jewellers valued it at one [a] corore of ons. I learned alſo, that it was called Firozeh, from being partly enamelled of a ſky colour, which was in time totally concealed by the number of jewels.

This feſtival laſted forty days; during which the ſtrictneſs of religious law was laid aſide. The nobility and people followed the example of the ſovereign, in feſtivity and pleaſure. At this time, a number of capital muſicians, who had learnt the compoſitions of ameer Khooſſroo, and Khajah Houſſun Dhelie, and ſome of them heard thoſe great m[illegible], came, attended by three hundred ſingers, from [illegible]burga. Mahummud Shaw, regarding their arri[illegible]ure as auſpicious, received them with much atte[illegible]g, in a ſelect aſſembly, he permitted Mallek Sye[illegible] and the [b] Suddur al Shereef, to ſit at the foot of h[illegible] Bahadur Khan, on whom he conferred the title [illegible], and aſked his daughter in marriage for his ſon, t[illegible] Shaw.

Moollah [illegible]uthor of the Tofet al Sallateen, relates, that he [illegible]ears of age, and ſeal-bearer to the king. He ſays, [illegible]ning, when the ſpring of the garden of mirth had infuſe[illegible] cheek of Mahummud Shaw with the roſy tinge of delight, a band of muſicians ſung two verſes of ameer Khooſſroo in praiſe of kings, feſtivity, and muſic. The ſultan was delighted beyond meaſure, and commanded Mallek Syef ad Dien Ghoree to give the three hundred performers a draft for a gratuity on the treaſury of the roy of Beejanuggur. The miniſter, though he judged the order the effect of wine, in compliance with the humour of the ſultan, wrote it, but did not diſpatch it. However, Mahummud Shaw

[a] Nearly four millions ſterling.
[b] Chief magiſtrate.

Shaw penetrated his thoughts. The next day, he enquired if the draft had been ſent to the roy, and being anſwered, not, exclaimed, "Think you a word without meaning could eſcape my lips? I did "not give the order in intoxication, but ſerious deſign." Mallek Syef ad Dien upon this, affixed the royal ſeal to the draft, and diſpatched it by expreſs meſſengers to the roy of Beejanuggur. The roy, haughty and proud of his independance, placed the preſenter of the draft on an aſs's back, and, parading him through all the quarters of Beejanuggur, ſent him back with every mark of contempt and deriſion. He alſo gave immediate orders for aſſembling his troops, and prepared to attack the dominions of the houſe of Bhamenee. With this intent he marched with thirty thouſand horſe, three thouſand elephants, and one hundred thouſand foot, to the vicinity of the fortreſs of * Oodnee; from whence he ſent detachments to deſtroy and lay waſte the country of the faithful.

Mahummud Shaw, as his troops in Bieder and Berar had not yet reſted from the fatigues of a two years campaign, contented himſelf with calling, for the preſent, Khan Mahummud with the army from Dowlutabad. He ſent his ſon, the prince Mujahed Shaw, with a fifth part of the plunder of Velumputtun, to Shekh Mahummud Serauje ad Dien, to be diſtributed to ſyeds and holy men, aſking their prayers for ſucceſs againſt the unbelievers. He called together all the religious of Koolburga, and, upon a Friday went, accompanied by them, to the grand moſque, where he pronounced, with much earneſtneſs of heart, a form of invocation for the ſucceſs of the army of Iſlaam. He then fixed upon the lucky inſtant of march, and ordered his camp to be pitched without the city.

The roy of Beejanuggur, by this time was, notwithſtanding the rainy ſeaſon and inundation of the Kiſtna, arrived before the fortreſs of Mudkul, to which he laid ſiege with much vigour. The garriſon,

* Now called Adoni, alſo Imtiauz Ghur, now poſſeſſed by Tippoo Saheb.

riſon, conſiſting of ſix hundred men, of approved valour, left nothing undone for the defence of the place; but the governor, a relation of Mallek Syef ad Dien Ghoree, having impoſed ſome ſeverities on the troops, diſaffection aroſe among them, and the officers grew neglectful of their duty. In conſequence, the fort fell into the hands of the enemy, who, with a rancorous cruelty, put men, women, and children to the ſword, without ſparing any. One man only eſcaped, who brought intelligence of the capture to the ſultan.

Mahummud Shaw, on hearing it, was ſeized with a tranſport of grief and rage, in which he commanded the unfortunate meſſenger to be inſtantly put to death; exclaiming, that he never would bear in his preſence, a wretch, who could ſurvive the fight of the ſlaughter of ſo many brave companions. The ſame day, without waiting for the junction of his whole army, (in the month of Jemmad al Awul, 767) he began his march, and took a ſolemn oath, that till he ſhould A. D. 1365.
have put to death one hundred thouſand infidels, as an expiation for the maſſacre of the faithful, he would never ſheath the ſword of holy war, nor refrain from ſlaughter. When he reached the banks of the Kiſtna, he ſwore by the power who had created and exalted him to dominion, that eating or ſleep ſhould be unlawful for him, till he had croſſed that river in face of the enemy, by the bleſſing of heaven routed their army, and gladdened the ſouls of the martyrs of Mudkul with the blood of their murderers. He then appointed his ſon Mujahid Shaw to ſucceed him, and Mallek Syef ad Dien regent of his kingdom. He reſigned all his elephants, except twenty, to the prince, gave him his advice, and ſent him back to Koolburga. He then croſſed the river, with nine thouſand choſen horſe, without delay.

The roy of Beejanuggur, notwithſtanding his vaſt army, was ſo alarmed, that he ſent off all his treaſure, valuable baggage, and elephants towards his capital, intending to engage the next morning,

or retreat, as he ſhould find it adviſeable. The night being ſtormy and heavy rain falling, the elephants and other beaſts of burthen ſtuck frequently in the mud, and were not able to advance above four miles from the camp. Mahummud Shaw heard of the enemy's movement during the night, and immediately marched towards them, leaving his encampment ſtanding. Towards the dawn he arrived at the roy's camp, and the alarm being given, ſo great was the confuſion, that the infidels fled with the utmoſt precipitation towards the fortreſs of Oodnee, leaving every thing behind them. Mahummud Shaw entered the camp of their market and baggage, putting all to death, without any diſtinction; and it is ſaid, that the ſlaughter amounted to ſeventy thouſand men, women, and children. According to the Tofet al Sallateen, two thouſand elephants, three hundred pieces of cannon, ſeven hundred Arabian horſes, and a * ſinghauſen ſet with jewels, were included in the royal ſhare of plunder. The reſt of the effects were left to the officers and ſoldiers.

Sultan Mahummud, regarding this victory as the omen of others, after paſſing the rains near Mudkul, and being reinforced by Khan Mahummud from Dowlutabad, marched againſt the infidels towards Oodnee; in the plains of which, on the banks of the Tummedra, the roy of Beejanuggur had taken up his ſtation in his own territories; having given the command of Oodnee to his ſiſter's ſon. Here he had collected a great army, and brought elephants, and all the ſplendid inſignia of empire, from Beejanuggur.

Mahummud Shaw, by the advice of Khan Mahummud, did not ſit down before Oodnee. He collected a train of artillery, which, till now, had never been employed by the faithful in Dekkan, of which he gave the command to Mukkrib Khan, ſon of Sufder Khan Syeſtaanee, and attached to him a number of Turks and Europeans, well acquainted with fireworking. As it was common for bands of thieves

* A litter, in form of a griffin or tiger.

thieves to ſteal into the camp at night, and murder and maim men and horſes, he commanded all the elephants taken from the roy to be ſent to Koolburga, deſiring the officers to return all their baggage to that place, except what was abſolutely neceſſary. The artillery was placed round the camp, held together by ſtrong ropes and chains every night, and regular patroles and rounds obſerved.

In a ſhort time the ſultan croſſed the Tummedra, and entered the domains of Beejanuggur; which were now, for the firſt time, invaded by a Mahummedan ſovereign in perſon. Roy Kiſhen Roy, on receiving the intelligence, called together all the firſt nobles of his court, and conſulted on the beſt mode of oppoſing the muſſulmauns. It was agreed, that Hoje Mul, a maternal relation to the roy, and commander of his armies, ſhould have the conduct of the war. Hoje Mul, vain to exceſs, on receiving his command, aſked the roy if he ſhould bring the prince of the muſſulmauns alive a priſoner into his preſence, or preſent him only his head upon a ſpear. Kiſhen Roy replied, that a living enemy, in any ſituation, was not agreeable, therefore, he had better put him to death as ſoon as he ſhould take him. Hoje Mul, having received his diſmiſſion, marched to oppoſe Mahummud Shaw, with forty thouſand horſe and five hundred thouſand foot. He commanded the bramins to deliver, every day, to the troops, diſcourſes on the meritorioufneſs of ſlaughtering the mahummedans, in order to excite zeal for expelling them. He ordered them to deſcribe the butchery of * cows, the inſults to ſacred images, and deſtroying of temples, practiſed by the true believers.

Mahummud Shaw, when the enemy arrived within fifteen coſs of his camp, commanded his general, Khan Mahummud, to muſter the troops; who were found to be fifteen thouſand horſe and fifty thouſand foot. Ten thouſand horſe and thirty thouſand foot, with all the artillery, he advanced under Khan Mahummud Khan. On

* They are regarded as ſacred by the Hindoos.

the fourteenth of Zeekaud the armies of light and darkneſs met. From the dawn till four in the afternoon, like the waves of the ocean, they continued in warm conflict with each other, and great numbers were ſlain on both ſides. Mooſeh Khan, and Eeeſeh Khan, who commanded the right and left wings of Khan Mahummud's line, drank the ſherbet of martyrdom, and their troops broke; which misfortune had nearly given a fatal blow to the army of Iſlaam. At this inſtant Mahummud Shaw appeared, with three thouſand freſh horſe. This reſtored the ſpirits of Khan Mahummud, as alſo of the diſordered troops, who rallied and joined him. Mukkrib Khan, advancing with the artillery, was not wanting in execution, greatly diſordering the enemy's horſe and foot. He aſked leave to charge, and complete the rout. Khan Mahummud, upon this, detached a number of the nobility to ſupport him, and permitted him to advance; which he did with ſuch rapidity, that the infidels had no time to uſe fireworks, but came to ſhort weapons, as ſwords and daggers. At this time, an elephant, named [a] Sheer Shikar, belonging to Khan Mahummud, refuſed the guidance of his driver, and ruſhed into the center of the enemy's line, where he was ſtopped by the elephants of Hoje Mul Roy, and his driver was killed. Khan Mahummud, with five hundred horſe, followed, and the elephant becoming unruly, turned upon the enemy, throwing their ranks into confuſion. Hoje Mul Roy, after receiving a mortal wound, fled, and his followers no longer made reſiſtance. The infidels, ſeeing their center broke, fled on all ſides. The ſcymetars of the faithful were not yet ſheathed from ſlaughter, when the royal umbrella appeared. The ſultan gave orders to renew the maſſacre of the unbelievers. They were executed with ſuch ſtrictneſs, that pregnant women, and even children at the breaſt, did not eſcape the ſword.[b]

Mahummud

[a] The tiger hunter.

[b] It may not be unneceſſary here to mention, that the wives of ſoldiers and other females accompany an Indian army.

Mahummud Shaw halted a week on the field, and diſpatched accounts of his victory to his own dominions. In performance of his vow of maſſacre, he next marched towards the camp of Kiſhen Roy, who, thinking himſelf unable to oppoſe, notwithſtanding his numerous force, fled to the woods and mountains for ſhelter. The ſultan followed him from place to place for three months, putting to death all who came in his way, without diſtinction. At length Kiſhen Roy took the road of Beejanuggur, his capital. The ſultan purſuing, ſoon arrived with his army near the city. The infidels in the night hovered round the camp, giving abuſive language, but not daring to attack. At the end of a month, the ſultan, finding it impoſſible to take the city, or draw the enemy out of their works to engage, pretended violent illneſs, and gave orders to retreat; which were put into execution. The army having moved, Kiſhen Roy with his troops followed from the city, conſtantly hovering on all ſides, ſhouting, and crying, "Your king is dead; the prayers of "our bramins have been accepted, and we will not ſuffer a ſingle "man of you to eſcape to his own country." In this manner the army croſſed the Tummedra, followed on every ſide by the enemy. At length, the ſultan entered a ſpacious plain, where he commanded a halt; and Kiſhen Roy alſo encamped at no great diſtance. Mahummud Shaw, now finding opportunity convenient to his wiſhes, thought proper to give a general audience, that the ſuſpicions of his indiſpoſition might be removed from the troops, who were ſomewhat diſpirited, being all, except a few confidential officers, unacquainted with the ſtratagem. He retired early, under pretence of weakneſs, and calling the principal nobility into privacy, commanded them to arm their troops, and wait his orders at a certain place, to which, about midnight, he repaired armed; and after forming the troops into various parties, proceeded to ſurpriſe the enemy.

Kiſhen Roy and his officers had paſſed the night in drinking, and the amuſement of dancing girls and ſingers. They were fatigued with

with pleaſure, and drowned in ſleep; from which they were awakened in the dawn of morning, by the groans of the dying, and the ſhouts of the faithful warriors piercing the heavens. Kiſhen Roy, finding it vain to keep any order among his affrighted troops, fled with his people in diſhonour; and did not draw back his reins, till he reached his capital of Beejanuggur.

Mahummud Shaw acquired immenſe treaſures from the plunder of the camp. About ten thouſand of the enemy were ſlain in the purſuit; but this did not ſatisfy the rage of the ſultan, who commanded the inhabitants of every place round Beejanuggur to be maſſacred without mercy. The bramins and principal Hindoo officers, ſeeing ſuch devaſtation, roſe againſt Kiſhen Roy, complaining that his reign was inauſpicious over them, that their honour was loſt, ten thouſand bramins had been ſlain, and not a remnant of population would be left. Kiſhen Roy replied, that he had done nothing without their advice, but that he had no power to controul fate, and was ready to accede to whatever they adviſed. Upon which they deſired him to make peace, as his father had done with the muſſulmauns, and endeavour to appeaſe them. Kiſhen Roy accordingly diſpatched ambaſſadors to the ſultan, confeſſing his errors, and entreating pardon and peace; but was refuſed by Mahummud Shaw.

At this time, a favourite remarked to the ſultan, that he had only ſworn to ſlaughter one hundred thouſand Hindoos, and not totally to deſtroy their race. The ſultan replied, that though twice the number of his vow might have been ſlain, yet till the roy ſhould ſubmit, and ſatisfy the muſicians, he would not pardon him, or ſpare the lives of his ſubjects. To this, the ambaſſadors, who had full powers, immediately agreed, and the money was paid at the inſtant. Mahummud Shaw then ſaid, "Praiſe be to God, that what

"I ordered

" I ordered has been performed. I would not let a light word be " recorded of me in the pages of time."[a]

The ambaſſadors, ſeeing the ſultan pleaſed, bowed their foreheads to the ground, and beſought him to hear from them a few words. Being permitted to ſpeak, they obſerved, that no religion commanded to puniſh the innocent for the crimes of the guilty, but particularly helpleſs women and children; if Kiſhen Roy had been faulty, the poor and wretched had not been partakers in his crimes. Mahummud Shaw replied, that the decrees of providence had ſo ordered, and that he had no power to alter them. The ambaſſadors then ſaid, that as the Beſtower of kingdoms had conferred upon him the regions of Dekkan, it was probable that his ſucceſſors and the princes of Carnatic might long remain neighbours to each other, which made it adviſeable, to avoid cruelties in future quarrels, that a treaty ſhould be made not to ſlaughter the helpleſs and wretched inhabitants. Mahummud Shaw was ſtruck by their remarks, and took an oath, that he would not in future put to death a ſingle enemy after victory, and would bind his ſucceſſors to obſerve the ſame lenity. From that time to this, it has been the general cuſtom in Dekkan to ſpare the lives of priſoners in war, and not to ſhed the blood of an enemy's unarmed ſubjects. Mahummud Shaw, after he had received ſatisfaction in all his demands, returned with his victorious army to Koolburga. He, on the way, viſited Shekh Seraaje ad Dien, to whoſe prayers, and the charities ſent to Mecca with his mother, he attributed all his ſucceſſes over the Hindoos.

Mahummud Shaw had not remained above five days at his capital, when he was obliged to advance the royal ſtandard towards Dowlutabad

[a] It might have been ſo when Feriſhta wrote, but modern warriors have too often ſtained their victories with unneceſſary ſlaughter, eſpecially Tippoo Saheb; for which he has been puniſhed by our arms, in ſpite of the pity of ſome Britons, in oppoſition, who ſeem to have had more falſe compaſſion for him, than true for their own unfortunate countrymen, made captives in defending the glory of England.

Dowlutabad; a rebellion having broken out in that quarter. When the ſultan, pretending illneſs, had retreated from Beejanuggur, and was hemmed in on all ſides by the enemy, a report of his death circulated through every part of his dominions, and ſeveral adventurers took the opportunity of exciting diſturbances. Among the number was Bahram Khan Mazinderanee, whom the late ſultan had honoured with the appellation of ſon. Finding the country of Dowlutabad empty of troops, he, by the advice of Geodeo [a] Mharatta, chief of the Naiks, ſet up the ſtandard of rebellion, and ſome of the chiefs of Berar ſecretly ſent troops to aſſiſt him, as alſo the raja of [b] Buggellana. Elevated by his ſucceſsful beginning, he appropriated to his own uſe ſome years revenues of Mheerut and Berar, which ſultan Mahummud Shaw had depoſited in the fortreſs of Dowlutabad, with which he levied troops. Moſt of the towns and diſtricts of Mheerut fell into his hands. Theſe he divided among his adherents, who, in a little time, amounted to nearly ten thouſand horſe and foot.

Mahummud Shaw received intelligence of the rebellion ſoon after his return to Beejanuggur, and wrote to him, that as he ſuppoſed the report of his death, with the temptations of ill-diſpoſed perſons, had alone led him to be guilty of ſuch daring offences, if he would now repent and return to obedience, he would eſteem him and his adherents as formerly, and forget their crimes. This letter he ſent by Syed Jellall ad Dien and Shaw Mallek, two principal ſervants of his court.

Bahram

[a] From this it appears, that the term Mharatta is of very ancient uſe, and not introduced, as ſuppoſed by ſome, on the family of Sewajee Bhoſelah obtaining power in Dekkan. Ferishta often mentions the Mharattas, as inhabitants of the province of Mheerut, or Mharat, dependant on the government of Dowlutabad, from the earlieſt part of his hiſtory. The Bhoſelah family are deſcendants of the ranas of Odipone, and did not enter Dekkan till centuries after the rebellion here mentioned fell out.

[b] A tract in Dekkan, extending from the river Tapty, on the frontier of Guzarat, to Poonah.

Bahram Khan, upon receipt of the ſultan's orders, conſulted with Geodeo. That chief obſerved, that Mahummud Shaw was haughty, and jealous of authority, ſo that, after having offended him by ſuch acts of diſobedience, it was by no means prudent to rely on his mercy; therefore, as they poſſeſſed ſuch a fortreſs as Dowlutabad, and the raja of Buggellana and chiefs of Berar were in their intereſt, it was ſafer not to ſtop, but take every meaſure to bring their deſigns to a ſucceſsful concluſion, by rendering themſelves independant. Bahram Khan, by the ſpecious inſtigations of Geodeo, attended not to the ſultan's admonitions, but encreaſed his preparations for reſiſtance. Syed Jellall ad Dien and Shaw Mallek returned to the ſultan, and laid before him the obſtinate and inſolent behaviour of the rebel.

Mahummud Shaw became filled with rage at this reiterated diſreſpect; and, upon his return from Beejanuggur to Kooiburga, diſpatched Muſnud Ali Khan Mahummud with the bulk of his army, intending to follow himſelf ſhortly after, and enjoy the amuſement of hunting on his march. Bahram Khan, with Geodeo and many of the chiefs of Berar and Buggellana, moved to Putrun; where, opening the hand of liberality, they collected a great croud of needy adventurers, eager of opportunity. Muſnud Ali, who was a veteran of much experience and tried abilities, not thinking it adviſeable to engage haſtily, halted at Seugaum. Bahram Khan made an attempt to ſurprize his camp; but, finding the royaliſts on their guard, retreated without effecting his deſign. Muſnud Ali, from this, penetrated the inability of the enemy, and marched againſt them. At the ſame time he diſpatched accounts of his deſign to Mahummud Shaw, then engaged in the pleaſures of the chaſe in the hills on his frontiers, informing him, that under the royal auſpices, he ſhould on ſuch a day attack the camp of the rebels.

Mahummud Shaw, upon receipt of the general's letter, reſolved to advance with his attendants, in all about three hundred. His miniſters were alarmed for his ſafety, and repreſented, that as from Muſnud Ali's diſpatches the enemy appeared to be in great force, it would be prudent to advance ſlowly, ſo that the nobility and army might be at hand to attack the rebels with the whole of the royal power. The ſultan allowed the propriety of their reaſoning, but ſaid, that it interfered with his reſolution. That as he had, with only a thouſand horſe, penetrated the very center of Telingana, and puniſhed his enemies, alſo, with only nine thouſand horſe, drove the hoſts of Beejanuggur to the receſſes of the hills and woods, and returned ſucceſsful to the extent of his deſires, three hundred were ſufficient to repel rebels. He, immediately after, mounted his favourite ſteed, Shubdeez, and moved with ſuch expedition, that he reached Puttun at the inſtant when Bahram Khan had drawn up to engage the rebels. The news of the ſultan's arrival was ſoon ſpread abroad, and the raja of Buggellana clapping the ſpur of flight to his horſe, deſerted the enemy, and was followed by all his dependants. Bahram Khan and Geodeo were confounded at the chances of fortune. Without attempting to oppoſe, or drawing a ſingle bow on the royaliſts, they fled from the field, and poſted with confuſed expedition to ſeek ſhelter in the fortreſs of Dowlutabad. Mahummud Shaw, while the troops were plundering the rebel's camp, arrived with ſeventy followers and ſome elephants, and, at the requeſt of Khan Mahummud, encamped on the field till the next day. He conferred his approbation, with marks of honour, on the troops. In the morning he moved with ſuch rapidity, that before evening he arrived before Dowlutabad, and took meaſures for commencing the ſiege.

Bahram Khan and Geodeo now awoke from their dream of pride, and were at a loſs how to act. During the night they quitted the fort, and coming to the houſe of ſhekh Ein ad Dien, beſought his advice, whether to maintain the fort againſt the ſultan,

or

or fly. The ſhekh replied, that as they had ſought an aſylum from him, he would give them ſincerely ſuch counſel as tended to their welfare. He ſaid, that retiring to the fortreſs, and ſhutting themſelves up, was far from prudent; that they had better take their wives and children by the hand, and, diſregarding their effects, make their eſcape, while they had it in their power, to Guzarat. They complied with his advice, and ſent meſſages to their families, deſiring them to repair to the ſhekh's without delay. The women, who had previouſly received hints of the deſign, brought with them horſes, and neceſſaries for flight. The ſhekh, ſpreading his hands over the heads of Bahram Khan and Geodeo, deſired them to depart, ſaying, that by the bleſſing of God they would be ſafe; after which they haſtened towards Guzarat.

Mahummud Shaw, in the morning hearing of their eſcape, purſued them with four hundred horſe; but, not overtaking the fugitives, returned in high wrath to Dowlutabad againſt ſhekh Ein ad Dien, with whom he was before diſſatisfied on the following account. Sultan Mahummud had demanded a declaration of allegiance from all the religious of his kingdom, who had univerſally made it, except the ſhekh, who refuſed, becauſe the king drank wine, and was guilty of ſome errors repugnant to the divine law. The ſultan now ſent a meſſenger to order him to his preſence, and perform his allegiance, or give an aſſurance under his own hand, of his aſſent. The ſhekh wrote in reply, that once a ſcholar, a * ſyed, and a proſtitute were taken priſoners together by infidels, who promiſed to give them quarter, if they would fall proſtrate before their idols; or if not, put them to inſtant death. The ſcholar agreeably to the caſuiſtry of mental reſervation, performed the ceremony, and the ſyed followed his example. When it came to the turn of the proſtitute, ſhe ſaid, I have been all my life committing crimes, and am neither a ſcholar nor a ſyed to atone for this ſin by my other

* Deſcendant of Mahummud.

virtues. She refuſed to proſtrate, and was put to death. The ſhekh obſerved, that his caſe was like her's, that he was reſigned to the ſultan's reſentment, but would neither come into his preſence, nor take oaths of allegiance. Mahummud Shaw was enraged, and commanded him to quit the city. The ſhekh obeyed immediately; and repaired to the tomb of [a] ſhekh Boorahan ad Dien, upon which he ſeated himſelf, and exclaimed, Where is the man who will drive me from hence? The ſultan admiring the reſolution of the ſhekh, repented of his paſſion, and ſent the following verſe to him by the ſuddur al ſhereef, "I am ſubmiſſive to thee, be thou ſubmiſſive to "me."

The ſhekh replied, that if ſultan Mahummud [b] Ghazee would, like his father, promote the obſervance of religious laws, diſcourage vice from his dominions, abſtain from drinking wine in publick, and permit the judges to execute the laws of the faith againſt criminals, no one would be dearer to him. He alſo ſent the following verſes, written in his own hand: "While I live I would do nought but "good. I can have no views but loyalty and attachment. Even to "thoſe who have done evil againſt me, if in my power, I would "only do good." Mahummud Shaw was much pleaſed with the name of Ghazee, given him by the ſhekh, and commanded it to be added to his titles.[c]

Having committed the government of Mheerut to Khan Mahummud, he retuned to Koolburga; where, upon his arrival, he commanded all the diſtilleries in his dominions to be deſtroyed, and engaged earneſtly in promoting ſtrict obſervance of religious laws. The banditti of Dekkan, famous through all countries for their daring

[a] A ſaint much venerated in Dekkan.

[b] Engaging in war from religious motives againſt infidels. It is a title aſſumed by all Mahummedan ſovereigns.

[c] May we not call this ſhekh the Thomas a Becket of Dekkan?

daring robberies on caravans, he determined to root out entirely. For this purpoſe, the royal mandate was iſſued to the governors of all the provinces to uſe the utmoſt vigilance in clearing their countries of thieves and highwaymen, by putting all to death without diſtinction, and to ſend their heads to the capital, as proofs of their obedience. Such expedition was made uſe of, that in ſix or ſeven months there remained not a ſign of theſe offenders in his kingdom. Near eight thouſand heads were brought to Koolburga from different parts, and were piled up in heaps near the city, as examples of the royal juſtice.

Sultan Mahummud Shaw, who had attended to his internal government at the admonitions of ſhekh Ein ad Dien, conſtantly kept up a friendly correſpondence with that venerable perſonage, and obſerved towards him great attention and reſpect. The ſhekh, in his turn, frequently ſent exhortations and admonitions, in which he did not refrain from delivering his ſentiments with honeſt freedom.

As the roies of Beejanuggur and Telingana, with all the zemindars of Dekkan, were now confined in the path of obedience and ſubmiſſion, and did not neglect to remit their ſtipulated tributes, the extent of the kingdom was free from trouble or diſorders. Sultan Mahummud Shaw laid aſide ideas of further conqueſts, and employed himſelf in promoting the happineſs of his people, and to make his territories flouriſh. Every year he made a tour of one quarter or other of his dominions, attended by the governor of it, who eſcorted him back to the capital. The excurſion was employed in inveſtigating the ſtate of the provinces, redreſſing complaints, forming plans of publick utility, and the pleaſures of the chaſe. During the reign of Mahummud Shaw all ranks of people repoſed on the couches of ſecurity, and enjoyed the fulneſs of eaſe and pleaſure. Senſible of the value of a juſt king, they were grateful and obedient to his authority, and prayed earneſtly for his long reigning over them.

them. But as the wolf of death, greedy of prey, conſtantly ſeizes a freſh [a] Joſeph, and a Jacob becomes plunged in grief, the claws of the ſavage darted on the victim of his life, and on the nineteenth of
A.D. 1374. Zeekaud, 776, ſnatched him from the abode of this vain world, and overwhelmed mortals, like Jacob for his ſon, in lamentations and tears for his loſs. He was buried by the ſide of his father, and "All is vanity," was written on his tomb. Happy the reign that paſſed like his, and the king, of whom ſuch memorials have remained! He was reſpected in his life, and at his death remembered by his virtues.

According to the Seruaje al Towarekh, ſuch great treaſures and numbers of elephants, as were collected in the houſehold of Mahummud Shaw, were never enjoyed by any other prince of the houſe of Bhamenee. In his time, there were belonging to him, of great and ſmall, male and female, elephants, three thouſand; and in the reign of any other ſultan, we read of never more than two. The ſums accumulated by him, according to the ſame book, exceeded thoſe acquired by other princes a full half. No prince before him ever ſo far reduced the roies and zemindars of Carnatic, from whom he wreſted much of the accumulated riches of ſeven hundred years. It is computed that near five hundred thouſand unbelievers fell by the ſwords of his warriors, in defence of the faith of Iſlaam; by which the diſtricts of Carnatic were ſo laid waſte, that they did not recover their natural population for ſeveral [b] kerruns. Mahummud Shaw reigned ſeventeen years.

[a] The brothers of Joſeph, agreeably to the Mahummedan tradition, told Jacob, that he was deſtroyed by a wolf.

[b] Kerrun is a period of ten years.

SULTAN

SULTAN

MUJAHID SHAW BHAMENEE.

SULTAN Mujahid Shaw, ſon of Mahummud Shaw, by the daughter of Mallek Syef ad Dien Ghoree, on the death of his father ſat on the throne of Dekkan. He was of great bodily ſtrength, tall of ſtature, and in dignity and majeſty of aſpect exceeded all the princes of his family. He was unrivalled in valour, fortitude, and ſtrength of conſtitution. He ſpoke the Turkiſh language elegantly, and his favourite companions were Turks and Perſians. He was fond of archery from his infancy; and would converſe of nothing but diſcipline and arms. While a youth, he broke open the door of his father's treaſury, and taking from it ſome bags of gold, divided the whole among his play-fellows. The treaſurer diſcovering the theft, informed Mahummud Shaw; who, enraged at ſuch vicious conduct, ſent Mubarik, his betel carrier, to call the prince before him. Upon his arrival in the preſence, he ſaw his father angry, and gueſſed the cauſe; but, unable to excuſe himſelf, remained ſilent, though he received from the angry ſultan ſome ſevere ſtrokes with a whip, that drew blood. When he was diſmiſſed, he went and complained of Mubarik to his mother; obſerving, that if he had informed him of the affair, he could have made her his interceſſor, or have contrived an excuſe to evade going into his father's preſence, till his paſſion was abated. The princeſs obſerved, that the ſervant was not in fault, as obedience to the ſultan was his duty. The prince made no reply, and took care to ſtifle every ſign of reſentment againſt Mubarik, to whom he behaved with more attention and kindneſs than

* An aromatic leaf, chewed by the people of India.

than he had ever ſhown before. At the end of a week, he took an opportunity of telling him, with much art, that he had heard he was bleſſed with remarkable bodily ſtrength, and had overcome the moſt celebrated wreſtlers by the force of his graſp, on which account he had a deſire to try a fall. Mubarik, to pleaſe the prince, conſented; and a ſtruggle enſued, in which Mujahid Shaw threw him to the ground with ſuch force, that in the fall he broke his neck, and died immediately. The prince was then in his fourteenth year.

Mujahid Shaw acceded to the throne in his nineteenth year. Immediately upon his acceſſion, he made a pilgrimage to Dowlutabad, in order to pay his reſpects at the tomb of ſhekh Boorahan ad Dien; and having choſen ſhekh Zien ad Dien for his ſpiritual director, returned to his capital. As he was jealous of the power of Khan Mahummud, he appointed Azim Humaioon governor of Dowlutabad in his room, and recalled him to the preſence. He wrote to Kiſhen Roy, raja of Beejanuggur, that as ſome forts and diſtricts, between the Kiſtnah and Tummedra rivers, were held by them in participation, which occaſioned conſtant diſagreements, he muſt for the future limit his confines to the Tummedra, and give up all on the eaſtern ſide to him, with the fort of Beekapore, and ſome other places. Kiſhen Roy anſwered to this demand, that the forts of Roijore, Mudkul, and others on the banks of the Kiſtnah, had for ages belonged to his family, therefore the ſultan would do wiſely to ſurrender them, confine himſelf to the boundary of the Kiſtnah, and reſtore the elephants which ſultan Mahummud Shaw had obtained from the ill behaviour of his ſervants; by which conceſſions their diſguſts might be changed into friendſhip.

Mujahid Shaw, on receipt of this inſolent anſwer, opened the treaſures of his father, and made great additions to his army. He entruſted the management of civil affairs to Mallek Syef ad Dien Ghoree, and reſolved to march to Beejanuggur. When the troops

of

of Dowlutabad, Bieder and Berar were collected, he moved, carrying with him a great treaſure, and five hundred elephants. Having croſſed the Kiſtnah and Tummedra, he arrived before the fortreſs of Oodnee, in ſtrength unequalled in Dekkan, which he ordered Sufder Khan Syeſtaanee to beſiege with the army of Berar, and ſent the ameer al amra Bahadur Khan and Azim Humaioon, with their troops, onwards. Upon hearing that Kiſhen Roy was encamped on the bank of the Tummedra, he advanced in perſon towards that river, by ſlow marches, and with great caution. The Hindoo prince, on the approach of the advanced army, and the motions of the ſultan, made preparations for an engagement.

Mujahid Shaw, upon his march, was informed by ſome zemindars, of an enormous tiger that daily committed great ravages, inſomuch that, as a road lay near his den, many travellers had been killed by him, and paſſengers had, through dread, now left off going the path. Being fond of hunting, he commanded them to conduct him to the foreſt near his den, which they did. The ſultan forbad any perſon entering without permiſſion, and with ſeven attendants only on foot, advanced into the foreſt. The tiger ſoon perceived them, and roaring horribly, ſtalked towards them. Mujahid Shaw commanded his attendants to reſerve their weapons, and going on ſome paces, let fly an arrow, which entered the ſide of the ſavage animal, who inſtantly fell down dead. The ſultan declared, that had he miſſed his aim, it was his reſolution to have attacked the tiger with ſword and dagger. As it was extraordinary that one arrow only ſhould kill him, he commanded his attendants to open the body, that he might view what entrail had been pierced. This being done, the arrow was found ſtuck into the heart.

The idolaters of Beejanuggur, upon hearing of this exploit, were ſtruck with dread. Though they had advanced, reſolved to give battle, they altered their intentions, and determined now on keeping

cloſe in the woods, from the cover of which they might annoy the faithful, and be themſelves ſecure. With this view Kiſhen Roy quitted Beejanuggur to his miniſters, and, with his army, entered the foreſts to the ſouth of the city.

Mujahid Shaw, having heard great praiſes of the beauty of the city, advanced to Beejanuggur; but thinking it too ſtrong to beſiege at preſent, he moved in purſuit of the enemy in the field. Kiſhen Roy fled through the woods and hills towards * Seet Bunder Rameſſar, followed by the ſultan, who cut paſſages for his cavalry through foreſts before inacceſſible. In this manner the roy fled from place to place, for ſix months, but never dared to appear without the woods. It was in vain that the favourites of the ſultan repreſented the purſuit as fruitleſs, and deſtructive to the troops. He would not deſiſt. At laſt, his good fortune prevailed. The health of Kiſhen Roy and his family became affected by the noxious air of the woods, and they were warned to quit them by the phyſicians. Kiſhen Roy had entertained hopes that the ſultan would have been taken ill from the unwholeſome climate, and, inſtead of himſelf, been obliged to retreat. Driven by neceſſity, he retired by ſecret paths to his capital of Beejanuggur. The ſultan diſpatched an army after him; while he himſelf, with the ameer al amra Bahadur Khan, and five thouſand men, went to amuſe himſelf with the ſight of Seet Bunda Rameſſar.

The ſultan at this place repaired a moſque, which had been built by the officers of ſultan Alla ad Dien Khiljee. He broke down many temples of the idolaters, and laid waſte the country; after which he haſtened with all expedition to Beejanuggur. To that city there were two roads, one fit for the paſſage of armies, the other narrow and difficult. As the former was lined with ambuſhes, he choſe the latter; through which he marched with a ſelect body of troops, and appeared

* A port on the Coromandel coaſt, oppoſite the iſland of Ceylon, and eſteemed ſacred by the Hindoos, as the ſcene of great exploits of their god Ram.

appeared ſuddenly in the ſuburbs of the city. Kiſhen Roy was aſtoniſhed at his boldneſs, and ſent myriads of his people to defend the ſtreets. The ſultan drove them before him, and gained the bank of a piece of water, which only now divided him from the citadel, in which Kiſhen Roy reſided. Near this was an eminence, upon which ſtood a temple, covered with plates of gold and ſilver, ſet with jewels, much venerated by the Hindoos, and called in the language of the country, Puttuk. The ſultan, eſteeming the deſtruction of it as a religious obligation, aſcended the hill, and, having razed the temple, poſſeſſed himſelf of the precious metals and jewels.

The idolaters, upon ſeeing their object of veneration deſtroyed, raiſed their ſhrieks and lamentations to the ſky. They obliged Kiſhen Roy to head them, and advanced reſolutely in aſtoniſhing numbers. Upon which the ſultan formed his diſpoſition. He laid aſide his umbrella, and with one of his arms-bearers, an Afghaun named Mhamood, croſſed a ſmall rivulet to obſerve the numbers and motions of the infidels. A Hindoo, who knew the ſultan from the horſe he rode, reſolved, by revenging the deſtruction of his gods and country, to gain immortal reputation for himſelf. He moved unperceived through the hollows and broken ground, along the bank of the rivulet, had gained the plain, and was charging towards the ſultan on full ſpeed, when Mujahid Shaw, at a lucky inſtant, perceiving him, made a ſign to Mhamood Afghaun, who without delay charged the Hindoo. Mhamood's horſe rearing, he fell to the ground. His antagoniſt, having every advantage, was on the point of putting him to death, when ſultan Mujahid Shaw advanced with the quickneſs of lightning. The Hindoo changing his object, aimed a heavy ſtroke at the ſultan, giving at the ſame inſtant a ſhout of triumph, which made the ſpectators believe his blow was effectual. Luckily, a helmet of iron ſaved the head of the ſultan, who now inflicted ſuch a wound on his enemy, that he was divided from the ſhoulder to the navel, and fell

dead from his horſe; upon which the ſultan remounted Mhamood, and joined his army on the other ſide of the rivulet, amid the acclamations of his friends and admiration of the enemy, who could not withhold their applauſe for ſuch gallantry and valour.

Kiſhen Roy advancing with his army, the ſultan committed his right and left wings to the ameer al amra Bahadur Khan and Azim Humaioon. Sufder Khan advancing with the fireworks, began the attack, and, after much ſtruggle and ſlaughter, the enemy were put to flight. The conquerors had ſcarce repoſed from their fatigue, when the brother of Kiſhen Roy arrived at the city from his government, with a reinforcement of twenty thouſand horſe, and a vaſt army of foot. Kiſhen Roy, having collected his broken troops, marched once more againſt the ſultan. Great inſtances of valour were ſhewn on both ſides, and numberleſs ſoldiers fell in each army. Mukrib Khan, with many principal officers, drank the ſherbet of martyrdom. Sultan Mujahid Shaw engaged in perſon in all parts of the line. Wherever he charged, the enemy fled before him, like flocks of ſheep before the ſharp-fanged wolf. He tempered the clay with the blood of his enemies. Wherever he guided the reins of his ſable ſteed, the idolaters were proſtrated under his ſpear.

Daood Khan, who had been left with ſix thouſand horſe, and a great body of foot, to keep poſſeſſion of a poſt called Dhunna Sodra, learning that the engagement had begun at dawn, and that the enemy were not yet diſperſed; alſo, that new ſuccours were coming to them every inſtant, was alarmed for the ſafety of the ſultan. He quitted his ſtation, and joined the battle, in which he behaved with aſtoniſhing gallantry. He was three times obliged to diſmount, his horſes being wounded, and to fight on foot. The ſultan, on ſeeing the ſtandard of Daood Khan, was enraged; but ſtifled his diſpleaſure till the gale of victory had waved the ſtandards of the faithful. He then called Daood Khan before him, gave him a harſh reprimand for quitting

quitting a ſtation, ſo important, that ſhould the enemy gain poſſeſſion, not a muſſulmaun could make his eſcape from the city.

The ſultan now ſent a body of troops to ſecure the poſt, but the enemy had taken advantage of Daood Khan's abſence, and obtained poſſeſſion; of which, the officers, ſeeing them too ſtrong to be attacked, ſent advice to the ſultan. Mujahid Shaw, who though he had ſlain forty thouſand of the enemy, yet had loſt great numbers of his own army, did not think proper to remain longer where he was, and moved towards Dhunna Sodra. The enemy fled on the ſight of his ſtandards. He then, with a choice body, remained in perſon at the entrance of the paſs, until his whole army had croſſed in ſafety, as he judged Kiſhen Roy would haraſs his retreat. All who have beheld this country acknowledge, that ſultan Mujahid Shaw, in this expedition, performed an action ſcarcely poſſible but from the hand of providence.

The country of Kurrah, called alſo Carnatic, is in length from north to ſouth, from the Kiſtnah to Seet Bunder Rameſſar, * ſix hundred coſs, and its breadth from weſt to eaſt one hundred and fifty, along the ſhores of the Indian ocean to the borders of Telingana. The people ſpeak, ſome the Kuzzi, and ſome the Teling language; and are ſo brave, that they advance to battle with ſongs and dances; but their ardour does not laſt for any time. The country is full of faſtneſſes and woods, almoſt impenetrable to troops. The princes of the houſe of Bhamenee maintained themſelves by ſuperior valour only;

* Twelve hundred miles; but this muſt be, I fancy, an exaggeration. Major Rennell, in his Memoir, ſays, the Carnatic anciently comprized all that part of the peninſula ſouth of the Gondegama and Tungbedra rivers, from the coaſt of Coromandel eaſtward, to the Gaut mountains weſtward, and was divided into Balla Gaut and Payen Gaut, or the upper and lower Gauts; the former being the weſtern, and containing the diſtricts which now compoſe the country of Tippoo Saheb; and the latter eaſtern, or Carnatic, according to its preſent definition, the dominions of our ally, Mahummud Alee Khan, nabob of Arcot.

only; for, in power, wealth, and extent of country, the roies of Beejanuggur were greatly their ſuperiors, eſpecially in the time of ſultan Mujahid Shaw, when as yet the whole of the country of Telingana had not fallen under the yoke of Bhamenee. The * ſea-port of Goa, the fortreſs of * Malgoan, and other places not included in Carnatic, belonged to the roy of Beejanuggur; and many diſtricts of * Tulghaut were in his poſſeſſion. His country was well peopled, and the ſubjects ſubmiſſive to his authority. The roies of Malabar, Ceylon, and other iſlands and countries, kept ambaſſadors at his court, and ſent annually rich preſents. The anceſtors of Kiſhen Roy had lineally poſſeſſed the empire for ſeven hundred years; during which, being undiſturbed by revolutions, and ſparing in expenſe, their treaſures ſo accumulated, as to equal thoſe of all the kings of the earth. In the time of ſultan Alla ad Dien Khiljee, the grandfather of Kiſhen Roy buried his treaſures from religious motives, and a great part fell into the hands of the chiefs of Alla ad Dien, at Seet Bunder Rameſſar, where they were concealed.

Sultan Mujahid Shaw, ſeeing it impoſſible at preſent to reduce Beejanuggur, moved from the vicinity of it, with his captives. They amounted to between ſixty and ſeventy thouſand perſons, moſtly women; as, in performance of the commands of his father, he had refrained from ſlaughter after the fury of battle. As his troops were lying before Oodnee, the ſultan marched to that fortreſs, which he beſieged for nine months. A ſcarcity of water had nearly reduced the garriſon to ſubmit, when a heavy ſhower of rain falling, eaſed their diſtreſs, and they continued to hold out. At this time a want of grain prevailed in the royal camp, and fluxes and cholicky pains carried off great numbers; ſo that the army in general were diſſatisfied, and began to cry loudly for return to their own country.

Mallek

* Theſe are on the Malabar Coaſt, and, except Goa, belonging to the Mharattas.

Mallek Syef ad Dien Ghoree, hearing at Koolburga of the unpromiſing ſtate of affairs, petitioned the ſultan for leave to join him with his troops, as he had a great deſire to view the fortreſs of Oodnee, of which he had heard ſo many wonderful accounts. The ſultan having conſented to his requeſt, he marched with great expedition, and ſoon had the honour of kiſſing the border of the royal Muſnud. After reconnoitring the fortreſs, he obſerved to the ſultan in private, that the conqueſt of ſuch a place, which had fifteen forts communicating with each other, was not to be hoped for in a ſhort time; that, preparatory to it, the forts between the rivers, from Goa to Malgoan and Beekapore, ſhould firſt be taken. Mujahid Shaw upon this conſented to retreat, and, through Mallek Syef ad Dien Ghoree, a peace being concluded with the roy of Beejanuggur, the ſultan moved towards his own dominions, ſending the miniſter on before him to Koolburga.

When the royal army had croſſed the Tummedra, and arrived near the fortreſs of Mudkul, the ſultan with ſome favourites, the companions of his pleaſures, went to take the amuſement of hunting, attended only by four hundred horſe. Among the number were Daood Khan, Sufder Khan Syeſtaance, and Azim Humaioon. He generally hunted all day, and paſſed the night wherever overtaken by the darkneſs.

Daood Khan, who could not brook the reprimand given him at Beejanuggur for quitting his poſt, and alſo had a view to the throne, had ſecretly plotted the aſſaſſination of the ſultan. He was joined in this conſpiracy by Khan Mahummud and Muſaood Khan; the former of whom was diſguſted at having been removed from the government of Dowlutabad, and the preference ſhown by the ſultan to his rival Azim Humaioon. The latter had a deſire to revenge the death of his father Mubarik Khan, betel-bearer to the late ſultan. The traitors waited impatiently for an opportunity to execute their

deſign,

deſign, but, ſuch was the vigilance of Sufder Khan and Azim Humaioon, that as yet none had offered. But, as the pen of providence had ſigned the decree, ſultan Mujahid Shaw one day diſmiſſed his two faithful amras, againſt their earneſt and importunate requeſts, to their governments, and moved with his remaining attendants towards his capital. Arriving at the bank of a river, he halted to amuſe himſelf with fiſhing, but was ſuddenly ſeized with a pain in his eyes. He retired to ſleep in a tent, which was guarded by the conſpirators.

About midnight, Daood Khan, leaving Khan Mahummud and his followers to watch without, entered the ſultan's tent, with Muſaood Khan, and two other perſons. The ſultan was faſt aſleep, and an Abyſſinian ſlave only was preſent, employed in [a] rubbing his feet. He raiſed a cry of alarm on ſeeing Daood Khan with a naked dagger in his hand. The ſultan ſtarted, but could not open his eyes, they being glued together from his diſorder. Daood Khan ruſhing upon him, plunged the dagger into his belly. The ſultan in agony ſeized the aſſaſſin by the hand in which he held the dagger, and ſtruggled with him. The ſlave, though unarmed, attacked Muſaood Khan, who ſtruck him dead with one blow of his ſabre; and inflicted another on the ſultan with ſuch effect, that he expired immediately. Fortune erects palaces for the body, and then hurls it from the throne to the coffin. The world has beheld numerous events like this; it was not the firſt treachery of time. She places crowns of gold on the head of one, and reſigns another to the dark grave.

Daood Khan, riſing from his murdered ſovereign, went out of the tent, and the ſame day called together the nobility and their ſons who were preſent, to acknowledge him as ſovereign. As he was heir to the crown, Mujahid Shaw having no children, they agreed to his demands with reſignation, and were gratified with honours and employments. In the morning he diſpatched his nephew's body to Koolburga;

[a] In the eaſt this is commonly uſed to promote circulation.

Koolburga; and, after halting two or three days, ſet out for that capital himſelf, in great pomp and magnificence, being joined by the royal army.

The death of ſultan Mujahid Shaw happened in the night of the ſeventeenth of Zeehidge, 779, after a reign of not quite three years. A. D. 1375. The hiſtory of Hajee Mahummud Candaharee relates, that he received his laſt wound from the ſon of Mubarik, the betel-bearer. God knows the truth.

SULTAN

DAOOD SHAW BHAMENEE.

THE hiſtorians of Dekkan relate, that when the news of ſultan Mujahid Shaw's aſſaſſination was ſpread abroad, diſſention awoke in every quarter. Sufder Khan and Azim Humaioon, who had reached Beejapore, entering into alliance with each other, repaired to Koolburga; and, having viſited the murdered prince's body, they retired towards Elichpore and Dowlutabad, carrying with them all the royal elephants and horſes that were ſtationed at Beejapore. They wrote to Daood Shaw, that they were only retiring to their diſtricts to refreſh their troops, and ſhould wait for his gracious encouragement with impatience; but whenever he ſhould give them orders to repair to his preſence, they would haſten to court without delay. The army of the roy of Beejanuggur, upon intelligence of the death of the ſultan, made great rejoicings; and overrunning the country as far as the Kiſtnah, ſat down before the fortreſs of Roijore. The inhabitants of Koolburga became divided into two parties; one deſirous of the authority of Daood Shaw, and the other of that of Mhamood Khan, the youngeſt ſon of ſultan Alla ad Dien. This prince had lived confined in the citadel ſince the acceſſion of Mujahid Shaw.

Mallek Syef ad Dien Ghoree obſerved to the nobility, that factions could only occaſion the ruin of the ſtate, therefore, it was prudent

* A younger ſon of the ſultan Alla ad Dien Houſſun Kangoh Bhamenee.

dent ſince Daood Shaw had already placed the crown on his head, to obey him, and avoid a civil war. As Mallek Syef ad Dien was the firſt miniſter and prime ſupporter of the houſe of Bhamenee, the officers and people of the capital agreed to follow his advice; as did alſo all the ladies of the haram, except the ſiſter of the late ſultan, and grand-daughter, by the mother's ſide, to the miniſter himſelf. She rebuked him for his conduct, and entreated him to change it, but without effect.

Mallek Syef ad Dien read the khootbah in the name of Daood Shaw, and went to meet him, attended by all the nobles, divines, and reſpectable perſons of Koolburga. He conducted the ſultan in great pomp to the city, where he aſcended the throne Firozeh. Daood Shaw, at the requeſt of the miniſter, permitted him to retire from his office, and took the direction of affairs into his own hands. He was obeyed by all the nobility, ſo that his authority ſeemed fully eſtabliſhed. The ſiſter of Mujahid Shaw, Rhuperwer Ageh, however, ſtill refuſed to acknowledge his authority, though Daood Shaw uſed every means to gain her aſſent; but ſhe refuſed to give any anſwers to his meſſengers. As ſhe had great influence in the haram, of which ſhe was regarded as chief ſince the death of Mahummud Shaw, the ſultan did not chuſe to act towards her otherwiſe than with attention and reſpect. At length the princeſs prevailed upon a young man of great valour, who had ſtood high in the eſteem and favour of Mujahid Shaw, by ſacrificing his own life, to revenge the blood of his patron.

On the twenty firſt of Mohirrim, 780, Daood Shaw, attended by Khan Mahummud, going to offer his devotions at the great moſque of Koolburga, was followed by the aſſaſſin, who placed himſelf at prayers behind him. While the king was proſtrate in A.D. 1378.

[a] Refreſher of the ſoul.

prayer, he drew his ſabre, and, before the attendants were aware of his deſign, wounded him in ſuch a manner, that he died inſtantly. Khan Mahummud, ſeeing the ſultan dead, let not the murderer make his eſcape from the moſque; but, with a ſtroke, ſeparated his head from the body. Daood Shaw reigned only one month and five days.

SULTAN

SULTAN MHAMOOD BHAMENEE.

UPON the death of Daood Shaw, Muſnud Alee Khan Mahummud reſolved to place on the throne his ſon Mahummud Sunjer, then in his ninth year. For this purpoſe, having collected his dependants, he repaired to the palace. Rhuperwer Ageh, being informed of his deſign, ſhut the gates, vowing that the ſon of a traitor, who had aſſaſſinated his ſovereign and her brother, ſhould not be ſultan while ſhe had life. At the ſame time ſhe declared Mhamood, the youngeſt ſon of ſultan Alla ad Dien, poſſeſſor of the throne.

As Mahummud Sunjer was in the palace, and in the power of the princeſs, Khan Mahummud was diſtreſſed how to act. Going to the Houſe of Syef ad Dien Ghoree, he endeavoured to prevail upon him to join his party, but received for anſwer, that as Mahummud Sunjer and ſultan Mhamood were both in the hands of Rhuperwer Ageh, he thought it adviſeable to avoid contentions, and leave the choice of a prince in her hands. Khan Mahummud, as he knew both the nobles and the people, muſſulmauns and Hindoos, would be guided by the advice of Mallek Syef ad Dien, ſubmitted to his arbitration, and accompanied him to the palace. The princeſs, after much perſuaſion, having blinded Mahummud Sunjer to prevent all attempts in his favour, with the concurrence of the miniſters and nobility, placed Mhamood on the throne Firozeh.

Sultan

[a] A younger ſon of ſultan Alla ad Dien.

Sultan Mhamood was a prince of ſweet diſpoſition, humane, virtuous, and juſt. He had a penetrating judgment in all affairs of ſtate. In the beginning of his reign he confined Khan Mahummud in the fort of Saugher, regarding him as a ſower of ſeditions; and he died, not long after, in his priſon. He commanded Muſaood, who had aſſiſted in the murder of Mujahid Shaw, to be impaled alive. Mallek Syef ad Dien Ghoree was prevailed upon, with much entreaty and encouragement, to re-accept the honours of prime miniſter and governor of the capital. The ſultan engaged in no affairs without his advice. This caution proved fortunate; for, during his reign, no diſturbances happened in the empire, nor was there any relaxation of the order and œconomy of government.

Bahadur Khan, Sufder Khan, and Azim Humaioon, haſtened with the expedition of obedient ſubmiſſion to the capital; where they vowed their allegiance, and made proper offerings of congratulation. The roy of Beejanuggur raiſed the ſiege of Roijore, out of reſpect to the ſultan, and agreed to pay him the tribute ſtipulated in the reign of ſultan Mahummud Shaw Ghazee.

Sultan Mhamood had a taſte for poetry, and wrote elegant verſes himſelf. He ſpoke fluently the Perſian and Arabic languages. When proſperous events occurred, he was not intoxicated with joy, nor immerſed in grief at the attacks of misfortune. He never cohabited but with one wife, and paid great regard to the opinions of divines, of whoſe company he was very fond. In his reign, the poets of Arabia and Perſia reſorted to Dekkan, and [illegible] benefited by the gracious flow of the ſtream of liberality. [illegible]lah Anjoo, who preſided on the ſeat of juſtice, once pr[illegible] an ode, was rewarded with a thouſand pieces of gold [illegible] to retire, covered with honours, to his own country. [illegible] of the ſultan's affability, judgment, and munificence, [illegible] wide, that the celebrated poet of Shiraz, Khaujeh Hafiz, determined to viſit Dekkan; but

but was prevented by a train of accidents, which, with the cauſe of his intention, are thus related.

Meer Fyez Oollah Anjoo ſent this famous poet a preſent with a letter, intimating, that if he would confer honour on the ſultan's dominions by his approach, and make Dekkan the envy of paradiſe by his bounty-ſhedding preſence, the inhabitants would value properly ſuch an honour, and have him conducted back to Shiraz, enriched to the height of his deſires. The poet, from the kindneſs and aſſurances of Fyez Oollah Anjoo, became ardently deſirous of viſiting Dekkan. He diſpoſed of the gifts ſent him among his relations and creditors; and, departing from Shiraz, arrived ſafely at [a] Lar. Here he aſſiſted a friend, who had been robbed, with great part of his ready money. From Lar he was accompanied to Ormus, by Khaujeh Zien al Ab ad Dien Hammadanee, and Khaujeh Mahummud Gazroonee, who were alſo going to viſit Hindooſtan. With them he took ſhipping in one of the royal veſſels, that had arrived at Ormus from Dekkan; but he had not weighed anchor, when a ſtorm aroſe, and the ſea became very rough. Hafiz repented of his journey; and, pretending that he had forgotten to take leave of ſome of his friends at Ormus, left the ſhip. Having written the following ode, he entruſted it to be given to Fyez Oollah Anjoo; after which he returned to Shiraz.

ODE.

" The breeze of my garden is not to be purchaſed by the poſſeſ-
" ſion of the world.

" My co[illegible]anion [illegible]ouked me, and ſaid, Quit this ſpot. What
" whim hath poſſeſſ[illegible]hee, that thy cell is not to be valued?

" Yonder

[a] A port in the Perſian gulph.

Sultan Mhamood was a prince of ſweet diſpoſition, humane, virtuous, and juſt. He had a penetrating judgment in all affairs of ſtate. In the beginning of his reign he confined Khan Mahummud in the fort of Saugher, regarding him as a ſower of ſeditions; and he died, not long after, in his priſon. He commanded Muſaood, who had aſſiſted in the murder of Mujahid Shaw, to be impaled alive. Mallek Syef ad Dien Ghoree was prevailed upon, with much entreaty and encouragement, to re-accept the honours of prime miniſter and governor of the capital. The ſultan engaged in no affairs without his advice. This caution proved fortunate; for, during his reign, no diſturbances happened in the empire, nor was there any relaxation of the order and œconomy of government.

Bahadur Khan, Sufder Khan, and Azim Humaioon, haſtened with the expedition of obedient ſubmiſſion to the capital; where they vowed their allegiance, and made proper offerings of congratulation. The roy of Beejanuggur raiſed the ſiege of Roijore, out of reſpect to the ſultan, and agreed to pay him the tribute ſtipulated in the reign of ſultan Mahummud Shaw Ghazee.

Sultan Mhamood had a taſte for poetry, and wrote elegant verſes himſelf. He ſpoke fluently the Perſian and Arabic languages. When proſperous events occurred, he was not intoxicated with joy, nor immerſed in grief at the attacks of misfortune. He never cohabited but with one wife, and paid great regard to the opinions of divines, of whoſe company he was very fond. In his reign, the poets of Arabia and Perſia reſorted to Dekkan, and were benefited by the gracious flow of the ſtream of liberality. [illegible] Anjoo, who preſided on the ſeat of juſtice, once pr[illegible] an ode, was rewarded with a thouſand pieces of gol[illegible] to retire, covered with honours, to his own country. [illegible] of the ſultan's affability, judgment, and munificence, ſpread ſo wide, that the celebrated poet of Shiraz, Khaujeh Hafiz, determined to viſit Dekkan; but

but was prevented by a train of accidents, which, with the cauſe of his intention, are thus related.

Meer Fyez Oollah Anjoo ſent this famous poet a preſent with a letter, intimating, that if he would confer honour on the ſultan's dominions by his approach, and make Dekkan the envy of paradiſe by his bounty-ſhedding preſence, the inhabitants would value properly ſuch an honour, and have him conducted back to Shiraz, enriched to the height of his deſires. The poet, from the kindneſs and aſſurances of Fyez Oollah Anjoo, became ardently deſirous of viſiting Dekkan. He diſpoſed of the gifts ſent him among his relations and creditors; and, departing from Shiraz, arrived ſafely at [a] Lar. Here he aſſiſted a friend, who had been robbed, with great part of his ready money. From Lar he was accompanied to Ormus, by Khaujeh Zien al Ab ad Dien Hammadanee, and Khaujeh Mahummud Gazroonee, who were alſo going to viſit Hindooſtan. With them he took ſhipping in one of the royal veſſels, that had arrived at Ormus from Dekkan; but he had not weighed anchor, when a ſtorm aroſe, and the ſea became very rough. Hafiz repented of his journey; and, pretending that he had forgotten to take leave of ſome of his friends at Ormus, left the ſhip. Having written the following ode, he entruſted it to be given to Fyez Oollah Anjoo; after which he returned to Shiraz.

ODE.

" The breeze of my garden is not to be purchaſed by the poſſeſ-
" ſion of the world.

" My co[illegible]panion [illegible]ouked me, and ſaid, Quit this ſpot. What
" whim hath poſſeſſ[illegible]hee, that thy cell is not to be valued?

" Yonder

[a] A port in the Perſian gulph.

" Yonder royal crown, on which is ſet danger of life, is an " heart-enticing ornament, but not worth my loſs of head.

" From deſire of pearls, the dangers of the ſea appeared eaſy to " me; but I miſtook; for one wave is not to be appeaſed by treaſures " of gold.

" Is my heart diſpirited in the aſſembly of friendſhip? All the " gildings of art are not worth a ſingle cup of generous wine.

" If Hafiz chuſes to retire from the world, contented with a " little, hundreds of pieces of gold are not worth one inſtant of " vexation."

When Fyez Oollah received this ode he read it to the ſultan, who was much pleaſed with the poetry, and obſerved, that as Hafiz had ſet out with intentions to viſit his court, it was incumbent upon him not to leave him without proofs of his liberality. He then committed a thouſand pieces of gold to Mahummud Caſim Meſhidee, one of the learned in his court, that he might purchaſe with it what was moſt acceptable of the curious productions of Hind, and ſend them to the poet at Shiraz; which was done accordingly.

Sultan Mhamood Shaw was fond of rich and curious apparel, while a youth, but, upon his acceſſion to the throne, [illegible] wear no other than plain white. He frequently obſerv[illegible] were only truſtees of the divine riches, and th[illegible] upon themſelves than neceſſity required, was [illegible] falling out during his reign, he kept [illegible] his own account conſtantly going to and from [illegible]; which was ſold out to the peop[illegible] cities of Koolburga, Bieder, Candahar, Elich[illegible]oad, alſo at Choul, Dabul, and other great to[illegible]ned ſchools for orphans,

orphans, with ample foundations for their ſupport. He appointed ſtipends for the expounders of the ſcriptures and the prophet's hiſtory; and gave monthly ſalaries to the blind in all his dominions. He paid great attention to ſhekh Serauje ad Dien, viſited him in his laſt illneſs, and, going often to his tomb, offered prayers for his happineſs; and gave alms to the poor pilgrims.

As the ſultan, on his acceſſion, choſe the bleſſings of peace in preference to the tumultuous glories of war, his government paſſed in eaſe and ſecurity; ſo that the Dekkanees gave him the title of Ariſtotle. During his reign of nineteen years nine months and twenty four days, only one diſturbance occurred, towards the latter end, which was quelled in a few months.

Baha ad Dien Dowlutabadee pleaſing the ſultan, was appointed to the command of the fortreſs of Saugher; and his two ſons, the one named Mahummud, and the other Khaujeh, were honoured with the royal confidence. By degrees they aſcended the muſnud of nobility, and gained ſo much dignity and power, that their proſperity excited the envy of their rivals, who let looſe the tongue of defamation againſt them, and accuſed them of breaking the royal truſt. Though the ſultan lent but little attention to ſuch accuſations, deeming them falſe, yet the brothers were alarmed for their own ſafety, and ſetting up the ſtandard of rebellion and diſobedience, fled to Saugher, with a thouſand faithful adherents. The father, miſguided by his ſons, joined in the rebellion, and levied troops. He twice defeated the royal army ſent againſt him, and acquired much plunder and power.

Sultan Mahamood ſaw the third time diſpatched againſt him Euſuff Azdin a Turkiſh ſlave, with a powerful army; who lay before Saugher for two months; during which the rebels made ſeveral deſperate ſallies. One day, in particular, the elder brother Mahummud, with four hundred brave companions, charged the rear of the

royal camp with great ſucceſs, till he was wounded in the hand by Mahummud Kallapaharee; whom he in turn diſabled, but his troops fled. He would not then quit his horſe; and, his father coming to his aſſiſtance, renewed the fight till night, when darkneſs put an end to contention. The two brothers, contrary to their cuſtom, paſſed this night on the edge of the ditch without the fort, unmindful of the treachery of fortune. A number of the garriſon, in league with the royaliſts, took this opportunity of writing to Euſuff Azdir, the general, that the brothers were without the fort, and offering, if he would ſend a choſen band, to admit them by a wicket, and put to death the chief rebel Baha ad Dien. Euſuff Azdir having ſelected a number of reſolute ſoldiers, commanded them, if the head of Baha ad Dien ſhould be ſent them by the garriſon, to enter and take poſſeſſion; otherwiſe, to deſiſt and return to camp. When they arrived at the place of appointment, their friends within threw over to them their chief's head, which ſatisfied their doubts; and, entering the fort, they ſounded the march of victory. At this ſignal, the brothers were attacked by the royaliſts without. Seeing no road of eſcape, they choſe to die fighting deſperately, with moſt of their followers. After performing wonderful acts of valour, they quaffed the ſherbet of annihilation. This was the firſt and laſt time, in which the ſword of puniſhment was drawn from the ſcabbard during the reign of Mhamood Shaw.

The ſultan, not long after this victory, on the twenty firſt of
A. D. 1396. Rejib, 799, died of a putrid fever; and the next day Mallek Syef ad Dien Ghoree, the chief prop of the houſe of Bhamenee, after having trod the path of life for one hundred and ſeven years, placed the ſeal of laſting ſilence upon his lips. He was buried, agreeably to his will, in the court of the tomb of ſultan Alla ad Dien Houſſun Kangoh Bhamenee, and over his grave was laid a great terrace of ſtone.

It

It is recorded, that ſultan Mhamood was ſo ſtrict a promoter of the laws, that no neglects were ſuffered by him in the ſmalleſt point. A woman, convicted of the crime of adultery was once brought to the court of juſtice to receive the puniſhment of the law. The judge made ſome enquiries why ſhe had been guilty of ſo great a crime. She re- "plied, I knew not, O judge, that the act was unlawful; but believed, "that as one man might have four women, I might be indulged, "with equal propriety, with four men; but, as I am now informed "I was guilty of error, I will not offend by repetition of the crime." The judge was perplexed at her anſwer, and ſhe eſcaped, by her wit, the puniſhment inflicted by the law on adultery. Sultan Mhamood reigned nineteen years, nine months and twenty four days.

SULTAN

GHEAUS AD DIEN BHAMENEE.

WHEN the kingdom of Dekkan was deprived of the virtuous and juſt ſultan Mhamood, his eldeſt ſon, ſultan Gheaus ad Dien, in his ſeventeenth year, ornamented the throne of empire by his gracious acceſſion. Obſerving the rules and cuſtoms of his father, he behaved graciouſly to all; and remembering the old ſervants and ſupporters of his family, comforted them with favour and kindneſs. Intelligence of the death of Sufder Khan Syeſtaanee arriving at court, the ſultan, having conferred upon his ſon Sullabut Khan the title of Mujir.ſs Alee, together with his offices and eſtates, diſpatched him in great ſplendour and magnificence to Berar. Ahmed Beg Cazweenee, [a] peſhwa to Mahummud Khan, ſon of Azim Humaioon, was exalted to the office of meer nobut, or lord of the watches; and the ſultan ſhowed him uncommon regard and attention. This excited the jealouſy of Lallcheen, one of the moſt powerful Turkiſh ſlaves of ſultan Mhamood, who aſpired to the dignity of prime miniſter, and wiſhed the poſt of meer nobut for his ſon Houſſun Khan. Not ſucceeding in his views, he became diſcontented, and was reproved by the ſultan; who often obſerved before him, that it was highly injurious to the publick to put ſlaves in office over the heads of thoſe who were, many of them, deſcendants of the prophet; or that he ſhould depart from the cuſtoms of his royal anceſtors.

Lallcheen,

[a] The protector of the faith.

[b] Agent, or miniſter, if employed by ſovereigns. The title is ſtill retained by the firſt miniſter of the Mharatta ſtate.

Lallcheen, angry at the remarks of the ſultan, treaſured the inſults in his mind. He turned all his thoughts on revenge, but openly appeared ſatisfied with his condition, and ſubmiſſive to the king. He had a daughter, celebrated for her beauty, wit, and ſkill in muſick, whom the ſultan was deſirous of poſſeſſing, and privately ſent her profeſſions of his love. Lallcheen, ſoon after his acceſſion, invited the young ſultan to an entertainment at his houſe. The ſultan, in hopes that he would preſent his daughter as an offering before him, condeſcended to his requeſt with much ſatisfaction. Lallcheen treated his royal gueſt with much ſplendour and magnificence. When he had exhilerated his ſpirits with wine, he requeſted him to clear the preſence of his followers, making ſigns, which the ſultan interpreted in favour of his wiſhes. Eager to enjoy the ſlave's beautiful daughter, and drowned in the ſea of deſire, the ſultan, without caution, commanded all his attendants to retire. Lallcheen, leaving a eunuch with inſtructions to ply the ſultan with wine, departed towards his haram, as if for his daughter; but in a little time after re-entered with a drawn dagger. The ſultan, though intoxicated, attempted to make reſiſtance, but could not walk firmly; and, ſoon falling to the ground, rolled down a flight of ſteps. Lallcheen came up with him at the laſt ſtep, and ſeized him by the hair. By the help of the eunuch, having thrown him upon his back, he pierced out both his eyes with the point of his dagger; then ſending for the royal attendants one by one, as if by the ſultan's orders, he put them to death ſingly, as they came, to the number of twenty four perſons, all of the higheſt diſtinction and office; ſo that no one remained alive powerful enough to obſtruct his deſigns. He then placed Shumſe ad Dien, brother to the dethroned prince, on the throne, and ſent the latter in confinement to the fortreſs of Saugher. This event happened on the ſeventeenth of Ramazan, 799, after a reign of only month and twenty days. A. D. 1396.

LIBRARY OF THE BOMBAY

SULTAN

SULTAN

[a]SHUMSE AD DIEN BHAMENEE.

SULTAN Shumſe ad Dien acceded to the throne in his fifteenth year; and, warned by the fate of his predeceſſor, was contented with the name of ſovereign. Lallcheen was honoured with the title of [b]mallek naib, and the nobility who had eſcaped the ſword, ſeeing no ſafety but in ſubmiſſion, bowed their heads to his authority. The mother of the ſultan, who had been a ſlave, anxious for the ſafety of her child, paid the utmoſt deference to Lallcheen, and inſtructed her ſon to do the ſame. She repreſented to him, that it was by his good offices he was raiſed to the throne, that he had no loyal ſubject but him; ſo that he ſhould be careful not to depart from his advice, or liſten to the malicious reports or inſinuations of intereſted perſons againſt him. Lallcheen behaved to the ſultan's mother with great reſpect, frequently ſending her coſtly preſents of valuable curioſities, and uſing every means to enſure her confidence.

Sultan Daood Shaw had left behind him three ſons, Mahummud Sunjer, blinded, as before related, by the princeſs Rhuperwer Ageh, Firoze Khan, and Ahmed Khan. The two laſt were born of the ſame mother, and at the time of their father's death were between ſix and ſeven years of age. Their uncle, Mhamood Shaw, had behaved with paternal tenderneſs, educated them in a manner becoming their rank,

[a] The ſun of the faith.
[b] Lord deputy.

rank, and taken care to have them accompliſhed in all military exerciſes, under the preceptorſhip of Meer Fyez Oolla Anjoo Sheerazee. As Sultan Mhamood Shaw had not then a ſon, he gave each of the princes one of his daughters, and would ſometimes ſay, that Firoze Khan ſhould be his ſucceſſor. He frequently ſeated him by his ſide on the throne, and would declare, that none of his houſe was more deſerving or accompliſhed, or likely to add luſtre to the throne. When the Almighty bleſſed him with ſons, he appointed the eldeſt, ſultan Gheaus ad Dien, his ſucceſſor in the throne; and conjured Firoze Khan and Ahmed Khan, upon his death-bed, to be loyal and obedient to him. They accordingly ſerved him with ſubmiſſion and fidelity.

When ſultan Gheaus ad Dien was depoſed and blinded by Lallcheen, his ſiſters inſtigated their huſbands to revenge his cauſe; which they reſolved on doing, the firſt opportunity. Lallcheen learning their intentions, complained of them to the ſultan. He accuſed them of falſehood and treachery; hoping by this means to alarm his fears, and obtain an order for their death, or impriſonment, but all in vain; as ſultan Shumſe ad Dien would not believe them faithleſs. Lallcheen then repreſented to the queen mother, that if ſhe did not get rid of the brothers, her ſon would be depoſed, and ſhe, who was accuſed of love to his perſon, be expoſed to miſery and inſult. This art had a full effect on the princeſs, who at length gained over her ſon to conſent to the murder of his couſins; but they having obtained intelligence of the deſigns forming againſt them, eſcaped from Koolburga to the fortreſs of Saugher.

Suddoo, a ſlave of the royal family, who commanded in Saugher, was rich and powerful. He received them into the fort with reſpect, and left nothing undone to teſtify his loyalty. Ahmed Khan and Firoze Khan from hence wrote to ſultan Shumſe ad Dien, and the principal nobility, that their deſign was only to expel Lallcheen, whoſe

whoſe treachery to ſultan Gheaus ad Dien, and other crimes, which had caſt diſhonour on the royal family, were known to all, and demanded puniſhment; that if that was effected, they ſhould remain loyal, and ſubmiſſive to the royal authority, and regard ſultan Shumſe ad Dien as their lawful prince; but if their wiſh was not complied with, they would not neglect to uſe all the power in their hands to obtain their deſire.

Sultan Shumſe ad Dien, by advice of his mother and Lallcheen, ſent back an anſwer which ſerved only to raiſe the flames of contention. The brothers, with the aſſiſtance of Suddoo, having collected three thouſand horſe and foot, in hopes that great part of the troops would join them from the capital, marched towards Koolburga. Being diſappointed, they halted ſome time on the banks of the Beemrah, but no one joined from the city. It was, notwithſtanding, agreed that they ſhould advance, and the umbrella of royalty was ſpread over the head of Firoze Khan. Ahmed Khan was exalted to the office of ameer al amra, Suddoo to that of meer nobut, and Meer Fyez Oolla Anjoo was appointed vaqueel, or prime miniſter. Titles of honour and employments were alſo conferred on their dependants, according to their rank, quality, and merit.

Upon their arrival within four coſs of the city, Lallcheen having diſtributed great ſums of money in largeſs to the officers and troops, marched out, with ſultan Shumſe ad Dien, to oppoſe them. A ſevere engagement took place in the vicinity of the town of Merkole, and the brothers being defeated, fled with their remaining friends and adherents to Saugher. The power and haughtineſs of the king's mother and Lallcheen at length grew to ſuch an height, that many of the officers about the court privately offered their ſervices to the brothers, whom they adviſed to procure pardon from ſultan Shumſe ad Dien, and repair to Koolburga, where they might form plans for forwarding their views at leiſure.

Firoze

Firoze Khan, relying on the aſſurances of his friends, ſent Meer Fyez Oolla Anjoo and Syed Kummaul ad Dien, with other reſpectable perſons, to the queen and Lallcheen, repreſenting, that fear only had occaſioned their rebellion, of which they now ſincerely repented; and if the ſultan would ſend them letters of pardon, they would repair to court, and live under the ſhadow of the royal munificence. The queen mother and Lallcheen, highly pleaſed at ſuch a requeſt, [illegible], filled with the moſt flattering aſſurances of

[illegible]al of the letters, the two brothers were ſitting [illegible]onſulting whether they ſhould yet go to Kool-[illegible]mirian madman paſſed by, and exclaimed, I am [illegible]lucky aufpices, to conduct thee to Koolburga, [illegible]n. Regarding this as a happy preſage, they [illegible] to Koolburga, where they were honoured by [illegible] the ſultan; but Lallcheen and Firoze Khan, [illegible]ever on their guard againſt each other.

About a fortnight after their arrival in the capital, on Thurſday, the twenty third of Suffer, anno 800, Firoze Khan came into the Durbar, attended by twelve[b] aſſiſtchdars firmly attached to his intereſt, and about three hundred of his other followers, obtained admittance into the fort, by one or two at a time. He then ſent for his brother Ahmed Khan, and, upon his arrival, told Lallcheen that ſome of his relations were come from his jaghire, in order to pay their reſpects to the ſultan, whoſe commands he requeſted might be given to the porters, to admit whomſoever he ſhould ſend for. A.D. 1397.

[a] The Mahummedans regard the rhapſodies of the mad as inſpirations; and it is not uncommon for a perſon meditating an undertaking, to viſit a lunatic, and liſten to his words, from which he draws an ill, or lucky omen.

[b] Arms-bearers.

Firoze Khan taking care to employ Lallcheen in converſation, his brother went out, on pretence of introducing his relations. Attempting to paſs with twelve perſons at once, he was ſtopped by the porters; when, finding that his ſcheme muſt be betrayed, he reſolved to run all hazards, and attacked them. The porters were cut down, and he ruſhed into the Durbar without delay. Some oppoſition was made by Lallcheen's ſons, but all the reſt of the aſſembly fled. Sultan Shumſe ad Dien ran to hide himſelf in a ſubterraneous apartment. The three hundred friends of Firoze Khan, agreeably to the plan formed, attacked and put to flight the dependants of Lallcheen in the courts of the palace; ſo that every thing ſucceeded according to deſign.

Firoze Khan having put chains on ſultan Shumſe ad Dien and his miniſter, confined them in the apartment to which they had fled for ſhelter. Then, accompanied by the nobility, he repaired to the hall of audience, where he aſcended the throne Firozeh. To fulfil the prediction of the Caſhmirian, and as a fortunate preſage, he ſtiled himſelf Firoze Shaw Roze Afzoon, and girt himſelf with the ſword of ſultan Alla ad Dien. When his authority was eſtabliſhed, he blinded ſultan Shumſe ad Dien, and ſent him to confinement in the fortreſs of Bieder. Having ſent [illegible] from Saugher, he gave up Lallcheen [illegible] That prince, though quite blind, having order[illegible] before him, killed him with one ſtroke of [illegible] ſide then aſked with much earneſtneſs of ſultan Firoze Shaw to be allowed to go on pilgrimage to Mecca. This was granted, and he ſailed from Choul, and arrived in ſafety at the holy city. Sultan Firoze Shaw ſent annually for his ſupport five thouſand pieces of gold, and quantities of the beſt manufactures of Hind, till his death, which fell out at Mecca, after many years. Sultan Shumſe ad Dien reigned only five months and ſeven days.

SULTAN

ABOU AL MUZZUFFIR AL GHAZEE

N FIROZE ROZE AFZOON

BHAMENEE.

n Firoze Shaw far ex-
and that in him
forced the roies
in marriage,
wn tribe.
made
eat-
lt
He
et with
prime vir-
a great repu-
of religion, but
ten, and regularly
observed the prescribed ceremonies of the
w. He would often
express anxiety for his two offences, but said, that as music lifted his
mind to contemplate the divinity, and wine did not make him

 passionate,

[a] The victorious servant of God, champion of the faith, the fortunate sultan of happy auspices.

[b] Called also Sanore Bancapore.

paſſionate, he hoped he ſhould not be queſtioned hereafter concerning them, but find mercy from a forgiving Creator.

As he was much addicted to women, he conſulted the divines and caſuiſts, in what manner he might gratify his paſſion, without breaking the law, which allowed only four wives. Some ſaid, that he might divorce one and marry another as often as he pleaſed; but no opinions given were ſatisfactory to the ſultan; who, at laſt, referred the point in debate to Meer Fyez Oolla Anjoo, his miniſter. Fyez Oolla obſerved, that in the time of the prophet and the firſt Kaliph, the [a] mutteah was allowed; and though abrogated in the reign of the ſecond, it was ſtill legal, according to the tenets of the [b] Sheeahs. The [c] Soonee denied this privilege, and much debate took place among the learned. All the various traditions were quoted in favour of their opinions, by each party. At length the ſultan embraced the judgment of the Sheeahs, and took into his haram in one day three hundred women.

According to Hajee Mahummud Candaharee, Firoze Shaw, every fourth day, made a point of copying ſixteen pages of the koraun; after which he engaged in publick buſineſs. He generally ſpent his evenings, till twelve o'clock, in company of divines, poets, reciters of hiſtory, and chaunters of the [d] ſhaw nammeh, and the moſt learned and witty among his courtiers. In this aſſembly he laid aſide the royal dignity; obſerving, that when he ſat on the throne to tranſact buſineſs, he was a ſovereign, and neceſſarily obliged to aſſume ſtate, that his dignity might impreſs the hearts of the people, and the order of government be ſupported; but that, in their company, he regarded himſelf as a private perſon, and wiſhed to be treated

[a] The mutteah is a marriage for a time, made by compact between the parties.
[b] Followers of Alee.
[c] The other grand ſect of muſſulmauns.
[d] Ferdoſi's celebrated hiſtory of ancient Perſian monarchs.

treated without form or ceremony. He deſired that all might come or go at will; that each perſon might call for what he choſe to eat and drink, and ſpeak freely on all ſubjects but two, which he forbad being introduced into converſation: the firſt, affairs of ſtate, and the ſecond, ſlander of an abſent perſon.

[redacted]

ſuch weakneſs, as could occaſion a like conduct, was not in his diſpoſition. Thoſe who frequented the ſultan's aſſemblies, had full experience of his excelling moſt princes in uniformity of behaviour, and ſteadineſs of conduct.

There are many curious anecdotes of ſultan Firoze Shaw by Moolla Daood Biederee, the relation of which would occaſion too great prolixity, and perhaps cauſe my being accuſed of departure from truth; ſo that I ſhall not give them to my readers; but as Subuctageen and the phyſician Anweree have been mentioned, it may be proper to give the ſtory in the words of Moolla Daood Biederee.

"It is related, that the phyſician Anweree Khan, was one of the "wonders of his age, and performed many ſurprizing deeds. On "account of his great learning, and the condeſcenſion uſed towards "him by the emperor, he acquired a freedom in his behaviour, that "in the end grew diſpleaſing. One day, while the emperor was "ſitting

[a] Emperor of Ghuznee, part of Hindooſtan, Perſia, and Tartary.

" ſitting on the terrace of a lofty building in the palace of Ghuznee,
" Anweree Khan entered the gate. The ſultan commanded him to
" foretell at which gate of the palace he ſhould go out. Anweree
" Khan immediately fixing his aſtrolabe, took an altitude, and having
" finiſhed his obſervation, wrote it on a piece of paper, and placed
" it under a pillow. The ſultan gave orders for part of the eaſtern
" wall of the fort to be thrown down, and when he had gone out that
" way, examined the paper, on which was written the very act he
" had done. The ſultan was enraged at the phyſician's foreknow-
" ledge, and ordered him, in his paſſion, to be caſt headlong from the
" top of the palace. Luckily, a net or ſome ſoft ſubſtance, received
" Anweree, who eſcaped without the leaſt hurt. The ſultan then
" aſked him if he had foreſeen this? to which the phyſician replied,
" he had; and calling for his journal, pointed out to the ſultan a
" prediction that he ſhould, upon ſuch a day, fall from a high place,
" and eſcape unhurt. This diſpleaſed the ſultan ſtill more,
" and he ordered him to be confined. Six months after this, while
" the phyſician was ſtill in priſon, one of his ſlaves going to the
" market, was told by a diviner from omens, that he perceived in
" his aſpect much good fortune, which he would foretell him for a
" certain ſum. The ſlave gave him his demand; upon which the
" diviner ſaid, he had a maſter in diſtreſs, who in a few days would
" be delivered from his troubles, and receive a dreſs of honour.
" The ſlave, by way of congratulation, told his maſter; who reproved
" him for credulity, and going into ſuch bad company. Three
" days after, it happened that Houſſun Meimundee took opportunity,
" upon the ſultan's converſing with him upon aſtrology, to mention
" the unfortunate phyſician, lamenting, that inſtead of rewards and
" honours for his two ſurprizing predictions, he had been doomed to
" wretchedneſs and a gloomy priſon. The ſultan replied, that cer-
" tainly he was unrivalled in ſcience, but a complete phyſician
" ſhould know better from the human mind, that kings are like

" children,

" children, and must be flattered. After theſe remarks he com-
" manded the phyſician to be releaſed. Anweree, upon his way
" from priſon to the court, met the diviner, and loſt ſomething of his
" ſcientific vanity. The ſultan honoured him with a dreſs, a thou-
" ſand pieces of ſilver, a horſe, and man and woman ſlave; at the
" ſame time he expreſſed his concern for what had happened; he
" deſired that he would now and then ſpeak to pleaſe his humour,
" and not always adhere to the letter of his art."

Sultan Firoze Shaw every year diſpatched veſſels from the ports of Goa and Choule, to bring him the manufactures and curious productions of all quarters; but particularly to invite perſons celebrated for their talents in any, whom, he would frequently obſerve, ſhould be regarded as the choiceſt poſſeſſions of all countries. He ſaid, that kings ſhould draw to them the learned and deſerving of all nations: that from their ſociety they might be able to ſelect the perfections of each, and, in a manner, thus travel the globe. On this account, the celebrated of all parts flocked to his court, and ſhared his royal bounties. The ſultan had ſo excellent a memory, that he could converſe in the languages of many countries; and he always did in their own to ſtrangers. Hearing any thing once, was ſufficient for his retaining it ever after. He was alſo a good poet, and often ſpoke verſe extempore. He was well acquainted with ſeveral ſciences, and particularly fond of natural philoſophy. On Saturdays, Mondays, and Thurſdays, he gave lectures on botany, geometry, and logic, generally in the day, but if buſineſs interfered, at night. It was ſuppoſed that he exceeded ſultan Mahummud Tughluk Shaw in learning.

He

[a] This idea, at the preſent day, ſufficiently influences the conduct of Indian courtiers; who do not fail to burſt out into the moſt rapturous exclamations of applauſe, on any repartee, or even activity of the prince in his exerciſes, ſuch as hitting a mark, &c. Their children are ſeriouſly taught the following maxim of the poet Saadee. " Should the prince at noon ſay, It is night, declare that you behold the moon and " ſtars."

He was the firſt king of Dekkan who intermarried with the ſyeds of Anjoo, taking a daughter of that family for his ſon Houſſun Khan, and giving one of his own in marriage to Meer Shumſe ad Dien Mahummud Anjoo, whom he appointed governor of Dowlutabad.

Firoze Shaw built a town on the banks of the Beemrah, which he called Firozeabad. The ſtreets were laid out with regularity, and very broad. Within it, near the river, he erected a citadel of ſtone, divided into a number of ſplendid courts, detached from each other, all ſupplied plentifully with water, conducted by an ample canal from the river. Each of theſe courts he committed to one of his favourite ladies; and, to avoid confuſion and irregularity among his women, formed rules and ordinances to be obſerved in the haram, which were ſtrictly obeyed during his life. [redacted] any of his own women reſided, he did not [redacted] female attendants to one perſon, who were [redacted] nation, or ſpeak the ſame tongue as their [redacted] conſtantly employed to buy women ſlaves [redacted] he choſe perſons to ſupply the vacancies occaſioned by death, or other cauſes, among his miſtreſſes or their ſervants. He had Arabians, Circaſſians, Georgians, Turks, Ruſſians, [redacted], Afghauns, Raajpoots, Bengalees, Guzaratees, Telinganees, Mharattins, and others in his haram, and could converſe with each in her own language. He divided his attention ſo regularly among them, that each lady fancied herſelf moſt beloved by the ſultan. He could read the [a] Toreet and Anjeel; and reſpected the tenets of all religions, but acknowledged with raptures the faith of Mahummud ſuperior to all others, as it commanded keeping up women from the eyes of ſtrangers, and forbad the uſe of wine, contrary to the other ſyſtems of religion.

When

[a] The bible and new teſtament. From this, it is probable, Firoze Shaw learned Hebrew from the Jews, who have been ſettled on the Malabar coaſt for many ages, and, as they ſay, ſince the captivity of Babylon.

When ſultan Firoze Shaw aſcend[illegible] the [illegible] ed his brother Ahmed Khan ameer al amra, [illegible] hanan, and raiſed Meer Fyez Oollah Anjoo[illegible] ffice of [b] vaqueel al ſultunnut and title of [illegible] were alſo conferred on many of the fa[illegible] orians unitedly agree, that he made twenty [illegible] Hindoos, but the particulars of a few on[illegible] Daood Biederee in his Tofet al Sallateen.

In the year 801, Dewul Roy, of [illegible] thouſand horſe, and a vaſt army of fo[illegible] itories between the rivers, with a deſign to [illegible] and Roijore. Sultan Firoze Shaw hav[illegible] otions, moved without delay from Koolburg[illegible] took a muſter of his army. After this he [illegible], with ſeven or eight thouſand Hindoos, wh[illegible] ery troubleſome and refractory. The armies [illegible] Berar had joined him, and he was preparing to [illegible] when ſuddenly advice was brought, that N[illegible] at the inſtigations of the ſultans of [c] Ma[illegible] the roy of Beejanuggur, had invaded the provinc[illegible] mitted every cruelty and depredation on the [illegible] walls of [d] Dahoor. Upon this the ſultan ſ[illegible] wluta-

A. D. 1398.

L bad

[a] Lord of lords.

[b] Deputy of the government.

[c] Lord deputy.

[d] A diſtrict on the frontier of Berar borderi[illegible] of the ſame name.

[e] The capital of Malwa, then governed by A[illegible]

[f] A ſtrong fortreſs, then the capital of Khan[illegible] overeign, claiming his deſcent from Omar, one of the [illegible] ſecond kaliph. This place and ſovereignty were reduc[illegible] ber.

[g] A town in Berar.

bad to oppoſe Nerſing, and marched with the remainder of his troops againſt Dewul Roy.

It being the rainy ſeaſon, and the river Kiſtnah very full, Dewul Roy had pitched his camp, in ſelf-ſecurity, on the bank; and ſtationed large bodies of foot along the ſhore to oppoſe the paſſage of the muſſulmauns. Sultan Firoze Shaw, on his arrival near the river, held a council of war with his chief officers, but received no advice that to him appeared ſatisfactory. While the ſultan was debating in his own mind how to act, * Cauzi Serauje, ſeeing his concern, offered, if the ſultan would permit him, to croſs the river with a few of his friends, whom he would ſelect for the purpoſe, to aſſaſſinate Dewul Roy, or his ſon, as he found it moſt convenient; obſerving, when the alarm that would attend ſuch an exploit ſhould throw the enemy's camp into confuſion, the ſultan might ſend a party acroſs the river, ſecure a paſſage for the whole army, and make the infidels repent of their inſolence and diſobedience to the prince of the faithful.

The ſultan approving the meaſure, ſome hundreds of hurdles covered with leather were prepared expeditiouſly for the troops to croſs. Cauzi Serauje with ſeven of his friends, diſguiſed as holy mendicants, proceeded to the roy's camp, and repaired to the quarter where the dancing girls reſided. Here the cauzi pretended to be enraptured with a courtezan, and was guilty of a thouſand extravagancies to ſupport his character. In the evening, the girl having adorned herſelf in her richeſt ornaments, prepared to go out; on which, the cauzi, like a jealous and diſtracted lover, falling at her feet, entreated her to ſtay, or let him attend her, and not rend his heart by abſence. The woman upon this informed him, that ſhe was ordered to attend an entertainment by the roy's ſon, and durſt not diſobey, nor

* A judge from the laws of the koraun. It was not uncommon among the mahummedans, for ſuch a magiſtrate to ſeek, out of regard and zeal for religion, the moſt difficult and hazardous exploit in war.

nor could ſhe take him with her, as only muſicians and dancers would be admitted. The cauzi upon this replied, that he played on the ſame inſtrument as herſelf, and had, beſide, ſome curious accompliſhment that would highly pleaſe the roy's ſon. The dancing girl, thinking him in jeſt, out of contempt gave him her [a] mundul, and deſired him to play; which he did in ſo maſterly a manner, that ſhe was delighted, ſaying, that his company would give her ſuperiority over her fellows, and do her honour with the roy's ſon. Accordingly, he with his companions attended the girl to the tents of the young roy.

As is the cuſtom of Dekkan, many ſets of [b] loolies and dancing girls were ordered to perform at the ſame time, and having finiſhed their parts, the roy's ſon called for the players and mummers. The dancing girl now obtained leave for the cauzi and one of his companions to ſhow their feats. Having aſſumed the dreſs of women, they entered ogling and ſmiling, and ſo well imitated the mummers in playing on the mundul, dancing, and mimickry, that the roy's ſon was charmed with their performances. At length they each drew a dagger, and, like the dancers of Dekkan, continued to flouriſh them for ſome time, making a thouſand antic poſtures in advancing, retreating, and turning round. At laſt, ſuddenly ruſhing upon the roy's ſon, they plunged both the daggers into his breaſt, afterwards attacking his companions. Their remaining friends, who were watching without the tent, on hearing an alarm, ripped up the curtain, and entered to aſſiſt them. Many of the company being much intoxicated, were eaſily put to death. The cauzi with his friends extinguiſhed all the lights; and, making their eſcape through the rent, mingled with the crowd. The outcry ſoon became general round the tents. Great confuſion enſued, and various reports and alarms took place. Some ſaid, that the ſultan had croſſed the river and ſurpriſed the camp;

 others,

[a] A ſtringed inſtrument.

[b] Youths trained to ſing and dance in public.

others, that one of his chiefs, with twelve thouſand men, had cut off both the roy and his ſon. The night was uncommonly dark, and the camp extended near ten miles, ſo that circumſtances were variouſly reported; and the different chiefs, ignorant of the real cauſe of the alarm, contented themſelves with waiting in their ſeveral quarters under arms. About four thouſand of the ſultan's troops, in this interim, croſſed the river in boats and rafts, which had been prepared for the purpoſe. The enemy's foot ſtationed to oppoſe the paſſage, terrified by the alarm in camp, and the approach of the ſultan's forces, fled in confuſion, without waiting to be attacked. Before the morning Firoze Shaw had croſſed the river with his whole army, and at dawn aſſaulted the enemy's camp with great fury. Dewul Roy, grieved by the death of his ſon, and panic-ſtruck at the bravery of the aſſailants, made but a faint reſiſtance. Before ſunriſe, having taken up his ſon's corpſe, he fled with his army. The ſultan gained immenſe plunder in the camp, and purſued him to the vicinity of Beejanuggur. Several actions happened on the way, all of which were fortunate to the ſultan; and the roads were heaped up with the bodies of the ſlaughtered Hindoos.

When Dewul Roy had ſhut himſelf up in the fort of Beejanuggur, and no enemy remained in the field, Firoze Shaw diſpatched Khan Khanan and Meer Fuzzul Oollah to lay waſte the diſtricts ſouth of the city, which were uncommonly populous and flouriſhing. Cauzi Serauje, in reward for his heroic exploit, being raiſed to a high rank of nobility, was detached with them. They left nothing undone in performance of their inſtructions; and having taken captives without number, returned to camp.

As great numbers of bramins had fallen into the hands of the muſſulmauns, their friends at Beejanuggur offered to aſſiſt the roy with large ſums of money to purchaſe peace and ranſom the captives. Dewul Roy accepted their offers; and, after much negotiation,

Meer

Meer Fuzzul Oollah agreed to accept [a] ten lacks of oons for the royal treaſury, as a ranſom for the priſoners, and one lack for his own interceſſion. Accordingly, the bramins ſent ſix lacks, and Dewul Roy five; all which Fuzzul Oollah laid before the ſultan, who greatly praiſed his diſintereſted ſervices. A treaty was then concluded between the powers, by which it was agreed, that their boundaries ſhould remain the ſame as before the war; and that one party ſhould not moleſt the ſubjects of the other. Sultan Firoze Shaw releaſed his priſoners, and began his march to his own dominions. When he had paſſed the Tummedra, he diſpatched Folaud Khan to regulate the country between [b] the rivers, and, leaving the army, haſtened with a few attendants to Koolburga.

In a few months after the concluſion of this campaign, and the beginning of the year 802, the ſultan marched to puniſh Nerſing; A. D. 1399. and upon his arrival before Mahoor, the governor of that place having obtained quarter, at the interceſſion of ſome of the nobility, made large offerings, and joined the army with his children. The ſultan halted a month and five days at Mahoor, when he moved towards Kurleh. Nerſing, who had great wealth and power, being poſſeſſed of all the hills of [c] Ghondwaneh, and other countries, ſent rich preſents to the governors of Malwa and Khandeſhe, entreating aſſiſtance; but though they had, through dread of his power, furniſhed him formerly with aids, yet as they in fact wiſhed his ruin, they now gave him a poſitive refuſal. Notwithſtanding this, Nerſing was reſolved to engage the ſultan; and, marching two coſs from Kurleh, waited for his approach.

Sultan

[a] Near 400000l. ſterling.

[b] The Kiſtnah and Tummedra.

[c] The part of Berar next Malwa, now belonging to Chimnajee Bhoſelah, whoſe country is alſo called Nagpore.

Sultan Firoze Shaw was anxious to lead the battle in perſon; but as Khankhanan and Meer Fuzzul Oollah Anjoo requeſted to be allowed to cruſh the enemy with their own troops, he conſented, and gave them their diſmiſſion. They firſt wrote to Nerſing a letter of remonſtrance on the folly of his conduct, and adviſing him to ſubmit to pay tribute; but he anſwered it only by threats of defiance, and greater preparations for war. Khankhanan and Meer Fuzzul Oollah then attacked his lines, and a ſevere conflict enſued; in which Shujahut Khan, Dillawer Khan, and Bahadur Khan, principal nobles, obtained martyrdom; and, the infidels charging furiouſly, the troops of Iſlaam were broken. At this inſtant it was reported to Fuzzul Oollah, that Khankhanan was ſlain. He commanded the informer to keep the report ſecret, and advancing with two hundred horſe, ordered the march of victory to beat, crying out, that the ſultan was coming to their aſſiſtance. The troops at theſe tidings rallied in great numbers, and he drove off the enemy. He was ſoon after joined by Khankhanan, ſuppoſed to be ſlain; and they now together charged the remaining enemy with ſuch vigour, that they ſoon put them to flight, and took priſoner Goſul Roy, the ſon of Nerſing. The fugitives were purſued to Kurleh; about ten thouſand were ſlain in their flight; and Nerſing, having with much difficulty gained the fortreſs, ſhut himſelf up, and was cloſely beſieged by the victorious army of Iſlaam.

At the end of two months, being reduced to great diſtreſs, he begged terms; but received anſwer from the generals, that they had no power to grant any; and, unleſs Nerſing would throw himſelf at the ſultan's feet, he muſt expect none. Nerſing, ſeeing no reſource but compliance, went with his family to the ſultan's camp at Elichpore; where, expreſſing ſorrow for his offence, and acknowledging himſelf the ſultan's vaſſal, he offered to give up Kurleh; but if his majeſty choſe to admit him among the number of his tributaries, and to draw the pen of forgiveneſs over his crimes, he would

would pay every year the tribute fixed by ſultan Alla ad Dien, and remain conſtant in the paths of obedience.

Sultan Firoze Shaw having pardoned Nerſing, gave him a dreſs of honour, richly embroidered with gold; and having received one of his daughters among his women, with forty five elephants, a ſum of money, and other valuables and curioſities, ordered the town of Kurleh to be diſcontinued. Upon the junction of Khanchana and Meer Fuzzul Oollah with his army, he diſmiſſed Nerſing, and returned in triumph to the capital of Koolburga. As this victory was chiefly owing to Meer Fuzzul Oollah, that nobleman was promoted to the command of the Berar army.

In the year 804, repeated accounts coming from the court of Ameer Timur, of that great conqueror having conferred the throne of Dhely on one of his ſons, with orders to ſubdue all the kingdoms of Hindooſtan, and that he had reſolved to march in perſon to aſſiſt his deſigns, if neceſſary; Sultan Firoze Shaw ſent ambaſſadors to the emperor, with rich preſents, and a letter expreſſive of reſpectful attachment. Timur received the ambaſſadors graciouſly, and accepted the preſents. At the end of ſix months, by means of ſome of the favorites at court, they repreſented to the emperor, that Firoze Shaw was deſirous to be numbered among his ſlaves, and would, whenever his majeſty ſhould march himſelf, or ſend one of the princes, to conquer Hindooſtan, haſten to join from Dekkan with his troops. Timur, pleaſed at his offers of attachment from ſo great a diſtance, pronounced that he gave him the ſovereignty of Dekkan, Malwa, and Guzarat, with permiſſion to uſe the umbrella, and all other inſignia of empire. He alſo delivered to the ambaſſadors a firmaun, containing the grant of the above countries, a ſword ſet with jewels from his own ſide, a royal robe, a Turkiſh ſlave, and four horſes, ſuperior in beauty to any ever ſeen in Dekkan. A.D. 1401.

The

The ſultans of Malwa and Khandeſhe, whoſe power was yet weak, alarmed at the ambition of ſultan Firoze Shaw, ſent ambaſſadors to court his friendſhip; obſerving, that they ought to live together like brothers, and unite in alliance againſt the power of the emperor of Dhely. At the ſame time they privately wrote to the roy of Beejanuggur, that whenever he ſhould need their aſſiſtance againſt ſultan Firoze Shaw, to inform them, that they might lend him all the ſupport in their power.

On theſe overtures, the roy of Beejanuggur changing his behaviour to the ſultan, neglected to pay his tribute for four years; and Firoze Shaw, knowing the ſecret enmity of his neighbours, the ſultans of Guzarat and Malwa, did not preſs him, but winked at his neglect, reſolving to puniſh it at his convenience.

There reſided in the town of Mudkul a farmer, who was bleſſed with a daughter of ſuch exquiſite beauty, that the creator ſeemed to have united all his powers in making her perfect. Agreeably to the cuſtom of Hindooſtan, her parents wiſhed in her childhood to betroth her to one of her own caſt; but ſhe requeſted that the ceremony might be delayed, with ſuch earneſtneſs, that to pleaſe her it was put off. Some time after, an old bramin, who had been on a pilgrimage to Banaras, ſtopped on his return at her father's houſe, and was ſo delighted with her beauty, that he adopted her as his daughter, and reſolved to accompliſh her in muſic and dancing, of which he was perfectly maſter. He continued near a year and half with her family; at the end of which, finding her completely ſkilled in muſic and all the graces of dancing, he took his leave, with a promiſe ſhortly to return, with propoſals calculated for the honour of his pupil, and the advantage of her family. The bramin, who had from the firſt reſolved to exalt his adopted daughter to royalty, proceeded to Beejanuggur, and, being introduced to the roy, ſpoke in ſuch praiſe of the beauty and accompliſhments of the young maid, that he was fired with

with deſire of poſſeſſing her, and entreated the bramin to procure her for him of her parents in marriage. This requeſt was what the bramin earneſtly wiſhed, and he immediately agreed to ſatisfy him; upon which the roy diſpatched him with rich gifts and great promiſes of favour to the parents, and the title of ranee, or princeſs, for their beautiful daughter. The bramin loſt no time in his journey, and, upon his arrival at the farmer's houſe, delivered to him and his wife the roy's orders, that they ſhould repair to Beejanuggur with their daughter. The parents were overjoyed at ſuch unexpected good fortune, and calling for the young maid, laid before her the rich gifts of the roy, congratulated her on being ſoon to be united to a great prince, and attempted to throw upon her neck a golden collar ſet with jewels, as the token of immediate eſpouſals, and which, if done, could not have been broken off.

The beautiful virgin, to their great aſtoniſhment, drawing her neck from compliance, refuſed to receive the collar; and obſerved, that whoever entered the haram of Beejanuggur, was afterwards not permitted to ſee even her neareſt relations and friends; and though they might be happy to ſell her for worldly riches, yet ſhe was too fond of her parents to ſubmit to eternal abſence from them, even for all the ſplendour of the palace of Beejanuggur. This declaration was accompanied with affectionate tears, which melted her parents; who, rather than uſe force, diſmiſſed the bramin with all his gifts, and he returned chagrined and diſappointed to Beejanuggur. The maid then obſerved to her parents, that ſhe had long had an inward perſuaſion that ſhe ſhould become wife to a great prince of the faith of Iſlaam, and deſired them to wait patiently the decrees of providence. Her parents ſmiled at her ſuppoſed folly; but, as advice and remonſtrance had no effect, they ſubmitted to be ſilent, and leave her in the enjoyment of her own thoughts.

When the bramin arrived at Beejanuggur and related to the roy the failure of his ſcheme, the prince's love became outrageous, and he reſolved to gratify it by force, though the object reſided in the heart of Firoze Shaw's dominions. For this purpoſe he quitted Beejanuggur with a great army, on pretence of going the tour of his countries; and upon his arrival on the banks of the river Tummedra, having ſelected five thouſand of his beſt horſe, and giving the reins of his conduct to love, commanded them, in ſpite of the remonſtrances of his friends, to march night and day with all expedition to Mudkul, and, ſurrounding the village where Pertal lived, to bring her priſoner to him, with her whole family, without injury.

As the roy had, in the exceſs of love, loſt his judgment, he neglected to ſend the bramin to prevent the parents of his beloved from being frightened at the approach of troops, and to tempt them to remain in the place, ſhould the alarm be ſpread time enough for the inhabitants to eſcape; ſo that the country round Mudkul being apprized of the enemy's approach, the inhabitants, and among them Pertal's family, fled for ſhelter to diſtant parts.

The troops of Dewul Roy being deprived of their expected prize, returned with expedition; but on their route laid waſte ſeveral towns and villages, before troops could be collected to oppoſe them. At length Folaud, governor of the province, marched againſt them, and the plunderers, ſeeing themſelves greatly ſuperior to him in numbers, ſtopped to engage, and obliged him to retire. Being, however, quickly reinforced, he purſued them a ſecond time; and the invaders, not dreaming of being followed by a beaten enemy, had become careleſs on their march, ſo that they were ſurprized and had not time to form. Folaud Khan completely defeated them, and ſlaughtered above two thouſand, before they re-croſſed the Tummedra.

Sultan

voked and insolent
forces, and his
of the winter
A. D. 1406.
gur, in which Dewul
was
upon the city, and the
which,
however, he was obliged to
by the
Carnatickehs. Dewul Roy, encou
ed
to encamp

enemy were at laſt driven off by the valour and
Khan and Khankhanan, and the ſultan moved farther
to a convenient plain, where he halted till his wounded
recovered. Laying aſide the deſign of taking the city, he
a body of ten thouſand horſe under Khankhanan and Mee
his meer nobut, to lay waſte the country to the ſouth of Be
and ſent Meer Fuzzul Oollah Anjoo to beſiege the fortre
apore, the moſt important in the Carnatick. The ſultan,
remainder of his army, continued in the
amuſe Dewul Roy, and fortified his camp
and fireworks. Dewul Roy more than once
always driven off with great ſlaughter. He
attacks, and diſpatched ambaſſadors to beg
Malwa, Khandeſhe, and Guzarat.

The ſultan continued to employ Dewul Roy for four months, during which Khankhanan laid waſte the moſt flouriſhing towns and diſtricts of Carnatic, and Meer Fuzzul Oollah ſucceeded in the reduction of the fortreſs of Beekapore, with its valuable dependancies;

the government of which he commi[illegible] the ſultan's orders, to Mean Suddoh, and with his army returned to the royal camp. Khankhanan alſo joined the army of the ſultan with about ſixty thouſand captives, male and female, and a very rich plunder in treaſure and effects. The ſultan received them with the favour due to their ſervices, and made a ſplendid feſtival in honour of his ſucceſſes, at which he conſulted on further operations. After ſome debate, it was reſolved, that Khankhanan ſhould remain oppoſed to Dewul Roy, while the ſultan, accompanied by Meer Fuzzul Oollah, marched to beſiege the fortreſs of Oodnee, the ſtrongeſt in poſſeſſion of the enemy.

[illegible]telligence of the ſultan's deſigns reaching Dewul Roy, as he [illegible]een refuſed aſſiſtance from the ſultans of Maiwa, Khandeſhe, [illegible]d Guzarat, he was plunged into a ſea of deſpair, and ſent ſome of his principal nobility to treat for peace at the royal camp. The ſultan at firſt refuſed to grant it on any terms; but at length, being moved by the advice and entreaties of Fuzzul Oollah, agreed, on condition that the roy ſhould give him his daughter in marriage, [illegible]en lacks of oons, five [b] muns of pearl, fifty choice elephants, and two thouſand men and women ſlaves, ſingers, dancers, and muſicians; alſo, that the fort of Beekapore, already in his poſſeſſion, ſhould, to obviate all future diſputes, be ceded to him for ever, in part of the marriage portion.

Though the [c] roies of Carnatic had never yet married their daughters but to perſons of their own caſt, and giving them to ſtrangers was

[a] Nearly 400000l.

[b] The Bengal mun, or maund, is eighty pounds weight. The five here mentioned of pearls could ſcarcely be of that computation; but as the pearl fiſhery between Dekkan and Ceylon was for ages belonging to the roies of Beejanuggur, great quantities muſt have been in their poſſeſſion.

[c] From this it appears, that the roies of Beejanuggur were ſovereigns of all the ancient Carnatic.

was highly diſgraceful, yet Dewul Roy, out of neceſſity, complied, and preparations for celebrating the nuptials were made by both parties. For forty days communication was open between the city and the ſultan's camp. Both ſides of the road were lined with ſhops and booths, in which the jugglers, droll, dancers, and mimics of Carnatic diſplayed their feats and ſkill, to amuſe paſſengers. Khankhanan and Meer Fuzzul Gollah, with the cuſtomary preſents of a bridegroom, went to Beejanuggur, from whence at the expiration of ſeven days, they brought the bride, with a rich portion and offerings from the roy, to the ſultan's camp. Dewul roy having expreſſed a ſtrong deſire to ſee the ſultan, Firuze Shaw with great gallantry agreed to viſit him with his bride, as his father in law.

A day being fixed, he with the bride proceeded to Beejanuggur, leaving the camp in charge of Khankhanan. On the way he was met by Dewul Roy in great pomp. From the gate of the city to the palace, being a diſtance of nearly ſix miles, the road was ſpread with cloth of gold, velvet, ſatin, and other rich ſtuffs. The two princes rode on horſeback together, between ranks of beautiful boys and girls, who waved plates of gold and ſilver * flowers over their heads as they advanced, and then threw them to be gathered by the populace. After this, the inhabitants of the city made offerings, both men and women, according to their rank. After paſſing through a ſquare directly in the center of the city, the relations of Dewul Roy, who had lined the ſtreets in crowds, made their obeiſance and offerings, and joined the cavalcade on foot, marching before the princes. Upon their arrival at the palace gate, the ſultan and roy diſmounted from their horſes, and aſcended a ſplendid palanquin, ſet with valuable jewels, in which they were carried together to the apartments prepared for the reception of the bride and bridegoom; when Dewul Roy

* Or rather ſmall coins ſtamped with the figure of a flower. They are ſtill uſed in India, to diſtribute in charity, and, on occaſion, thrown by the purſe-bearers of the great among the populace.

Roy took his leave, and retired to his own palace. The ſultan, after being treated with royal magnificence for three days, took his leave of the roy; who preſſed upon him richer preſents than before given, and attended him four miles on his way, when he returned to the city. Sultan Firoze Shaw was enraged at his not going with him to his camp, and ſaid to Meer Fuzzul Oollah, that he would one day have revenge for the affront offered him by ſuch neglect. This declaration being told to Dewul Roy, he made ſome inſolent remarks, ſo that, notwithſtanding the connection of family, their hatred was not calmed. Sultan Firoze Shaw proceeded to the capital of his dominions, and diſpatched perſons to bring the beautiful Pertal and her family to court; which being done, her beauty was found to ſurpaſs all that had been reported of it. The ſultan obſerving that he was too old to eſpouſe her himſelf, gave her to his ſon Houſſun Khan in marriage, and gratified her parents with rich gifts and grants of land in their native country. Pertal was committed to the care of the ſultan's aunt till the nuptial preparations were ready, when the knot was tied, amid great rejoicings and princely magnificence.

A. D. 1407. In the year 810 Firoze Shaw, as he was a great encourager of aſtronomy, ordered an obſervatory to be built on the ſummit of the paſs called Ballaghaut; but this work being interrupted by the death of Hakeem Houſſun, the moſt able profeſſor, it was left unfiniſhed.

A. D. 1412. In 815 the ſultan went, on pretence of hunting, into the country of Gohndwarra, which he laid waſte, and brought away near three hundred elephants. Soon after this, the ſultan hearing that the celebrated religious ſyed Mahummud Geeſoo-derauz, was arrived near Koolburga from Dhely, ever anxious to honour merit, came himſelf from Firozeabad to viſit him, and ſent all the nobility of the court to meet him; but, though he at firſt treated him with much attention, on finding him unadorned by learning or ſcience, he withdrew the warmth of his favour.

Khan

Khankhanan, brother to the ſultan, entertained for the holy ſyed the ſtrongeſt veneration, built for him a ſuperb convent, ſpent great part of his time in attending his lectures on divinity, and was never abſent from his * wujd, or extacies; at which times he diſtributed large ſums to the ſervants of the convent, and dirveſhes.

In the year 818, the ſultan having fixed on his ſon Houſſun, a weak and diſſipated prince, to ſucceed him, conferred upon him a royal cap and veſtband, with an umbrella, tents, and elephants, peculiar to royalty. When he invited the nobles to acknowledge him, he requeſted alſo of the holy ſyed to give him his bleſſing; but he anſwered, that to one choſen by the ſultan the prayers of a fakeer were of no moment. Sultan Firoze Shaw, diſſatisfied with his declining the bleſſing, ſent to beg it again, with much importunity; upon which the ſyed obſerved, that as the crown after him was decreed to his brother Khankhanan, by the will of providence, it was vain to try to beſtow it on another. The ſultan, on hearing this, was much alarmed, and ordered the ſyed to leave the city, pretending that his convent was too near the palace, and that the crowds of his diſciples and ſtudents were dangerous to the peace of the capital. The ſyed immediately obeyed, and retired out of the town to the ſpot where his tomb now ſtands, and his followers ſoon erected for him a magnificent dwelling. A.D. 1415.

In the year 820 the ſultan diſpatched ambaſſadors to the roy of Telingana, demanding ſome years' arrears of tribute; and he obeying, ſent the ſums due, with ſuch valuable preſents of money and effects, in addition, as ſatisfied the ſultan. A.D. 1417.

In

* The Mahummedan dirveſhes often fall into real or pretended extacies at their religious aſſemblies, when verſes are recited from their poets; and, when in theſe fits, what they utter is regarded by their diſciples as the effect of propheticſk inſpiration. During the paroxyſms, they dance, tear their clothes, and commit a thouſand extravagancies. The wujd is not unlike the deſcribed extacy of the ancient Pythian prieſteſs.

In the middle of this year, ſultan Firoze Shaw formed the deſign of reducing the fortreſs of Mankul, now generally called Bilkondah. Without regarding his relationſhip to the roy, he marched and commenced the ſiege, which extended to two whole years; at the end of which, its reduction not being the will of heaven, a peſtilence broke out in the royal army, in which men and horſes died every day in alarming numbers. Diſcontent and fear filled the ſurvivors, and many of the firſt nobility deſerted the camp, and fled, with their followers, to their jaghires. At this criſis Dewul roy collected his army; and having obtained aids from all the ſurrounding princes, even to the raja of Telingana, marched againſt the ſultan with a vaſt hoſt of horſe and foot.

Firoze Shaw, though he judged his army unequal to oppoſition, yet impelled by royal jealouſy of his glory, in ſpite of all the remonſtrances of his friends, gave battle. Meer Fuzzul Oollah, who commanded the troops of Iſlaam, charged the infidels with heroic vigour, and, routing their center, proceeded to attack their right wing. He was on the point of gathering the flowers of victory, when one of his own attendants, bribed for the purpoſe by Dewul Roy, gave him a mortal wound on the head, and he inſtantly quaffed the ſherbet of martyrdom. This fatal event changed the fortune of the day; the ſultan was defeated, and with the utmoſt difficulty, by the moſt ſurprizing and gallant efforts, made his eſcape from the field. The Hindoos made a general maſſacre of the muſſulmauns, and erected a platform with their heads on the field of battle. They followed the ſultan into his own country, which they waſted with fire and ſword, took many places, broke down moſques and holy places, ſlaughtered the people without mercy; by their actions ſeeming to diſcharge the treaſured malice and reſentment of ages. Sultan Firoze Shaw, in the exigence of diſtreſs, requeſted aid of the ſultan of Guzarat, who, having but juſt acceded to the throne, could afford none. At laſt fortune took a turn favourable to his affairs,

affairs, and the enemy, after repeated battles, were expelled from his dominions by the ſultan's brother, Khankhanan; but theſe miſfortunes dwelt on the mind of Firoze Shaw, now old, and he fell into a lingering diſorder and lowneſs of ſpirits.

During his illneſs, the ſultan gave the reins of government into the hands of two of his ſlaves, one named [a] Hoſhiar Ein al Moolk, and the other [b] Nizam Bedar al Moolk, ſtrengthening their influence with the whole weight of his authority. Theſe miniſters, jealous of the popularity and ambition of Khankhanan, obſerved to the ſultan, that the government of Dekkan could only be ſecured to his ſon Houſſun Khan, when the kingdom ſhould be cleared of the power and influence of Khankhanan. The ſultan then recollected the prediction of ſyed Mahummud Geeſoo-deraaz, and determined to prevent a poſſibility of his aſpiring to the throne, by having his brother blinded. Khankhanan being informed of the ſultan's deſign by his ſpies, prepared for flight. During the night he went with his ſon Alla ad Dien to the dwelling of the holy ſyed, to requeſt his advice and bleſſing. The ſyed took the turban from his own ſon's head, and dividing it into two parts, tied one round the head of the father and ſon, and extending his hands over them, hailed them both with future royalty. Khankhanan, after this ceremony, returned to his houſe; and, having ſpent the remainder of the night in preparation, iſſued from the gates at dawn of day with four hundred faithful companions. At the gate he was ſaluted, after the royal form, by a celebrated merchant, named Khuſf Houſſun Buſſoreh, one of his earlieſt acquaintance, who had heard of his deſign.

Khankhanan deſired him to haſten to his own dwelling, leſt he ſhould be ſeen by the officers of the court, and ſuffer trouble on his account. To this Houſſun remarked, that to be a companion in the

[a] The political eye of the ſtate.
[b] The regulator, watchful of the ſtate.

days of proſperity, and to caſt the duſt of inconſtancy in the eyes of a friend in adverſity, was not becoming a virtuous man; that while he had a ſpark of life within him, he ſhould be loath to quit his patronage; and hoped, if he would receive him among the number of his ſervants, to perform ſome ſervices of importance. Khankhanan, pleaſed at his attachment, conſented to his accompanying him, and ſaid, that if the reins of empire ſhould ever be held in his hands, he ſhould be his guide and miniſter. He then left the city, and in the evening arrived at Khankhananpore, which he vowed to dedicate to the uſe of the ſyeds of Mecca and Medina, Nujeef and Kerbalà, ſhould he become king.

Hoſhiar and Bedar, on learning the flight of Khankhanan, went with anxious impatience to the ſultan; and, having obtained permiſſion to purſue him, marched with all expedition, attended by four thouſand horſe and ſome war elephants. Khankhanan was for concealing himſelf in the country, till he could prevail on ſome of the nobility to aſſert his cauſe; but Houſſun, diſſuading him from it, ſent to Koolburga, Bieder, and Kallean, from whence he procured a number of the diſaffected and idle to inliſt. Some days were paſſed in moving from place to place, to avoid fighting, when, at laſt, the miniſters were reinforced, and all hope of eſcape cut off; nor could Khankhanan hope to engage with ſucceſs, the enemy being eight thouſand ſtrong, and his whole force not amounting to more than a thouſand. In this criſis, a band of grain merchants, called in Hindooſtan, Bunjarehs, in their way from Berar, with two thouſand head of oxen, halted in the neighbourhood of Kallean, as alſo three hundred horſes, which ſome dealers had brought to ſell from Lahore. Khulf Houſſun, who was eager for oppoſition, purchaſed them all, and making red and green banners, after the cuſtom of Dekkan, mounted a man with a flag on each ox. He placed ſome cavalry in front of this mock force, with orders to appear at a diſtance when the engagement ſhould commence, and to proclaim, that ſome principal

cipal amras had arrived from their jaghires to aſſiſt Khankhanan. Khankhanan at firſt regarded the ſcheme as ridiculous, but at laſt conſented to embrace it, as he could not avoid fighting. In the morning Khankhanan moved ſlowly with his motley army towards the enemy, encouraging his troops by declaring that ſuch and ſuch noblemen were haſtening to join him, and then only a few miles from them. Hoſhiar and Bedar alſo dreaded the event of his being reinforced, and eagerly accepted the preſent offer of battle, hoping to prevent it. When the fight had begun, Khulf Houſſun, advancing his horſe in front of the oxen, and waving his banners, appeared marching from behind a grove at ſome diſtance, which ſtruck the enemy with a belief that the amras were arrived to Khankhanan's aſſiſtance; and a vigorous charge being made at the ſame time, the right of the enemy broke in confuſion. Hoſhiar and Bedar, who were in the center, ſeeing their men on the right fly, and terrified at the ſuppoſed new troops, after a ſlight oppoſition were routed, and driven from the field. Khankhanan thus unexpectedly victorious, purſued the fugitives; and having taken many elephants, horſes, and much plunder, encamped at a ſmall diſtance from Koolburga, and was joined by numbers of the royal troops from all quarters.

Sultan Firoze Shaw, notwithſtanding his indiſpoſition and weakneſs, ſpread the royal umbrella over the head of Houſſun Khan, by the advice of his miniſters; and having entruſted the citadel to ſome faithful ſervants, put himſelf in a palanquin (being too infirm to travel otherwiſe) at the head of many of the nobility, four thouſand horſe, a great number of foot, ſome artillery, and many elephants, to oppoſe his brother Khankhanan. An engagement took place a few miles from the city. The body in which ſultan Firoze Shaw was, being hard puſhed, a report ſpread through the army that he was killed; upon which the nobility and troops came over in great numbers to the ſtandard of Khankhanan. Hoſhiar and Bedar, being

alarmed at the great deſertion, fled with the ſultan precipitately towards the citadel, at the gates of which ſultan Firoze Shaw recovered from a fainting fit, into which he had fallen from alarm and fatigue.

Khankhanan, out of reſpect, would not allow the ſultan to be purſued; but when he heard of his being in the fort, marched to the capital, and encamped under the walls of the citadel. Hoſhiar and Bedar, together with Houſſun Khan, manned the works, and began to moleſt the beſiegers with ſhot and arrows. A ball entering the tent of Khankhanan, wounded ſome perſons ſitting near him, upon which he retreated to a greater diſtance.

Sultan Firoze Shaw at length calling his ſon Houſſun Khan before him, obſerved, that empire reſted on the attachment of the nobility and army, and as they had moſtly declared for his uncle, he had better wind up the rolls of oppoſition, which could only occaſion publick calamities, and ſubmit to his power. After this he ordered the gates of the palace to be thrown open, and admitted Khankhanan, with a number of his attendants. Khankhanan approaching the bed of the ſultan, bowed his head at his feet, when Firoze Shaw expreſſed pleaſure at ſeeing him, ſaying, that he praiſed God for letting him behold his brother ſovereign, of which high dignity he was truly deſerving; that paternal affection had made him wiſh his ſon for his ſucceſſor, but as he was diſappointed, he left his kingdom to God, and his ſon to his care. He then begged he would aſſume the throne, and take care of his perſon for the little time he might remain his gueſt. Khankhanan, the ſame day, put on the royal turban invented by his brother, and mounting the throne Firozeh, ſtiled himſelf Sultan Ahmed Shaw, commanding coins to be ſtruck, and the khootbah to be read in his name. As ſultan Firoze Shaw, ten days after this, reſigned his

ſoul

ſoul to the guardians of paradiſe, his body was depoſited with great funeral pomp and royal ceremony, near the tombs of his anceſtors. He reigned twenty five years, ſeven months, and fifteen days. It is ſaid in ſome books, that he was put to death through policy, by his brother, but no good foundation appears for the report.

SULTAN

SULTAN

AHMED SHAW WULLEE BHAMENEE.

SULTAN Ahmed Shaw underſtood well the rules of civil policy and military affairs. Copying his brother, he paid great reſpect to the ſyeds, learned men, and divines, omitting voluntarily nothing for their benefit and encouragement. In the beginning of his reign, on account of the predictions made by him of his ſucceſs, he ſhowered favours on the venerable ſyed Mahummud Geeſoo-derauz, and, as the people generally follow the opinions of their king, the natives of Dekkan choſe him for their guide in religious affairs; ſo that his reſidence became a place of pilgrimage to all ſects. The ſultan withdrew his attachment from the family of ſhekh Serauje ad Dien, to the holy ſyed; to whom he granted in perpetuity ſeveral towns, villages, and extenſive lands near Koolburga, and built for him a moſt magnificent college, not far from the city. [b]Though it has now paſſed from the family of Bhamenee to the ſultans of Beejapore, yet moſt of the eſtates, given by the former princes, are ſtill in poſſeſſion of the ſyed's deſcendants. The people of Dekkan have ſuch a reſpect for the ſaint, that a Dekkanee, on being once queſtioned by a humouriſt, who was the greateſt perſonage, Mahummud or he, replied, with ſeeming wonder at his query, that the prophet was undoubtedly a great man, but ſyed Mahummud Geeſoo-derauz a far ſuperior kind of being.

Sultan

[a] The excellent ſultan, friend of God.

[b] Ferishta wrote in the beginning of Jehaungeer, about the year 1607.

Sultan Ahmed Shaw, from the inſtant he mounted the throne, turned all his attention to ſtrengthen his army, and obtain revenge for the invaſions of the roy of Beejanuggur in the laſt reign. He appointed Khulf Houſſun vaqueel al ſultunnut, with the rank of twelve hundred; and, as he was a merchant, conferred upon him the title of [a]mallek al tijaar. This title is ſtill given in Dekkan, where it is eſteemed one of the moſt honourable. Houſſun, admiring the fidelity of the miniſters of the late ſultan, thought them worthy of confidence, and interceded for them with the ſultan, who, at his recommendation, honoured Hoſhiar Ein al Moolk with the title of ameer al amra and rank of fifteen hundred; and giving the government of Dowlu-[illegible] [illegible]edar Nizam al Moolk, exalted him to the rank of two [illegible] We are told, that the princes of Bhamenee confined the [illegible]k of nobility to two thouſand, in which were admitted only [illegible] perſons, the teruffdars, or governors of the four capital di[illegible] the kingdom. From this, the ranks were continued dow[illegible]w as two hundred, but none of leſs rank were eſteemed nob[illegible] ameer of a thouſand had the privilege of carrying in his ſuit [illegible]he, [b]ullum, and drums, as inſignia of dignity.

[illegible] late ſultan's ſon, Houſſun Khan, though legal heir to the ſovereignty of Dekkan, Ahmed Shaw, contrary to the opinions of his miniſters, who adviſed his being ſtrictly confined or put to death, appointed an ameer of five hundred, and gave him the palace of Firozeabad for his reſidence, with an ample jaghire, and permiſſion to hunt or take his pleaſure within eight miles round his palace, without reſtriction to time or form. As this prince was entirely devoted to indolence and pleaſure, he was more ſatisfied with this power of indulging his appetites, than with the charge of empire. While

[a] Prince of merchants.

[b] A ſtaff with a head of this form.

[c] A ſtaff with a head in form of a hand. Each of theſe are carried ſeparately on an elephant; alſo the drums.

While his uncle lived, he enjoyed his eaſe, and no difference ever happened between them; but he was afterwards blinded and kept confined to the palace of Firozeabad.

When Ahmed Shaw had, by his virtues, impreſſed the minds of his people with affection to his government, he ſtationed a ſtrong force on the frontiers of his dominions towards Guzarat, to prevent invaſions from that quarter, and then marched towards Carnatic with forty thouſand horſe. Dewul Roy without delay collected his troops, and, calling the roy of Warunkul to his aſſiſtance, marched with a moſt numerous army, in the hope of extirpating the muſſulmauns, to the bank of the Tummedra, where he fixed his camp.

Sultan Ahmed Shaw being arrived on the oppoſite bank, ſurrounded his camp with carriages, after the manner of Room,* to prevent the enemy's foot from making night attacks, and halted for forty days, during which his detached bodies of horſe laid waſte all the country of Dewul Roy on one ſide the river. He endeavoured to tempt the Hindoos to croſs and give him battle on the ground which he regarded as advantageous, but in vain. At length, tired with delay, the ſultan ſummoned a council of his nobility, and finding them unanimous for croſſing the river, then fordable, and attacking the enemy on their own ground, reſolved on doing it the next morning.

The roy of Warunkul deſerted his ally, and withdrew to his own country, with all his troops. Early in the morning, Lodi Khan, Kaloun Khan, and Dillawer Khan, who had marched during the night and forded the river at a diſtance, reached the environs of the enemy's camp. It happened that the roy was ſleeping, attended by only a few perſons, in a garden, cloſe to which was a thick plantation

* Turkey in Europe.

tation of ſugar cane. A body of the muſſulmauns entered the garden for plunder, and Dewul Roy, being alarmed, fled almoſt naked into the ſugar cane plantation. Here he was found by the ſoldiers, who thought him only a common perſon, and having loaded him with a bundle of canes, obliged him to run with it before them. Dewul Roy, rejoiced at his being undiſcovered, held his peace, and took up the burden readily, hoping that he ſhould be diſcharged as a poor perſon, or be able to make his eſcape.

They had not gone far, when the alarm of ſultan Ahmed Shaw's having croſſed the river, and the loſs of the roy, filled the camp, and the Hindoos began to diſperſe. The ſultan entered the camp, and Dewul Roy's maſters, hoping now for more valuable plunder than ſugar cane, haſtened to join their friends, leaving him to ſhift for himſelf. Dewul Roy ran with his own troops, and about noon came up with ſome of his nobles, by whom he was recognized and received with great joy. His ſafety being made known, his army rallied into ſome order; but, as he regarded the late accident as an ill omen, he laid aſide all thoughts of engaging in the field, and fled to Beejanuggur.

Ahmed Shaw not ſtopping to beſiege the city, overran the open country, and wherever he came, put to death men, women, and children, without mercy, contrary to the compact made by his anceſtor Mahummud Shaw with the roies of Beejanuggur. Laying aſide all humanity, whenever the number of ſlain amounted to twenty thouſand, he halted three days, and made a feſtival in celebration of the bloody work. He broke down the idol temples, and deſtroyed the colleges of the bramins. During theſe operations, a body of five thouſand Hindoos, enraged to deſperation at the deſtruction of their country and the inſults to their gods, united in taking an oath to ſacrifice their lives in attempting to kill the ſultan, as the grand author

of all their ſufferings. For this purpoſe they employed ſpies to obſerve his motions, that they might ſeize the firſt opportunity of action.

It happened, that the ſultan going to hunt, in the eagerneſs of chaſe ſeparated from the body of his attendants, and advanced near twelve miles from his camp. The devoted infidels, informed of the circumſtance, immediately haſtened to intercept him, and arrived in ſight when even his perſonal attendants, about two hundred Moguls, were at ſome diſtance from him. The ſultan alarmed, galloped on in hopes of gaining a ſmall mud incloſure, which ſtood on the plain as a fold for cattle; but was ſo hotly purſued, that ſome broken ground falling in his way, he was not able to croſs it before his purſuers came up. Luckily ſome archers at this inſtant arrived to his aid, ſo that the enemy were delayed ſufficiently to give the ſultan time to reach the incloſure with his friends. The infidels attempted to enter, and a ſharp conflict took place; all the faithful repeating the * creed of teſtimony, and ſwearing to die, rather than ſubmit. Syed Houſſun Buduckhſhi, Meer Ali Syeſtaunee, Meer Ali Cabulee, and Abdoolla Khoord, in this fight did ſuch ſervices, as procured them the ſultan's laſting praiſes and gratitude. Their little troop being moſtly killed and wounded, the aſſailants advanced cloſe to the wall, which they began to throw down with pickaxes and hatchets, ſo that the ſultan was reduced to the extremity of diſtreſs. At this critical juncture arrived Abd al Kadir, firſt armourbearer to the ſultan, and a body of troops, with whom, fearful of ſome accident having happened to occaſion his abſence, he had left the camp in ſearch of his maſter. The infidels had completed a wide breach, and were preparing to enter, when they found their rear ſuddenly attacked. The ſultan with his remaining friends joined Abd al Kadir in attacking the enemy, who after a long ſtruggle were driven off the field, with the loſs of a thouſand men, and about five hundred of the muſſulmauns obtained martyrdom. Thus the ſultan, by the almoſt inſpired caution of Abd al Kadir, acceded,

* There is no god but God, and Mahummud is his prophet.

acceded, as it were a ſecond time, from the depths of danger to the enjoyment of empire. It deſerves place among the records of time, as a remarkable event, that two ſovereigns at the head of armies, ſhould fall into ſuch danger for want of numbers, and both eſcape uninjured. Sultan Ahmed Shaw, the ſame day, raiſed Abd al Kadir to the rank of two thouſand, the government of Berar, and title of Khan Jehaun; to which he added the appellations of Life-beſtowing Brother, and Faithful Friend. Abd al Lutteef, his brother, was raiſed to the ſame rank, with the title of Azim Khan. All who had any ſhare in the ſultan's deliverance were amply rewarded with titles, bounties, and commands. As the Mogul archers had been of great uſe, he gave orders to Mullek al Tijaar to form a body of three thouſand, compoſed of the natives of Eerauk, Khoraſſan, Mayweralnere, Turky, and Arabia, and commanded all his officers to practiſe themſelves, children, and dependants, at ſhooting with the arrow.

After this event, Ahmed Shaw, having laid waſte the whole country, marched to Beejanuggur, which he kept ſo cloſely blocked up, that the inhabitants were reduced to the greateſt diſtreſs; when Dewul Roy, to ſpare his people, ſent ambaſſadors to the ſultan entreating peace; to which he conſented, on condition that he ſhould ſend the tribute of as many years as he had neglected to pay, laden on his beſt elephants, and conducted by his ſon, with his drums, trumpets, and all other inſignia of ſtate, to his camp. Dewul Roy, unable to refuſe compliance, agreed to the demands, and ſent his ſon with thirty favourite elephants, loaded with treaſure and valuable effects. The ſultan ſent ſome noblemen to meet him, and, after being led in ceremony through the market and great ſtreets of the camp, he was brought to the preſence. The ſultan, after embracing, permitted him to ſit at the foot of his throne; and putting on his ſhoulders a magnificent robe, and girding him with a ſabre ſet with jewels, gave him twenty beautiful horſes of various countries, a male

 elephant,

[a] Provinces of Syria, Perſia, and Tartary.

45907

elephant, dogs for the chaſe, and three hawks, which the Carnatickehs were till then ſtrangers to the uſe of. He then marched from the environs of Beejanuggur, and on his arrival on the bank of the Kiſtnah, diſmiſſed the roy's ſon, and returned to Koolburga.

This year, no rain falling, a grievous famine raged through all Dekkan, and multitudes of cattle died on the parched plains, for want of water. The ſultan enlarged the pay of his troops, and opened all the royal ſtores of grain for the eaſe of the poor; but the next year alſo no rain appearing, the people became ſeditious, complaining, that the [a] ſultan's reign was unlucky, and diſpleaſing to God. The ſultan was much afflicted, and repaired to pray for the divine compaſſion on his ſubjects. His prayers were heard, and a plentiful ſhower fell almoſt immediately. Thoſe who had abuſed him, now became loud in his praiſe, calling him [b] Wulleh, and worker of miracles. The ſultan returned with joy and thankſgiving to his palace, amid the acclamations of his people, who now blamed their own raſhneſs of opinion.

A.D. 1421. In the year 828, the ſultan, to be revenged of the roy of Warunkul for joining the roy of Beejanuggur, marched to ſubdue his country, and all Telingana. On his arrival at Golconda, he ſent an army before him under Khan Azim, and made a halt with the main body for twenty ſeven days. During this time he received accounts that Khan Azim, notwithſtanding his ſmall force, had defeated the enemy, killed ſeven thouſand men, and obtained poſſeſſion of Warunkul.

[a] Among other ſuperſtitions, the natives of Hindooſtan regard the failure of the uſual rains, as a mark of the divine diſpleaſure to their Sovereigns; and in times of drought, it is uſual for the emperor, or governors of towns and diſtricts, to go out, attended by eminent religious and the people, to pray for rain. They generally chuſe a time when the clouds hang heavy, and promiſe the accompliſhment of their petitions. I have heard marvellous ſtories from the natives, of the ſudden effect of theſe ſolemn prayers.

[b] Friend of God.

unkul, the roy being ſlain in the action. The ſultan moved to Warunkul, and took poſſeſſion of the buried treaſures of ages, which had till now been preſerved from plunder, and accumulated yearly by the œconomy of the roies. He conferred on Khan Azim ten large and ten ſmall elephants, a girdle ſet with jewels, four ſtrings of fine pearls, and a large ſome of money; after which he detached him to reduce the other towns of Telingana; which, having effected in the ſpace of four months, he returned to the ſultan at Warunkul. He was now ordered to reduce ſome ſtrong poſts in poſſeſſion of the deceaſed roy's heirs, while Ahmed Shaw returned to Koolburga.

In the year 829, Ahmed Shaw marched to reduce a rebellious Zemindar, who had ſeized the fort of Maboor from the royal garriſon. The rebel was ſoon reduced, but the ſultan, who had aſſured him of pardon on ſubmiſſion, put him to death as ſoon as he fell into his hands, with five or ſix thouſand of his followers, as examples to deter others from rebellion. The ſultan poſſeſſed himſelf of a diamond mine in Ghondwareh, where he razed many temples of idols, and erecting moſques on their ſites, appropriated to each ſome tracts of land, to maintain dirveſhes and ſupply lamps and oil for divine ſervice. He halted near a year at Elichpore, founded Kaween, repaired the fortreſs of Pernalleh, and then returned to his capital Koolburga. A. D. 1425.

As ſultan Hoſhung Shaw of Malwa dreaded the neighbourhood of Ahmed Shaw, he made propoſals to his tributary, Nerſing Roy of Kurleh, to enter into alliance againſt the houſe of Bhamenee; and the roy refuſing to accede to his demands, Hoſhung Shaw twice invaded his country, but was expelled both times with diſgraceful loſſes. He however made a third attempt, ſo unexpectedly, that Nerſing could not gain time to collect his troops, and was obliged to retire to his fortreſs. In the year 830, Nerſing petitioned Ahmed Shaw for aſſiſtance, obſerving, that from the day of his having ſubmitted A. D. 1426.

mitted to become tributary to Firoze Shaw, he had never wandered from the path of obedience; that he was eſteemed by all the ſurrounding ſtates as a tributary to his houſe, whom to delay ſupporting, in the days of misfortune, would be ungenerous.

Ahmed Shaw immediately ordered Khan Jehaun, Governor of Berar, to march to the ſuccour of Nerſing; and moved himſelf, with ſeven thouſand horſe, to Elichpore, to be ready, if neceſſary, to ſupport him. Hoſhung Shaw, judging the ſultan's not being with the army to proceed from fear, advanced to Kurleh, plundered the country round, and opened the tongue of ridicule on the inactivity of Ahmed Shaw; which being informed of, he marched rapidly to relieve Kurleh.

At this time ſome venerable divines repreſented to the ſultan, that none of his anceſtors had ever aſſiſted infidels againſt muſſulmauns, that it was againſt the laws of the faith, and ſhould be avoided, as indelible diſgrace. The ſultan, then within forty miles of the enemy's camp, was ſtruck with the remonſtrance, and immediately ſtopped his march; writing to Hoſhung Shaw, that, as Nerſing was one of his dependants, it would promote friendſhip to deſiſt from attacking him, and return to his own country; that he himſelf was, at the remonſtrances of the divines, going back immediately to his capital.

Ahmed Shaw begun his retreat before the meſſenger had arrived in the enemy's camp. Hoſhung Shaw was filled with rage and contempt at the meſſage; and knowing his own army ſuperior to the ſultan's, as he had only fifteen thouſand horſe, by double his numbers, reſolved to purſue him; which he did with ſuch rapidity, as always to encamp on the ground his enemy had left in the morning, committing great depredations on his route.

Ahmed

Ahmed Shaw, ſtung at this affront, aſſembled his divines, telling them, that he thought he had already ſufficiently ſhewn his regard for the laws of the faith, by ſuffering diſhonour to his arms. He then ordered his baggage to go on before, and halted his army in diſpoſition of battle; giving the command of his right wing to Khan Jehaun, the left to Abdoolla Khan, grandſon of * Iſmael Mukh, and committing the royal umbrella to his ſon, the prince Alla ad Dien, poſted him in the center. He then, with two thouſand choſen horſe and twelve war elephants, retired to a ſpot he had fixed upon as an ambuſh for the enemy.

Hoſhung Shaw, who had not yet been oppoſed, expected the Dekkanees were ſtill flying before him, and advanced without any regard to the order of his army. When he came up with them, he had not time to make a diſpoſition; but ſeeing no remedy for his neglect, but valour, charged in a confuſed manner with ſeventeen thouſand men. When the lines were engaging, ſultan Ahmed Shaw ruſhed from his ambuſh, with his elephants and two thouſand men, on the rear of the army of Malwa; which, confounded between two attacks, was panic ſtruck, and fled with precipitation. The Dekkanees purſued them, and killed above two thouſand men, took all their baggage and two hundred elephants, with the women and all the haram of Hoſhung Shaw. Nerſing, hearing of the defeat of the Malwes, quitted his fortreſs, and intercepted them in their paſſage through his country, killing great numbers. Sultan Ahmed Shaw lamented this misfortune, and having conferred magnificent preſents on the women and children of Hoſhung Shaw, ſent them to Malwa, eſcorted by ſome perſons of rank and confidential eunuchs, without demanding any ranſom. Nerſing came to pay his reſpects to the ſultan, accompanied by his ſons; and having prevailed upon him to viſit

* For a ſhort time ſultan Naſir ad Dien, as related in the account of the firſt Bhamenee ſovereign.

viſit Kurleh, entertained him with princely ſplendour, making rich offerings, among which were many valuable diamonds, rubies, and pearls. He conducted the ſultan back as far as Mulhoora, from whence he received leave to return home, after having been favoured with honorary dreſſes, and other marks of the ſultan's approbation.

It is written in the hiſtory of Malwa, that another battle happened between the two ſultans, on account of Nerſing's calling Hoſhung Shaw to his aſſiſtance; when Ahmed Shaw beſieged Kurleh: but as the writers of Dekkan do not record it, God only knows the truth. The ſultan, in his march from this war, on his arrival at Bieder took the amuſement of hunting; and coming to a moſt beautiful ſpot, finely watered, reſolved to build upon it a city, to be called after his own name, Ahmedabad. A citadel of great extent and ſtrength was erected on the very ſite of Bieder, the ancient capital of the princes of the country, who, according to the Hindoo books, five thouſand years back poſſeſſed the whole extent of Meerhutt, Carnatic, and Telingana. Raja Bheem-Sein was one of the moſt celebrated of this houſe; and the hiſtory of the loves of his daughter and Raja Null, king of Malwa, are famous through all Hindooſtan. Their ſtory was tranſlated from the Hindoo language by ſhekh Fiezee, under the title of Nul and Dummut, into perſian verſe, at the command of the emperor Akber.

Sultan Ahmed Shaw, willing to ſtrengthen his family by alliance, aſked the daughter of Nuſſeer Khan, prince of Khandeſhe, who prided himſelf on his deſcent from * Omar Farook, in marriage for his ſon ſultan Alla ad Dien. Nuſſeer Khan, who dreaded the king of Guzarat, regarded the offer of this alliance as fortunate, and, readily conſenting to the marriage, ſent his daughter in great pomp with ambaſſadors to Ahmedabad Bieder, and ſultan Ahmed Shaw prepared

* One of the friends of Mahummud, and third caliph.

prepared a palace without the city for her reſidence, till preparations were finiſhed for her entry. The nuptials were then celebrated with great rejoicings and magnificent feſtivals, which laſted for two months.

The ſultan now thought proper to make a diviſion of his territories among his children. Ramgeer, Mahoor, and Koollum, with part of Berar, were allotted to Mahmood Khan, whom he diſpatched to take poſſeſſion. To Daood Khan he gave royal inſignia, and ſent him with a number of the nobility to eſtabliſh himſelf in Telingana. Alla ad Dien he appointed to ſucceed him in the throne, and his youngeſt ſon, Mahummud, to be his colleague in power. He took the oaths of his ſubjects to obſerve this arrangement, thinking by them to ſecure what was impoſſible could ever ſtand. Mallek al Tijar was raiſed to the rank of two thouſand, and appointed governor of Dowlutabad.

In the latter end of the year 833, the ſultan ordered Mallek al Tijar to march into the country of [a] Kokun, extending along the coaſt of the Indian ocean, and to clear it of rebels and diſturbers. Mallek al Tijar in a ſhort time executed his inſtructions ſo fully, that he delivered the whole country from confuſion, and ſent ſeveral elephants and camels loaded with gold and ſilver, the fruits of his conqueſts, to court. Ahmed Shaw, in reward of his ſervices, conferred upon him a ſuit of his own robes, a ſword ſet with jewels, and other gifts, with which, before this, no ſervants of the houſe of Bhamenee had ever been diſtinguiſhed. A. D. 1429.

Mallek al Tijar, from his exceſs of zeal for the ſultan's glory, reduced the iſland of [b] Mahaim, belonging to the kings of Guzarat;

[a] At preſent in the hands of Tippoo and the Mharattas principally. I apprehend the term to be applied here to the whole extent of what we call the coaſt of Malabar, below the paſſes.

[b] I apprehend Bombay, which the Indians call Mahaimbee. Mahe is too far ſouth

upon which, ſultan Ahmed Shaw Guzaratee ſent his ſon Zuffir Khan, with an army, to retake it. Upon this, the ſultan of Dekkan alſo diſpatched his ſon Alla ad Dien to reinforce Mallek al Tijar. Both armies remained ſome time encamped in ſight of each other, on oppoſite banks of an inlet of the ſea, without either having the boldneſs to attack. At length, prince Alla ad Dien, being affected greatly in his health by the unwholeſome air and water of the country, removed ſome days' journey, for a change of air. Zuffir Khan, during his abſence, attacked Mallek al Tijar, and after a very deſperate conflict of the two armies, the brother of the Dekkan general was taken priſoner, and two chief officers killed. The army of Dekkan received a total defeat; and effects innumerable, with tents, elephants, and horſes, fell into the hands of the Guzaratees. In the * Tarekh Mhamood Shawee it is written, that ſultan Alla ad Dien was in this action, and diſplayed proofs of heroic bravery; but, as victory depends not ſolely on human exertions, he, with Mallek al Tijar, was obliged to fly with precipitation.

Sultan Ahmed Shaw, in a ſhort time after the defeat, having recruited his army, marched towards Guzarat; and ſultan Ahmed Shaw Guzaratee haſtened with his forces to meet him. The Dekkanees laid ſiege to the fortreſs of Tunbole; but the ſultan, on hearing of the enemy's march towards him, raiſed the ſiege, and moved to oppoſe him. Both armies lay near each other for ſome time inactive; till at length the divines and learned men on both ſides extinguiſhed the flames of mutual enmity between the kings, by the pure waters of admonition, and it was agreed, that each ſhould reſt ſatisfied with the diſtricts and forts in his poſſeſſion, nor in future covet the territories of the other.

The

ſouth on the coaſt of Malabar, for us to ſuppoſe it ever in the hands of the Guzarat ſultans.

* A hiſtory of Guzarat.

The author of the [a] Tarekh Alfee relates, that in the year 835 A. D. 1431. the ſultan, hearing that Mahummud Khan, ſon of the ſultan of Guzarat, was employed on a diſtant expedition to Nudderbar, marched againſt him; upon which Ahmed Shaw Guzaratee haſtened to aſſiſt his ſon; but the Dekkanees, on his approach, retreating four ſtages, he returned towards his capital, and encamped on the banks of the Taptee. Here he learned that the Dekkanees had returned and laid ſiege to Tunbole; upon which he moved againſt them, and an engagement enſued, which laſted from morning till night, without deciſion in the favour of either army; but both the ſultans in the night retreated to their own country, without propoſals of peace or any agreement. Some other hiſtorians relate the particulars of the ſiege of Tunbole; but, as copying them would occaſion prolixity, I paſs them over.

In this year was finiſhed the citadel of [b] Ahmednuggur, built with ſtone, for which the ſultan ordered publick rejoicings. He put to death his ſiſter's ſon, Sheer Khan, whoſe life he regarded as prejudicial to the intereſts of his own children. In the year 837, A. D. 1433. Hoſhung Shaw, taking opportunity of the diſagreements between Guzarat and Dekkan, invaded the country of Nerſing, whom he killed in battle, and the fort of Kurleh with its dependancies came into his poſſeſſion.

Sultan Ahmed Shaw, upon receiving intelligence of this loſs, marched towards the Malwa army; but Nuſſeer Khan, prince of Khandeſhe, interfering, by his mediation the two ſultans were prevented from coming to action; and, after much negotiation, it was agreed, that the fort of Kurleh ſhould belong to Hoſhung Shaw,

[a] A general hiſtory, written at the command of Akber, compriſing the events of one thouſand years from the Mahummedan æra.

[b] Called Ahmedabad, to diſtinguiſh it from another Ahmednuggur, founded long afterwards by the Nizam Shawee ſovereign.

and all the province of Berar to Ahmed Shaw. A treaty was concluded, and obſervance of it ſworn to in a ſolemn manner, by the two ſultans, who afterwards returned to their ſeveral capitals. Not long after, the ſultan marched into Telingana, to quell a rebellion of ſome powerful zemindars againſt his ſon Daood Khan, and in a ſhort time reduced them to obedience. After a reign of twelve years and two months, ſultan Ahmed Shaw died on the eighth of Rejib,
A. D. 1434. 838. He was eminent for his juſtice and regard to religion.

SULTAN

SULTAN

ALLA AD DIEN 2d BHAMENEE.

SULTAN Alla ad Dien aſcended the throne at Ahmedabad Bieder, agreeably to the will of his father. He did not neglect his brother Mahummud Khan, but allowed him elephants, horſes, and conſiderable eſtates. Dillawer Khan, one of the firſt amras of the court, he appointed vaqueel al ſultunnut, and Khajeh Jehaun Aſterabadee vizier. Ummad al Moolk Ghoree, an ancient nobleman, who, after performing great ſervices to the royal family, had retired from buſineſs, he prevailed upon to accept the office of ameer al amra; and diſpatched him, together with his brother Mahummud Khan and Khajeh Jehaun, with a very powerful army, againſt the infidels of Beejanuggur, the roy of which had withheld his tribute for five years, and refuſed to pay the arrears. They laid waſte the country in ſuch a manner, that the roy in a ſhort time was glad to procure peace, by giving twenty elephants, a great ſum of money, and two hundred female ſlaves ſkilled in muſic and dancing, beſides a valuable preſent to Mahummud Khan.

On the return of the army near Mudkul, ſome of the diſcontented Dekkan nobility repreſented to Mahummud Khan, that as his father had left him partner in the empire, it was but juſt that ſultan Alla ad Dien ſhould either admit him to ſit with him on the throne, and have a joint direction of ſtate affairs, or make a diviſion of the territories between them; but, as he ſhowed no inclination to perform either, the

the prince had a right to do himſelf juſtice, and by force of arms poſſeſs himſelf of half the kingdom. Mahummud Khan, led by their arts, uſed much perſuaſion to draw Khajeh Jehaun over to his deſigns, as alſo Ummad al Moolk Ghoree; but both ſtrenuouſly refuſing, and ſetting before him the criminality of his intentions with a noble freedom, he put them to death. After this, being aſſiſted by a conſiderable army from the roy of Beejanuggur, he took Mudkul, Roijore, Sholapore, Beejapore, and Nuldirruk, from the ſultan's governors.

Sultan Alla ad Dien was much affected at the death of Ummad al Moolk Ghoree, ſaying, that he had performed invaluable ſervices to his anceſtors, was dear to him as his father, and that no advantages could accrue to the murderer of ſo worthy and diſtinguiſhed a perſonage. He then opened the doors of his treaſury, and, having collected an army, marched from the capital to engage the rebels. Upon meeting, ſuch a ſevere conflict was ſuſtained by the brothers, that even the * warrior of the ſky relented at the numbers of the ſlain; but the gale of victory at laſt waved the ſtandards of ſultan Alla ad Dien; moſt of the amras who had been the fomenters of the rebellion were taken priſoners in the action, and Mahummud Khan fled, with a few attendants, to the hills and woods for ſhelter. The ſultan returned to the city of Ahmedabad Bieder, and, ſoon after, paſſing over the crimes of the guilty amras, releaſed them from their chains. He, by his aſſurances of pardon and ſafety, prevailed upon his brother to deliver himſelf up, and on his arrival treated him with affection and encouragement; not long after conferring upon him the fortreſs and territory of Roijore, vacant by the death of his brother Daood Shaw, governor of Telingana. Mahummud Khan lived long in the undiſturbed poſſeſſion of his countries, ſpending his time in a round of pleaſures.

On

* The planet Mars.

On the firſt day of the year 840, ſultan Alla ad Dien conferred A. D. 1436.
robes of honour on Dillawer Khan, and diſpatched him to reduce the country of [a]Kokun, inhabited by a ſtubborn and hardy race of men. The rajahs of Amede and Sungeer being ſoon humbled, agreed to pay regular tributes; and Dillawer Khan having taken the beautiful daughter of the latter for the ſultan, returned with her and ſome years' arrears of tribute to the capital. The ſultan, at firſt, was pleaſed at his ſervices, and charmed with the raja's daughter, who was without her equal in beauty, diſpoſition, and knowledge of muſic. He gave her the title of [b]Pericherah, and the fame of their loves became noiſed abroad. At length, finding that Dillawer Khan had received bribes from the rajas of Kokun, and not done his utmoſt to reduce their fortreſſes, he became cool to the miniſter; who, ſeeing his diſguſt, reſigned, of his own accord, the ring of the vaqualut, and by ſo doing ſaved himſelf from danger. This important dignity was then conferred on the eunuch Duſtur al Moolk, but all ranks of people ſoon became diſguſted at his tyrannical behaviour; which, though daily repreſented to the ſultan, made no impreſſion on his mind, as he regarded the complaints againſt the miniſter as proceeding from envy and the ſelf-intereſt of faction; on which account he ſhewed him every day more countenance and favour. At length, Humaioon Shaw, the ſultan's ſon, deſiring the eunuch to grant ſome petition he had recommended, he replied, he could not immediately, but in a day or two would take it under his conſideration. At the expiration of two or three days the prince ſent him a meſſage, obſerving, that the buſineſs was ſtill unfiniſhed, and deſiring that he would conclude it without delay. To this the miniſter inſolently returned for anſwer, that the caſe did not come under his department, and that it was unbecoming in the prince to interfere.

The prince, naturally violent in his temper, loſt all patience at this affront; and calling to him in privacy one of his arms-bearers, ordered

[a] Written by moſt Europeans, Concan.
[b] Angel-faced.

ordered him to aſſaſſinate the eunuch, and promiſed to protect him from all danger of the conſequences. The ſillehdar, who had ſuffered from the miniſter's tyranny, accepted the commiſſion; and accordingly, the ſame day, as he was coming from the court, having approached him as if to preſent a petition, ſuddenly drew a dagger, and ſtabbed him to the heart. The prince's guards, who had waited the event, by the inſtructions of their maſter favoured his eſcape among them; and a ſcuffle aroſe between them and the miniſter's attendants, who purſued the aſſaſſin. The noiſe reached the ſultan's apartments, and Humaioon Shaw went out as if to enquire the cauſe of the diſturbance. Upon his return, he told the ſultan that a ſillehdar of long ſervice, and much claim to the royal favour, having been contemptuouſly treated by Duſtoor al Moolk, and now particularly, with abuſive language, being inflamed with paſſion, had ſtabbed him, and was ſeized by the troops, who waited orders concerning his diſpoſal. The ſultan, who in the firſt part of his reign would not paſs ſentence of death on any one, and alſo, from his ſon's manner, gueſſing the truth, only ordered the murderer to be confined, and immediately conferred the vacant dignity upon Meamun Oolla Dekkanee, one of the learned of the time of Firoze Shaw, who poſſeſſed great qualities and virtues.

A. D. 1437. In the year 841, Mallekeh Jehaun, wife to the ſultan, and daughter of Nuſſeer Khan, prince of Khandeſhe, jealous of her huſband's preference of Pericherah, and his coldneſs to herſelf, wrote complaining letters to her father. Nuſſeer Khan was enraged at ſultan Alla ad Dien, and, by the approbation of Ahmed Shaw of Guzarat, planned the conqueſt of Berar. He wrote privately to the nobility of that province, offering great rewards if they would join his ſtandard, and with ſo much ſucceſs, that they became unanimous in their reſolve of ſupporting his pretenſions; obſerving, that as he was deſcended from the great Omar, if they fell in battle fighting againſt his enemies, they ſhould be honoured as martyrs. They accordingly

ſent

ſent him aſſurances of loyalty and attachment, with an invitation to take poſſeſſion of the province; upon which Nuſſeer Khan entered Berar, with all the troops of Khandeſhe, and a conſiderable force was ſent to his aid by the raja of Gohndwareh. The treacherous nobles conſpired to confine Khan Jehaun, their governor, who was firmly attached to the houſe of Bhamenee, and join the invaders; but Khan Jehaun, being luckily informed of their deſigns in time for his eſcape, fled to the fortreſs of Pernalleh, where he ſhut himſelf up, and wrote accounts of the ſtate of affairs to court. The traitors having joined Nuſſeer Khan, read the Khootbah in his name, as ſultan of Berar, and marched with him to beſiege Pernalleh.

Sultan Alla ad Dien, on receiving this intelligence, ſummoned the miniſters and nobility to the capital to conſult on meaſures to be taken in ſuch a critical juncture of affairs. The Dekkan lords recommended, that the ſultan ſhould march in perſon againſt the enemy, as it was probable the ſultans of Cangarat and Malwa, alſo the rajas of Gohndwareh, would join in aſſiſting Nuſſeer Khan. The ſultan, thinking he perceived diſaffection to his perſon in this advice, appointed Mallek al Tijar, governor of Dowlutabad, to conduct the war.

Mallek al Tijar having accepted the commiſſion, obſerved, that ſervants could have no rule but ſubmiſſion and reſignation of life at command of their maſters; but remarked, that it was well known the defeat at Mahaim was occaſioned entirely by the enmity of the Dekkanee and Abyſſinian amras, who could not bear to ſee a * foreigner diſtinguiſh himſelf in the ſervice of the ſultan; that if his

* As this word will frequently occur in the following pages, it may be proper to mention, that the author means by the term foreigner, Turks, Perſians, or Arabians, newly ſettled in Dekkan, and their deſcendants of one or two generations.

As

majeſty, from that conſideration, would give him the command of the body guards, and all the foreigners, without any Dekkanee or Abyſſinian officers, he hoped that, by the bleſſing of the Almighty, and the royal auſpices, he ſhould be able to bring affairs in Berar to a proſperous iſſue.

Sultan Alla ad Dien conſenting to his propoſals, appointed three thouſand Mogul archers from the body guards to attend him; as alſo many Mogul amras, who had been bred up under Firoze Shaw and Ahmed Shaw. Among them were two princes, Mujnou Sultan and Shaw Koolli Sultan, lineal deſcendants from the great conqueror * Chungeez Khan.

Mallek al Tijar proceeded firſt to Dowlutabad, from whence he diſpatched a force to guard the frontiers towards Guzarat and Malwa. He then entered Berar with a well ſupplied army of ſeven thouſand veteran Moguls; and Khan Jehaun having found opportunity to quit Pernalleh, came to meet him at Mhaker. Mallek al Tijar diſpatched Khan Jehaun with his troops to Elichpore, in order to prevent the roy of Gohndwareh from entering that way to the aſſiſtance of Nuſſeer Khan, and then moved with the main army towards the diſtrict

As the Abyſſinians appear, from this hiſtory, to have had great power in Dekkan, it is neceſſary to relate, that formerly great numbers of ſlaves were brought by Arabian merchants from the coaſt of Abyſſinia, and ſold throughout India to the ſultans and principal chiefs, who employed them frequently in high offices, when they again purchaſed their countrymen offered for ſlaves; by which means, colonies (if they may be ſo called) of them were eſtabliſhed in many parts of Hindooſtan, but particularly on the two coaſts of the peninſula and in Bengal, where a few Abyſſinians, at one period, aſſumed royalty. Mr. Bruce, in his travels, mentions this trade from Abyſſinia, but ſeems to think eunuchs only were ſold from thence. Many were, but numbers alſo in a perfect ſtate.

* Called by ſome European writers, Zingis, and Jengeeze Khan. He was emperor of Tartary, alſo anceſtor of Timur and the Great Moguls. All the continent of Aſia, Turkey in Europe, and part of Ruſſia, were conquered by him; from whom are alſo deſcended the preſent royal family of China.

diſtrict of Rohker, in which the enemy was encamped. At the paſs of Rohker, he was oppoſed by a detachment of the Khandeſhees, whom he routed with great ſlaughter; and Nuſſeer Khan, thinking this defeat an ill omen, retreated with precipitation from Rohker to Boorahanpore, to which he was purſued by Mallek al Tijar, and, not thinking himſelf ſafe at the capital, he fled to the fortreſs of Telung.

Mallek al Tijar having levied heavy contributions from the citizens of Boorahanpore in jewels, money, and effects, proceeded to lay waſte the province of Khandeſhe; which having done to the extent of his wiſhes, he returned to Boorahanpore, burned down the royal palace, dug up the foundations, and then marched as if towards Dekkan. During the night he changed his route, and by a forced march arrived ſuddenly before Telung, with four thouſand horſe. Nuſſeer Khan, who had with him twelve thouſand, thinking he muſt have the advantage of an enemy ſo inferior in number and exhauſted with fatigue, marched out to give battle. The Khandeſhees, however, were totally defeated; many principal chiefs of Nuſſeer Khan and the rebellious amras of Berar were killed. Mallek al Tijar, with a great plunder, among which were ſeventy elephants and ſome artillery, returned in triumph towards Ahmedabad Bieder.

Sultan Alla ad Dien, in honour to his merits, ſent the prince Humaioon, attended by all the court, to meet him at a diſtance from the city; where, upon his arrival, he gave him a ſuit of the royal robes, elephants, and ſabres ſet with jewels, with permiſſion to go to his government of Dowlutabad; and all the chiefs who had accompanied him were gratified with titles, promotion, and grants of lands. To Shaw Koolli Sultan, who had particularly diſtinguiſhed himſelf, he gave his daughter in marriage, and ordered that the Moguls ſhould take place of the Dekkanees and Abyſſinians. From

the day of this diſtinction, till the preſent time, the moſt rooted hatred has been kept up between the Dekkanees and Moguls; which the former have gratified, on ſeveral occaſions, by cruelties on the latter, whenever they had opportunity.

About this time, Deo Roy of Beejanuggur called a general council of his nobility and principal bramins, obſerving to them, that as his country of Carnatic, in extent, population, and revenue, far exceeded the territories of the houſe of Bhamenee; and in like manner, his army was far more numerous, he wiſhed therefore to explore the cauſe of the muſſulmauns' ſucceſſes, and his being reduced to pay them tribute. Some ſaid, that the Almighty had decreed a [a] ſuperiority of the muſſulmauns over the Hindoos for thirty thouſand years or more yet to come, which was plainly foretold in their ſcriptures; that, therefore, the Hindoos were generally ſubdued by them. Others ſaid, that the ſuperiority of the muſſulmauns aroſe from two circumſtances: one, all their horſes being ſtrong, and able to bear more fatigue than the weak, lean animals of Carnatic; the other, a great body of excellent archers always kept up by the ſultans of the houſe of Bhamenee, of whom the roy had but few in his army.

Deo Roy, upon this, gave orders for the entertainment of muſſulmauns in his ſervice, allotted them jaghires, erected a moſque for their uſe in the city of Beejanuggur, and commanded that no one ſhould moleſt them in the exerciſe of their religion. He alſo ordered a koraun to be placed before his throne, on a rich deſk, that the muſſulmauns might perform the ceremeny of obeiſance in his preſence, without ſinning againſt their laws. He alſo made all the Hindoo ſoldiers learn the diſcipline of the bow; in which he and his officers uſed ſuch exertions, that he had at length two thouſand muſſulmauns,

[a] At preſent this prophecy ſeems to be ſuſpended; the Hindoo Mharattas having the emperor of the Mahummedans, and many of his provinces, under their government.

muſſulmauns, and ſixty thouſand Hindoos, well ſkilled in archery, beſides eighty thouſand horſe and two hundred thouſand foot, armed in the uſual manner, with pikes and lances.

With this hoſt he reſolved on conquering the Bhamenee princes; and, accordingly, in the year 847, croſſed the Tummedra ſuddenly, took the fortreſs of Mudkul, ſent his ſons to beſiege Roijore and Beekapore, encamped himſelf along the bank of the Kiſtnah, and ſent out detachments, who plundered the country as far as Saugher and Beejapore, laying waſte by fire and the ſword. A. D. 1443.

Sultan Alla ad Dien, upon intelligence of this invaſion, prepared to repel it, and commanded all his forces from Telingana, Dowlutabad, and Berar, to repair to the capital of Ahmedabad without delay. Upon their arrival he reviewed the whole, and found his army compoſed of fifty thouſand horſe, ſixty thouſand foot, and a conſiderable train of artillery. With this force he began his march againſt the enemy; and Deo Roy, upon his approach, ſhifted his ground, and encamped under the walls of the fortreſs of Mudkul, detaching a large body to haraſs the ſultan.

The ſultan halted at the diſtance of twelve miles from Mudkul, and diſpatched Mallek al Tijar, with the troops of Dowlutabad, againſt the ſons of Deo Roy; alſo, Khan Zummaun, governor of Beejapore, and Khan Azim, commander of the forces of Berar and Telingana, againſt the main body of the enemy. Mallek al Tijar, going firſt to Roijore, gave battle to the eldeſt ſon of Deo Roy, who was wounded in the action, and fled towards Beekapore, from whence he was joined by his younger brother, who quitted the ſiege of that fortreſs.

In the ſpace of two months, three actions happened near Mudkul between the two grand armies; in the firſt of which multitudes were ſlain

ſlain on both ſides, and the Hindoos having the advantage, the muſſulmauns experienced great difficulties. The ſultan was ſucceſsful in the others; and, in the laſt, the eldeſt ſon of Deo Roy was killed by a ſpear thrown at him by Khan Zummaun, which event ſtruck the Hindoos with a panic, and they fled with the greateſt precipitation into the fortreſs of Mudkul. Mujeer al Moolk and his brother, officers of note, following the fugitives, in the ardour of purſuit entered the fort with them, and the infidels, admiring their valour, took them both priſoners without injury, and carried them before Deo Roy, who ordered them to be kept in confinement. Sultan Alla ad Dien, upon this, wrote to him, that the two chiefs were regarded by him as of equal importance to two hundred thouſand common men; therefore, as it was a rule with the princes of his family to kill a hundred thouſand Hindoos in revenge for the death of a ſingle muſſulmaun, ſhould he take away their lives, till he had revenged the death of each, by the ſlaughter of an hundred thouſand Hindoos, he would not leave the country.

Deo Roy, who knew by experience the reſolution of the princes of this houſe, diſpatched to the ſultan confidential perſons, propoſing, that if he would promiſe not to moleſt his territories in future, he would bind himſelf to pay annually the ſtipulated tribute, return the two priſoners, and never again withdraw his feet from the circle of obedience. The ſultan acceded to his requeſt, a treaty was executed, and Deo Roy immediately ſent back Mujeer al Moolk and his brother, alſo an offering of forty war elephants, and valuable effects to a great amount, with the tribute due for ſome years paſt. The ſultan then honoured the roy with a rich dreſs, and horſes in furniture ſet with jewels; after which he began his return home; and, during the reſt of his reign, Deo Roy regularly remitted his tribute, while the ſultan alſo ſtrictly obſerved his part of the treaty.

In the firſt part of his reign, ſultan Alla ad Dien erected at Ahmedabad Biedar an infirmary, to ſupport the expenſes of which he granted conſiderable tracts of land, and eſtabliſhed in it both muſſulmaun and Hindoo phyſicians. To every part of his dominions he ſent [a] cenſors and juſt judges; and, though he drank wine himſelf, he forbad the uſe of it by others, as alſo gaming. He put chains on the necks of [b] collinders, and idle, diſſipated vagabonds, and puniſhed them by employing them in removing filth from the ſtreets, drawing heavy ſtones, and all kinds of laborious works, that they might reform, and get a livelihood by ſome calling, or elſe quit the country altogether. If any one, after admonition and moderate correction, was convicted of drinking wine, melted lead was poured down his throat. The rank of offenders was no ſecurity from puniſhment.

One of the grandſons of [c] Mahummud Geeſoo-deraüz, being captivated in the ſnares of a courtezan, and tempted by her to drink wine, became quarrelſome from the effects of it, and, beating the woman, cut off her ſide locks. The affair was complained of to the cutwal, who confined both parties; but, conſidering the rank of the ſyed, he thought proper to refer the deciſion of the cauſe to the ſultan; who being much enraged, ordered the offender to be carried to the moſt publick ſquare of the city, there to receive two hundred blows on the ſoles of his feet, and to take a ſolemn oath againſt drinking wine. The courtezan was led through the ſtreets dreſſed in an aſs's ſkin, and afterwards baniſhed from the city.

The

[a] Called mhatuſſubs, whoſe office was to examine weights and meaſures, to prevent intoxicating liquors being ſold, and to puniſh offences againſt morality. Since the death of Aurungzebe, this office has become a ſinecure.

[b] Wandering religious, many of whom are the moſt diſſipated characters.

[c] The holy perſonage mentioned in the two laſt reigns.

The ſultan ſo wiſely regulated his civil and military departments, that the actions of [a] Feredoon and Noſherowan loſt their luſtre, when compared with his juſtice. On Fridays, and all holidays, he attended at the moſque, and heard ſermons. He was averſe from ſhedding the blood of man. He deſtroyed many idol temples, and erected moſques in their room. He held no converſation with [b] Nazarenes or brahmins, nor would he permit them to hold civil offices.

After the war of Beejanuggur the ſultan changed his conduct, being captivated in luxurious enjoyments. Giving up the total management of government to miniſters, he all at once entertained a thouſand beautiful women; to accommodate whom, he erected a magnificent palace, and laid out elegant gardens round it, on the banks of a piece of water. This he called the abode of bliſs, and in it ſpent moſt of his hours in drinking ruby-coloured wines, preſſing the lips of ſilver-bodied damſels, or liſtening to the melody of ſweet-voiced muſicians. During this intoxication of pleaſure, he only appeared in the publick audience hall once every four or five months, and the Dekkanee amras exerciſed the powers of government uncontrouled.

At this time, Meamun Oolla Dekkanee formed a plan for reducing all the fortreſſes along the ſea coaſts; to perform which, he ſent Mallek al Tijar, with ſeven thouſand Dekkanee and three thouſand Arab horſe, beſides his own troops. Mallek al Tijar fixing upon [c] Jagneh as his ſeat of government, raiſed a fort near the city of [d] Jeneah, from whence he ſent detachments at different times into Kokun,

[a] Two ancient Perſian kings.

[b] Chriſtians are ſo called in India, on the coaſts of which they were numerous at an early period, and ſuppoſed to have been converted by St. Thomas, whoſe ſepulchre is ſaid to be near Madras, on an eminence, called from thence, St. Thomas's Mount.

[c] On the coaſt of Malabar.

[d] This was afterwards a principal reſidence of Sewajee, founder of the modern Mharatta ſtate.

Kokun, and reduced ſeveral rajas to ſubjection. At length he moved to that country in perſon, and laid ſiege to a fort, the raja of which was named Sirkeh, whom he ſpeedily obliged to deliver himſelf and family, with his poſſeſſions, into his hands.

Mallek al Tijar inſiſted, that Sirkeh ſhould embrace the faith of Iſlaam, or be put to death; upon which the ſubtle raja, with much humility, repreſented, that there exiſted between him and roy [a] Songeer, who owned the country round the fortreſs of [b] Kalneh, a family competition and rivalry, and that they were near relations. Should he therefore enter the order of Iſlaam, and his rival remain ſecure on the muſnud of power, he would, on the general's return, extend the tongue of mockery on his change of faith, and raiſe up his whole family and ſubjects to rebel; ſo that he ſhould loſe the countries his anceſtors had held for ages in independance. He added, that if Mallek al Tijar would reduce his rival, and give his country either to himſelf, or one of his amras, which might be effected with little trouble, he would then readily pronounce the creed of the true faith, enroll himſelf among the ſlaves of the ſultan, and annually remit a tribute to his treaſury, as well as aſſiſt in reducing thoſe roies who might hereafter fail in their duty and allegiance.

Mallek al Tijar to this replied, that he had heard the road to the roy's country was full of woods, and difficult paſſes: to which Sirkeh anſwered, that while there was with the army ſo faithful and capable a guide as himſelf, not a ſingle ſkirt ſhould receive injury

[a] I apprehend this to be Soneda, a diſtrict near Bidenore, and reduced latterly by Tippoo Saheb.

[b] This place is often mentioned in the account of Aurungzebe's war in Dekkan. I cannot find it in any map; but as Jeneah, the head quarters of Mallek al Tijar, is ſituated on the upper part of Malabar, and an inlet of the ſea is mentioned as in the roy's country during the war, it is moſt probably not very far from Jeneah, and near the coaſt.

ROYAL ASIA LIB OF SCI BHA OF

from the thorny woods, and that the roſe of accompliſhment would be gathered without trouble.

A. D. 1453. Mallek al Tijar, relying on the promiſes of the raja, in the year 858 began his expedition; but was in the outſet deſerted by moſt of the Dekkanee and Abyſſinian officers and troops, who declined entering the woods. Sirkeh, agreeably to his promiſe, for the two firſt days conducted him along a broad, eaſy road; ſo that the whole army praiſed his zealous ſervices; but on the third, he led them through paths ſo horrible, that a male tiger, through dread of the terrors of it, would have become a female; fuller of windings than the curly locks of the fair, and narrower than the path of love. Demons would have ſtarted at the precipices and caverns, and the * ghole have been panic-ſtruck at one view. The ſun never enlivened the vallies, nor had providence fixed bounds to its extent. The graſs was tough as the teeth of ſerpents, and the air fetid as the breath of dragons. Death dwelt in the waters, and poiſon in the breeze. After winding, fatigued, weary, and alarmed, this dreadful path, they entered a dark foreſt, a paſſage through which was difficult even to the gale, bounded on three ſides by mountains, that ſeemed to have their heads above the clouds, and on the other an inlet of the ocean, ſo that there was no path to advance, and none to go back, but that by which they had entered.

Mallek al Tijar was at this criſis ill of a bloody dyſentery, ſo that he could not attend to the regular march and order of his troops; who, being exceſſively fatigued, about nightfall flung themſelves down to reſt wherever they could, nor was there a ſpot allowing of two tents to be pitched upon it near each other. At this time, while the troops were eager of reſt, Sirkeh made his eſcape by the ſea, and ſent a meſſage to the roy of Songeer, that he had lured the game into his toils. The roy, with a great force, with which alſo was the treacherous

* An evil ſpirit of the woods.

erous Sirkeh, about midnight ruſhed from dens, paſſes, and caverns, on the muſſulmauns unſuſpicious of ſurprize, and buried in the ſleep of wearineſs and fatigue. Nearly ſeven thouſand of the faithful were put to death like ſheep, with knives and daggers; for the wind being high, the claſhing of the trees, which ſeparated them from one another, prevented their hearing the groans of their fellow-ſufferers. Mallek al Tijar fell, with five hundred noble ſyeds of Medina, Kerballa, and Nujeef; as alſo ſome few Dekkanee and Abyſſinian nobles, with about two thouſand ſoldiers of thoſe countries. When the roy thought his bloody revenge had been glutted ſufficiently, he retired with his people from the foreſt.

The ſurvivors of this dreadful maſſacre, with much difficulty travelled back the path they had advanced, and joined the Dekkanee and Abyſſinian amras, who had remained encamped on the plains. They adviſed them to retire to their jaghires, that they might repoſe a little from their fatigues, and ſupply themſelves with neceſſaries for future ſervice; but this the Moguls refuſed doing, as the town of Jagneh was nearer, and they might in a ſhort time recruit themſelves, and be able to rejoin the army. Some of the Moguls alſo imprudently obſerved, that the defection and treachery of the Dekkan amras had principally occaſioned the deaths of Mallek al Tijar and the ſyeds, of which, on their arrival at Jagneh, they would write full accounts to court.

The Dekkanees, alarmed at this remark, reſolved to be the firſt accuſers; and therefore wrote by expreſs to the ſultan, that Mallek al Tijar, at the inſtigation of a zemindar named Sirkeh, and the councils of the ſyeds and Moguls, had entered on a wild plan, in defiance of their moſt earneſt remonſtrances, and that he had ſuffered the puniſhment of ſuch imprudence, by his own death and of moſt of his followers; that the ſurvivors, inſtead of agreeing to remain with them till another general ſhould be appointed by his

majeſty, to take revenge on Sirkeh and roy Songeer, had behaved with inſolence, ſpoke diſreſpectfully of the ſultan, and were gone in a body to the fortreſs of Jagneh, intending to ſerve the rajas of Kokun, and tempt them to raiſe the ſtandard of rebellion.

Theſe complaints they forwarded to Sheer al Moolk Dekkanee, and Nizam al Moolk, ſon of Ummad al Moolk Ghoree, who were thirſting for the blood of the Moguls, as their rivals in the ſultan's eſteem. They preſented them to Alla ad Dien when heated with wine, and related the defeat of Mallek al Tijar, and the behaviour of the ſurviving Moguls, with a thouſand aggravations and malicious remarks. The ſultan was inflamed with paſſion, and, without a moment's reflection on the probability of the guilt of the Moguls, commanded the two amras to repair to Jagneh, and put them all to the ſword.

Like * Abdoolla Zead, or Shumſe al Joſhhun, putting on armour againſt the deſcendants of the prophet, they moved towards Jagneh with a great force. The ſyeds and Moguls hearing of their approach, ſhut themſelves up in the mud fort, and ſent off petitions, relating the truth of affairs and their own innocence, to court. Their meſſengers were intercepted by Sheer al Moolk, who tore the pacquets. They alſo diſpatched other letters, but as none of their own companions could paſs, they entruſted them to two natives of Hindooſtan, who had been for years fed amply with their bounty. Theſe wretches, black in heart as complexion, giving way to their natural treachery, carried the letters to Sheer al Moolk, who tore them, as he had done the former, and rewarded the traitors with gifts. He then cloſely blocked up the roads, ſo that no perſon could paſs without ſearch; and the unfortunate ſyeds, like their great anceſtor Houſſein, were reduced to the extremity of deſpair, but, with the Moguls,

* Two chiefs ſent againſt the ſons of Alee by Yezeed.

Moguls, reſolved to ſtand out as long as poſſible. Sheer al Moolk upon this ſummoned the Dekkan amras from Kokun to aſſiſt him, and arrived before Jagneh with a great army. The ſiege continued for two months without effect, during which time he wrote frequently to court, that the ſyeds and Moguls, continuing in obſtinate rebellion, had aſked aſſiſtance of the king of Guzarat, offering to give him up Jagneh, and aſſiſt his invaſions. The Dekkanee miniſters backed theſe letters with their own aſſurances, and procured repeated orders from the ſultan to puniſh the rebels in ſuch a manner, that their fate might remain an example of terror to others. If now and then a letter from the accuſed found its way to the capital, the miniſters took care to prevent its being ſeen by the ſultan, who, they pretended, was ſo enraged, that he would not even hear or read a word from them.

When proviſions in the fort grew ſcarce, the beſieged reſolved, that leaving a ſufficient number to defend their families, they would make a ſally, fight their way through the enemy, and, flying to the capital, lay the truth of affairs before the ſultan, and implore juſtice. The Dekkanees learning their deſign, dreaded the event, as they knew they would fight deſperately, and that ſome muſt make their way good to court, which would immediately occaſion a diſcovery of their treachery. They therefore had recourſe to ſtratagem to get the beſieged in their own power. They ſent a meſſage to them, that being followers of the prophet, and pitying their misfortunes and the children and women of the ſyeds, they had interceded with the ſultan for their pardon, who at laſt complying with their petition, had given orders that they ſhould be permitted to retire unmoleſted out of his dominions, with their families and effects. A forged order was produced, as a proof of the ſincerity of their declaration, and both chiefs, like Yezeed, ſwore by the Almighty, the koraun, and the prophet of God, that they would not injure them in perſon or property.

Relying

Relying upon their oaths, the unfortunate, in number about two thouſand five hundred, of whom twelve hundred were ſyeds of unmixed deſcent, evacuated the fort, with their wives, children, and property, and encamped at a little diſtance, to provide carriage and conveyance for their march. The Dekkan chiefs for three days abided by their promiſes, and uſed every endeavour to gain their confidence, and lull ſuſpicion, by kind offices and offers of aſſiſting their wants. On the fourth day, they prevailed on the chief among them to come to an entertainment in the fort. All the principal men, about three hundred, excepting Kaſim Beg, Suff Skekunn, Kura Khan Khoord, and Ahmed Beg Meccæ, attended. While they were eating, a number of armed men, on a ſignal given by Sheer al Moolk, ruſhed from ambuſh upon them, and put every man to the ſword. At the ſame inſtant, four thouſand Dekkanees with[illegible] fort attacked their camp, and put every male they found [illegible] to infants at the breaſt. After this tragedy, they plunder[illegible] and treated the women with all the inſult that luſt or brutality could inſpire. Since the time of Houſſein, the ſyeds were n[illegible] ſo abuſed; but is it not aſtoniſhing that men, who call[illegible] ſervants of the prophet, ſhould ſo baſely treat his deſcen[illegible]

Kaſim Beg, and the Moguls who had encamped about two miles from the reſt of their unfortunate companions, on hearing the alarm, armed themſelves, and, putting even their women in ſoldiers' habits, fled towards the capital. Sheer al Moolk inſtantly diſpatched two thouſand horſe to purſue them, under Daood Khan, and wrote to all the jaghiredars and farmers to intercept them as rebels, or cut them off, under pain of the ſultan's diſpleaſure. Kaſim Beg, with three hundred followers, poſted on without halting, except when the Dekkanees coming near, obliged him to diſperſe them, which he did frequently with deſperate valour. He paſſed the nights on the plain, and in this manner proceeded for ſome days; till at length, near the town of Sirkeh he was cloſely preſſed by Daood Khan, who had ſummoned

ſummoned Houſſun Khan, the jaghiredar, to his ſuccour. This nobleman had once been relieved from great danger in a battle by Kaſim Beg, whom he now reſolved to aſſiſt in turn. He told Daood Khan, that it was impoſſible the Moguls could be rebels, as they were haſtening of their own accord to the capital. Daood Khan finding he would not join him, attacked the Moguls with his own people, and Kaſim Beg, with his followers, reſiſted like men fighting for life. Daood Khan was luckily killed by an arrow in the firſt onſet; but this ſpurred on the Dekkanees to revenge, and they had almoſt overcome the Moguls by numbers, when Houſſun Khan came to their aſſiſtance; upon which the Dekkanees fled with their chief's body towards Jagneh. Houſſun Khan conducted the brave ſufferers to his reſidence, where they were ſupplied with relief by his indulgence, and wrote repreſentations of their caſe to the ſultan, who, in [illegible] commanded Kaſim Beg and his companions to repair to court.

Upon their arrival, ſultan Alla ad Dien commanded them into his preſence, and examined into the whole affair; which being explained to his ſatisfaction, he was enraged at his treacherous miniſters, and aſhamed of his own fatal confidence. He ordered Muſtapha Khan, who had kept the letters from his peruſal, to be beheaded on the ſpot, and his body to be expoſed to view through the ſtreets. He appointed Kaſim Beg to the government of Dowlutabad and Joneer, with all the honours of Mallek al Tijar, and raiſed all his followers to rank, ordering freſh levies of Moguls to be made under them. He ſeized the houſes of Nizam al Moolk and Sheer al Moolk to his own uſe, and commanded them, with all the other capital aggreſſors, to be brought walking on foot, loaded with heavy chains, to the capital. Such as had been inſtrumental in forging the firſt accuſation, he put to death in various ways, and deprived their children of their eſtates, ſo that they wanted even a meal. According to the Tubbukkat Mahmood Shawee, Sheer al Moolk and Nizam

Nizam al Moolk were afflicted with leproſy the ſame year, and their ſons walked the markets for ſhameful purpoſes, among the outcaſts of ſociety.

A. D. 1446. In the year 850, ſhekh Azzree, the ſultan's preceptor, for whom when a youth he had great reſpect, wrote him a long letter of advice from Khoraſſan. The ſultan was much affected with the peruſal. He forſwore the uſe of wine, and anſwered the letter with his own hand and a valuable preſent. He now reſtored all the inſtitutes of Ahmed Shaw, attended regularly to the adminiſtration of affairs, and expelled all Dekkanees from offices of truſt.

A. D. 1453. In the year 857, a dangerous eruption breaking out in the ſultan's foot, which would not ſubmit to medicine, he was prevented by it from quitting his private apartments, and reports were often ſpread through the provinces of his death. Jellall Khan, ſon in law to the ſultan, being aſſured of his deceaſe, poſſeſſed himſelf of many diſtricts round his government of Bilcondah, which he gave in charge to Secunder Khan, grandſon by the mother's ſide to ſultan Ahmed Shaw. Khan Azim, governor of Telingana, dying at this criſis, and no officer of ſufficient influence being on the ſpot to take the charge of affairs for the ſultan, many of the nobility of the province ſubmitted to the authority of Secunder Khan, offering to acknowledge him chief of the country.

Sultan Alla ad Dien, notwithſtanding his indiſpoſition, prepared to march for the reduction of the rebels; upon which Jellall Khan and Secunder Khan agreed, that the former ſhould remain in Telingana, and the latter proceed to Mahoor, to watch the motions of the royal army, as it lay conveniently between Telingana and Berar. The ſultan ſent frequent offers of pardon, if they would lay down their arms; but Secunder Khan, conſcious of his deſerving puniſhment for having joined in Mahummud Khan's rebellion, and

and many other offences beſides the preſent, was not to be ſatisfied of the ſultan's faith to his promiſes, and therefore reſolved to ſecure himſelf by new crimes from reſentment. He repreſented to the ſultan of Malwa, Shaw Mhamood Khiljee, that ſultan Alla ad Dien had been long dead, but that the miniſters, to ſecure their own intereſt, pretending he was ſtill alive, had turned all their endeavours to deſtroy the principal nobility, and divide the kingdom among themſelves and adherents; that if he would march, the provinces of Berar and Telingana would fall, without a blow, into his hands.

Sultan Mhamood crediting theſe aſſurances, ſo flattering to his ambition, by the advice of [illegible] of Khandeſhe, in the year 860, A. D. 1455. moved towards Dekkan with [illegible]reat army, and was joined by Secunder [illegible]an, who advanced with a thouſand horſe, as a body guard [illegible] journey to meet him.

[illegible]ultan Alla ad Dien receiving intelligence of this invaſion, changed [illegible] deſign of [illegible] Telingana. He ſent Khajeh Mhamood [illegible]lanee, [illegible] Gawan, firſt promoting him [illegible] rank of a thou[illegible] with ſeveral of the nobility, to that quarter, against Jellal[illegible]an. He diſpatched Khan Jehaun, governor of [illegible] to obſerve the motions of the prince of Boorahanpore, and ordered Kaſim Beg, governor of Dowlutabad, to advance with a corps of obſervation towards the enemy. He himſelf followed, with the troops of Beejapore, at the diſtance only of ten miles, carried, by reaſon of his illneſs, in a palanquin.

Sultan Mhamood, having received ſatisfactory accounts of the ſovereign of Dekkan's being alive, and marching againſt him, retreated ſuddenly, with the greateſt part of his attendants; leaving an ameer, under pretence of aſſiſting Secunder Khan, but giving ſecret inſtructions, that if that chief ſhould attempt to join the Dekkanees,

not to permit him, but bring him priſoner to Mando, with all his treaſures and effects. Secunder Khan, being timely informed of the intended treachery, made his eſcape from the Malwa army, with two thouſand Afghauns and Raajepoots, to the fortreſs of Bilcondah; but as Khajeh Mhamood Gawan was then beſieging it, it proved but a temporary aſylum. Shortly after, he, by the interceſſion of Khajeh Gawan, obtained his pardon from the ſultan, delivered up the fortreſs, and, going to court with that chief, was again honoured with Bilcondah in jaghire. The ſultan having left Fukhir al Moolk Turk in the government of the Mahoor diſtricts, and Ferreh al Moolk in com-
A.D.1457. mand of the garriſon, returned to his capital, where, in the year 862, the diſorder in his foot encreaſing to a mortification, he left this world of vanity for another, after a reign of twenty three years, nine months, and twenty days.

Sultan Alla ad Dien is ſaid to have been eloquent, of great wit, and fond of learning. He would ſometimes aſcend the pulpit in the grand moſque on Fridays and holidays, and read the khootbah, in which he mentioned himſelf by the following titles; The monarch juſt, merciful, patient, and liberal to the ſervants of God, chief in worldly and religious affairs, ſon of the diſtinguiſhed among kings, Ahmed Shaw Wullee Bhamenee. One day, an Arabian merchant who had ſold ſome horſes for the ſultan's uſe, the payment for which was delayed by the officers of the houſehold, being preſent when the ſultan read the above titles, inſpired by vexation at ill uſage, and the ſlaughter of the innocent ſyeds, exclaimed with a loud voice, Thou art neither the juſt, the merciful, the patient, nor the liberal king, but the cruel and the falſe; who haſt maſſacred the prophet's deſcendants, yet dareſt to aſſume ſuch vaunting titles in the pulpit of the true believers. The ſultan was ſtruck with remorſe, and commanded the merchant to be paid on the ſpot; ſaying, that thoſe would not eſcape the wrath of God, who had thus injured his reputation

tation among mankind. He then retired to his palace, which he never left till he was brought out a corpſe to be interred. The ſultan finding himſelf dying, appointed his ſon Humaioon his ſucceſſor, againſt the wiſhes of all his court, who dreaded his cruel and ſanguinary temper; and ſeveral of the amras made their eſcape to Guzarat before the ſultan's death, to avoid the tyranny of his ſucceſſor.

SULTAN

HUMAIOON SHAW BHAMENEE,

COMMONLY CALLED,

ZALIM, or, THE CRUEL.

WHILE ſultan Alla ad Dien was breathing his laſt, the prince Humaioon was in his own palace. Syef Khan and Mulloo Khan, two chief amras, concealing the king's death, privately ſeated his youngeſt ſon Houſſun Khan on the throne. They were joined by Hubbeeb Oolla, and ſome other amras, who regarded the meaſure as an unexpected bleſſing. A body was detached to plunder the palace of ſultan Humaioon and ſecure his perſon, when great clamour and confuſion took place. Humaioon Shaw oppoſed his enemies with reſolution, obliged them to retire, and purſued them towards the royal apartments. On the way, the elephant drivers, [a] perdehdaurs, ſillehdars, and body guards, with other perſons of the houſehold, who were ignorant of the plan for his deſtruction, joined Humaioon, ſo that he entered the grand hall of audience without oppoſition, and ſeized his brother, who ſat panic-ſtruck and trembling upon the throne. Humaioon aſcended in his room, and was acknowledged ſultan without farther oppoſition. He ordered Syef Khan, the contriver of the plot, to be dragged through the city chained to the foot of an elephant, and confined Hubbeeb Oolla.

Agreeably

[a] Guards of the private apartments.

Agreeably to the will of his father, he gave the office of vaqueel al ſultunnut to Khajeh Mhamood Gawan, with the title of Mallek al Tijar, and the government of Beejapore. Mallek Shaw, ſaid to be deſcended from the great Chungeeze Khan, he appointed governor of Telingana, with the title of Khajeh Jehaun; and conferred jaghires in that province, with the rank of a thouſand and title of Nizam al Moolk, on the nephew of Ummad al Moolk Ghoree, a young nobleman of diſtinguiſhed abilities. Secunder Khan, ſon of Jellall Khan, a favourite companion of the ſultan before his acceſſion, being diſguſted at not having the government of Telingana, of which he was ambitious, fled from court to his father at Bilcondah, and began to raiſe troops in rebellion.

Humaioon Shaw immediately ſent againſt him Khan Jehaun, governor of Berar, who had come to court to congratulate his acceſſion; and that chief being defeated by the rebels, the ſultan thought it neceſſary to march againſt them in perſon. He hoped, upon his arrival in the vicinity of Bilcondah, that Jellall Khan and Secunder Khan would ſee their error, and ſubmit; but the latter made a ſudden attack upon his camp by night with ſome ſucceſs, which determined the ſultan next day to lay ſiege to the fort. Secunder Khan having great dependance on the attachment and bravery of his troops, marched out to offer battle with eight thouſand Dekkanees and Raajepoots. Humaioon, in regard to their former friendſhip, ſent him a meſſage, importing, that though appearing in arms againſt his ſovereign was an heinous offence, yet he wiſhed not to deſtroy ſo brave a ſubject, would forgive him, and grant him in jaghire any diſtrict he ſhould chuſe in the province of Dowlutabad. Secunder Khan returned in anſwer, that if Humaioon was the grandſon of Ahmed Shaw, he was alſo himſelf his grandſon by his daughter, conſequently, his partner in the kingdoms of their grandfather, ſo that he muſt reſign the ſovereignty of Telingana to him, or prepare for battle.

Humaioon

Humaioon Shaw was enraged at this inſolent reply to his offers, and commanded the march of attack to be ſounded. Secunder Khan, exalting the ſtandard of raſhneſs, advanced to battle, and repeatedly repulſed the vigorous charges of the royal army. The action continued long indeciſive. At laſt, Mallek al Tijar Gawan, with the Beejapore troops, and Khajeh Jehaun Turk, with the army of Berar, charged from the right and left wings at the ſame inſtant, and made a great ſlaughter among the rebels, who began to give way to the ſhock. The ſultan obſerving their confuſion, drew from the center five hundred archers and five hundred ſpearmen, at the head of whom, mounted on an elephant, he ruſhed on the enemy, among whom a dreadful carnage was made. The rebel, undaunted, oppoſed ſo firmly with the troops about his perſon, that the ſultan was deſerted by his followers, who fled in confuſion. Secunder Khan then advanced ſingly, and with his ſpear charged the ſultan, whoſe elephant, by the critical direction of the driver, ſeized the rebel in his trunk, drew him from his horſe, and daſhed him forcibly on the ground. His followers, who were on full ſpeed to ſupport his charge, not able to ſtop their career, rode in great bodies over him, by which accident he was ſoon cruſhed to death. Upon the loſs of the chief, his army fled; and the ſultan, rallying his troops, purſued the fugitives, with great ſlaughter, a conſiderable diſtance from the field of battle.

The next day the ſultan commenced the ſiege of Bilcondah, and at the end of a week Jellall Khan, ſeeing no reſource but ſubmiſſion, offered to ſurrender. By the mediation of Mallek al Tijar and Khan Jehaun, having obtained pardon, he threw himſelf at the ſultan's feet, with an offering of the accumulated wealth of forty years of high and profitable employment; and, though he was confined, eſteemed a few days of life a ſufficient prize for the forfeiture of all his poſſeſſions.

Humaioon

Humaioon Shaw, on the fall of Bilcondah, meditated the reduction of the fortreſs of Dewercondah, belonging to a zemindar of Telingana, who had lent his ſupport to Secunder Khan. For this ſervice he detached Khajeh Jehaun and Nizam al Moolk, while he marched himſelf to Warunkul. The Telingas uniting, fought ſeveral battles in the field, but were in all defeated by Khajeh Jehaun, and at length retired within the fortreſs; which was cloſely beſieged on every ſide, though ſituated among high mountains and difficult woods. The Telingas applied for aſſiſtance to the roies of Oriſſa and * Oureah; who, being tempted by offers of great ſums of money, ſent a conſiderable body of troops, with many war elephants, to ſupport them, promiſing to advance quickly themſelves with their whole force. The Telingas, inſpired by hopes of ſpeedy relief, held out obſtinately; and the two generals, hearing of the negotiation, became doubtful how to act. Nizam al Moolk was for raiſing the ſiege for the preſent, and marching out of the hills and paſſes to engage the auxiliaries to advantage on the plain, and prevent their junction. To this Khajeh Jehaun objected, ſaying, that the Telingas would attribute a retreat to fear only, iſſue from the fortreſs, and moleſt their march; ſo that it was better to continue the ſiege, and oppoſe the junction, where they were. Nizam al Moolk was obliged to ſubmit to this opinion of his ſuperior officer. The very next day, the troops of Oriſſa and Oureah, alſo the Telingas from the fort, attacked them at the ſame inſtant, and the cavalry being unable to exert themſelves from the badneſs of the ground, a total defeat was ſuſtained by the army of Iſlaam, in which great numbers were ſlain. The two generals with the greateſt difficulty made their eſcape from the field, and did not halt till they arrived at Warunkul, being purſued for eighty miles by the infidels. Humaioon Shaw, enquiring into the cauſe of the diſaſter, Khajeh Jehaun, to ſave his own life, falſely accuſed Nizam al Moolk as the adviſer of the meaſure he had diſapproved, and the ſultan in his rage, without examination into the truth

* On the ſea coaſt of Oriſſa.

truth of the charge, ordered that gallant nobleman to be put to death inſtantly in his preſence; which was done. His relations and followers fled, entering into the ſervice of ſultan Mhamood of Malwa. Khajeh Jehaun was diſgraced, and ſent cloſe priſoner to one of the royal fortreſſes, by the ſultan.

Humaioon Shaw, determined on revenging the inſult to his arms, was buſily preparing a freſh army to go againſt Dewercondah, when ſuddenly, advices were brought him from the capital of his dominions, Ahmedabad Bieder, that Euſuff Turk had ſet at liberty the blind prince Houſſun Khan and Hubbeeb Oolla, and had fled with them into the country. The ſultan, upon this, caſting the reins of patience from his hands, and leaving Mallek al Tijar to protect
A.D. 1459. Telingana, in the year 864 returned by forced marches to his capital, and lighting up the fire of tyranny, ſet no bounds to his rage; but it is neceſſary, before his cruelties are recorded, to mention their original cauſe.

Shaw Hubbeeb Oolla, an eminent divine, had been impriſoned for his attachment to the prince Houſſun Khan. Upon the ſultan's marching againſt Secunder Khan, towards Bilcondah, ſeven of the ſhaw's diſciples formed the reſolution of procuring his liberty. For this purpoſe they addreſſed Euſuff Turk, ſlave to the late ſultan Alla ad Dien, a man generally beloved, and celebrated for his virtue, integrity, piety, and extenſive charities, alſo a firm diſciple and friend to the ſhaw's family. He promiſed his aid, and corrupted ſome of the guards and porters of the palace. The number of the confederacy encreaſed to twelve horſemen and fifty foot, all bent upon ſacrificing their lives to the ſervice of the ſhaw. Euſuff, advancing in the path of fortitude, one evening went with his friends to the gate of the royal haram, in which the priſoners were confined. Moſt of the guards were abſent on their occaſions, but he was queſtioned by the few on duty. He replied, that he had the ſultan's orders

orders to enter the priſon, and blind ſuch and ſuch criminals, producing a forged firmaun to prove his aſſertions; at ſeeing which, they were ſilent, and ſuffered him to paſs in. Upon his arrival at the ſecond gate, the guards refuſed to admit him; and, though he ſhowed the firmaun, inſiſted that the cutwal's order was neceſſary before he could be allowed entrance; upon which he ruſhed upon them with his friends, put them to death, with ſome reſiſtance, and paſſed on. Euſuff firſt haſtened to the apartments of the capital priſoners, and took off the chains from Hubbeeb Oolla. Houſſun Khan and Yiah Khan, ſons of the late king, and Jellall Khan Bokharee, entreated him to break their chains, and take them with him; to which petition he conſented. After this he went into every apartment of the priſon, proclaiming aloud, that all who wiſhed to be freed from captivity, ſhould repair to the gate of the palace, and join him. About ſeven thouſand unfortunate captives, of all conditions, roſe upon their keepers, and, arming themſelves with clubs, or whatever came to hand, ranged themſelves at the gate as directed. By this time the cutwal of the city, having received the alarm, had advanced to the palace with his people; but the captives, deſperate for freedom, received him ſo warmly with ſhowers of ſtones, and clubs, that they were defeated. The priſoners, during the night, diſperſed to different quarters among their friends. Jellall Khan, near eighty years old, and the prince Yiah Khan, fell into the cutwal's hands again in a few hours, and were put to death. Houſſun Khan and Hubbeeb Oolla took ſhelter in the houſe of a barber, where they ſhaved their beards, and put on the dreſs of beggars. The latter now adviſed making their eſcape to ſome humble retirement; but the prince obſerved, that the people in general being wearied and diſguſted with his brother's cruelty, and attached to himſelf, it was likely he could ſoon raiſe an army, and regain the throne he had loſt. Hubbeeb Oolla conſented to aſſiſt his views. When they had got out of the city to ſome diſtance, Houſſun Khan made himſelf known, and adventurers and the diſaffected joined him

from all quarters. Euſuff Turk alſo joined his ſtandard; and in a few days the prince was able, with an army of three thouſand horſe and five thouſand foot, to advance to the garden of Kumtaneh, only ſix miles from the capital, in hopes of being able to take it. Finding this, however, impoſſible, he retreated to the town of Peer, which he poſſeſſed himſelf of, with the country round, and levied freſh troops. Such was the ſtate of affairs when the ſultan arrived at Ahmedabad with his army.

The firſt buſineſs of the ſultan was to puniſh the garriſon of the city; all the ſoldiers of which, above two thouſand, he put to death in various ways, the moſt cruel that could be deviſed. The cutwal he confined in an iron cage, every day cutting off ſome member from his body, which he obliged him to eat, ſo that he died ſhortly of his maims. He then diſpatched eight thouſand horſe and foot againſt the rebels, who at firſt were victorious; upon which the rage of the ſultan was extreme. He reinforced his army, but confined the women and children of the officers; vowing to put them to death if they ſhould be defeated, or deſert to the prince Houſſun Khan.

In the next battle the rebels ſuffered a total defeat, and Houſſun Khan, after a deſperate reſiſtance, quitted the field with his adherents, hoping to find an aſylum at Beejanuggur. Upon his arrival near the fort of Beejapore, with about eight hundred horſe, the governor, Serauje Khan Juneedee, ſent out a meſſage to invite him in, declaring, that he would give him up the fort and all its dependancies. Houſſun Khan, by the advice of Hubbeeb Oolla and Euſuff Turk, entered the fort of Beejapore, then only of mud. Serauje Khan received them with officious reſpect and attention. At night-fall he came, with all his attendants, to the prince's apartment, under pretence of paying his reſpects, and ſurrounded it. The next day he attempted to take his gueſts priſoners, and Hubbeeb Oolla ſuffered martyrdom

martyrdom in the reſiſtance. At length, the prince Houſſun Khan, Euſuff Turk, and his other followers, even to carpet-ſpreaders, watermen, and ſweepers, were ſeized, and ſent priſoners, by the treacherous Serauje Khan, under a ſtrong eſcort to Ahmedabad.

Humaioon Shaw, letting looſe the bridle of puniſhment, and mad with rage, ordered ſtakes to be ſet up on both ſides of the king's market, and vicious elephants and beaſts of prey to be ſtationed in different parts of the ſquare; in others were placed cauldrons of ſcalding oil and boiling water. Then, aſcending a balcony to view the ſpectacle, he firſt caſt his brother Houſſun Khan before a voracious tiger, who [illegible] tearing the wretched prince in pieces with his teeth and cl[illegible] ſcarce a relic remaining. Euſuff Turk, and his ſeven friend[illegible] beheaded before him; and their innocent and helpleſs famili[illegible] dragged from their houſes, were violated and otherwiſe to[illegible] the court of the palace by ruffians, in ways too indecent to [illegible] Puniſhments invented by the ſultan were inflicted on young [illegible] women and children; who ſuffered ſuch tortures as the ima[illegible] of * Zohaak and the tyrant Hijaaje never could have co[illegible] About ſeven thouſand of the unhappy prince's women and [illegible] who had not the moſt diſtant concern in his rebellion, even to [illegible] waiters, ſcullions, and other menials, were ſome ſtabbed w[illegible] gers, others cut in pieces with hatchets, and the reſt killed [illegible] methods by ſcalding oil and water. This tragedy happ[illegible] Shauban, the ſame year as the rebellion.

The author of the Tarekh Mhamood Shawee ſays he heard from the royal attendants, that upon learning the eſcape of Houſſun Khan, rage and paſſion ſo overcame the ſultan, that he ſometimes tore his robes, at others bit his pillows, and often his own lips, in ſuch a manner that they dropped with blood. Alarmed at the example of Houſſun Khan, he put to death ſeveral innocent perſons of the royal

* A Perſian and Tartar tyrant.

family, who were confined in different fortreſſes. Nor did he ſtop here. He became ſuſpicious of all his court, and the innocent and guilty were undiſtinguiſhed by his ſavage tyranny. He extended his hands to the children of his ſubjects, tearing them from their parents to ſatisfy his luſts. He would frequently ſtop nuptial proceſſions in the ſtreet, and ſeizing the bride, after deflowering her, ſend her back to the huſband's houſe. He put his women to death on trivial occaſions; and when any of the nobility were obliged to attend him, [illegible] their dread, that they took leave of their families, as if [illegible] death.

[illegible] Almighty took pity on the ſufferings of his people, [illegible] the complaints of the wretched. The tyrant was [illegible] judging he ſhould die, appointed his eldeſt ſon, Nizam [illegible], then [illegible] eight years of age, his ſucceſſor; and calling [illegible] Khatch Jehaun Turk from Berar, and Mallek al Tijar from Telingana, made [illegible] till; conſtituting them regents and guardians to his [illegible] minority; commanding them ſtrictly to tranſact no affairs without the advice of the queen mother. He died on the
A.D. 1460. [illegible] Zeekaud, 865, according to ſome; but others relate that he recovered from this illneſs, and was aſſaſſinated in a [illegible] by his own ſervants, wearied out with his inhuman [illegible]. His reign was three years, ſix months, and ſix days.

* The eleventh month of the Mahummedan year.

SULTAN

SULTAN

NIZAM SHAW BHAMENEE.

WHEN Humaioon left the world, out of pity to mankind, and his ſon Nizam Shaw acceded to the throne of Dekkan, the queen mother, a woman of great abilities, did nothing without conſulting Khajeh Jehaun and Mallek al Tijar Mhamood Gawan; admitting no other amras to ſhare in the adminiſtration. Mallek al Tijar was appointed vizier, with the government of Berar, and Khajeh Jehaun to the office of vaqueel and * terruffdaree of Telingana. Theſe two miniſters attended every morning at the palace, and through a female meſſenger communicated their opinions to the queen mother; who, after ſhe had given her approbation to the meaſures of the day, ſent the young ſultan out of her apartments to the hall of audience, where he ſat on the throne. On his right hand ſtood Khajeh Jehaun, and upon the left Mallek al Tijar; who with fidelity and diſpatch tranſacted buſineſs. By the happy co-operation and agreement of theſe three perſonages, the injuries occaſioned by the tyranny of the late ſultan were ſoon repaired; but the ſurrounding potentates, both muſſulmauns and Hindoos, hearing that the throne of Dekkan was filled by a child, and that the nobility and officers were diſaffected from the cruelties of their late ſovereign, caſt their eyes towards his dominions with avidious looks. Firſt, the roies of Oriſſa and Oureah, in conjunction with the zemindars of Telingana, invaded the country by the way of Raajmundree, plundering and laying waſte as far as Kolauſs.

The

* Government.

The queen mother and the miniſters did not ſuffer deſpondency to find a place in their minds; but, collecting an army of forty thouſand men, marched with the young monarch againſt the enemy. The roy of Oriſſa kept advancing, and at length arrived within ſix miles of the royal army, and ten of the capital of Ahmedabad; it being his deſign to demand the country of Telingana altogether, and a tribute for the reſt of his dominions, from the infant ſultan. The two miniſters ſent him a meſſage, importing, that their maſter had deſigned to conquer Oriſſa and Jaajnuggur; but, now he had advanced ſo far with his army, he ſhould be able to do it, by defeating him, without the trouble of marching to thoſe countries in perſon; and he had reſolved, that not a man ſhould eſcape, unleſs the amount of the injuries done to his dominions ſhould be paid, and the raja agree to become his tributary. With this meſſage Shaw Mohib Oolla was diſpatched. With one hundred and ſixty horſe he charged the roy's advanced corps with ſuch pious zeal and courage, that, after ſkirmiſhing from morning till midday, the gale of victory waved the ſtandards of the holy champions, and the Hindoos fell back to their main army. The roies of Oriſſa and Oureah, alarmed at this galiantry in ſo ſmall a part of the royal army, left their heavy baggage on the ground, and retreated during the night. Khajeh Jehaun followed in purſuit; while the ſultan and Mallek al Tijar made eaſy marches after him. The roies ſeeing that they loſt two or three thouſand men in every day's march, from the activity and bravery of Khajeh Jehaun, took protection in a fort; from whence they ſent to Mallek al Tijar, entreating pardon; and, after much debate, on paying a large ſum of money, they were permitted to retire, without further purſuit, into their own territories. Nizam Shaw returned in triumph to his capital; and, having conferred honours and rewards on the nobility and ſoldiers, diſmiſſed them with his thanks to their ſeveral ſtations.

Soon

Soon after this, Mhamood Shaw, ſultan of Malwa, invaded the territories of Bhamenee, with eight and twenty thouſand horſe, by the route of Khandeſhe; and the roies of Oureah and Telingana, upon this irruption, entered again into alliances, and renewed their depredations on the countries of the muſſulmauns. The miniſters, upon this, ordered the army of Telingana againſt the roies, and attended Nizam Shaw, with the troops of Beejapore, Dowlutabad, and Berar, againſt ſultan Mhamood, whoſe camp they ſoon approached, and both armies prepared for battle.

Nizam Shaw, notwithſtanding his extreme youth, appeared at the head of his army. Mallek al Tijar, with ten thouſand horſe, formed the right wing, and Nizam al Moolk Turk, with other amras, the left wing, with a ſimilar force. The ſultan himſelf took poſt in the center, with Khajeh Jehaun, Secunder Khan, his foſter brother, eleven thouſand horſe, and one hundred war elephants.

Sultan Mhamood committed the charge of his right wing to his ſon prince Gheauſe ad Dien, and the left to Mahabut Khan, governor of Chunderee, ſupported by Zaheer al Moolk; while he himſelf took poſt with his beſt troops in the center.

Mallek al Tijar firſt advanced, and began the battle by a furious charge upon the enemy's left wing, which, after ſome reſiſtance, fled; Mahabut Khan and Zaheer al Moolk being both killed. Nizam al Moolk Turk, with the left wing, charged the right of the Malwa army under ſultan Gheauſe ad Dien; whoſe fame for courage and conduct had been long ſounded throughout Hindooſtan. It happened in the height of action, that the two generals came to cloſe combat with each other. The ſword of Nizam al Moolk breaking, he threw the hilt in the face of his antagoniſt with ſuch violence as to wound him in the eye, which bled exceedingly, and he fell

fell from his horſe with agony. The troops of Malwa, ſeeing him fallen, turned their faces to flight, and were purſued four miles by the Dekkanees, who made a great ſlaughter among them, and took much plunder, with fifty elephants. Sultan Mhamood, obſerving the defeat of both his wings, was ready to retreat, but another of his ſons and ſome of his nobles perſuaded him to wait. At this time Khajeh Jehaun charged him with ten thouſand horſe, and ſultan Mhamood, ſtanding the ſhock with great reſolution, wounded the elephant of Secunder Khan Turk with an arrow. The huge animal, mad with pain, turning back, trod down many of his own troops, and had nearly ſeized Nizam Shaw himſelf. Secunder Khan, either out of fear, or enmity to Khajeh Jehaun, drew off his troops, and the ſultan with him, to a little diſtance from the action; upon which the Dekkanees, miſſing the royal ſtandard, fled, and did not ſtop till they reached the capital. Khajeh Jehaun, now ſeeing that the right and left wings were gone in purſuit of the enemy, and that the ſultan with the Dekkanees had fled, thought it beſt to retire; and, with much conduct, quitting the fight, brought off the royal horſes and elephants to Ahmedabad. Mallek al Tijar and his troops, on viewing this ſtrange change of fortune, retired alſo. Secunder Khan Turk, on his arrival at the capital, was at firſt rewarded by the queen mother for bringing her ſon off the field in ſafety; but upon her hearing the truth from Khajeh Jehaun, was confined for his cowardice and diſgracing the ſultan, by taking him from the field on the point of victory. The friends of Secunder Khan complained to the queen, affirming that he had ſaved the ſultan from deſtruction, as the two wings had diſperſed to plunder, and no troops remained for his ſecurity, and declaring, that they would no longer ſubmit to be uſed with indignity by the Moguls, who had uſurped the guidance of the royal authority. As the times would not allow the puniſhment, Khajeh Jehaun releaſed the culprit.

Sultan

Sultan Mhamood, hearing of the diſlike of the Dekkanees to the miniſters, marched to beſiege the capital of Ahmedabad; upon which the queen, jealous of Khajeh Jehaun, to whoſe remiſſneſs ſhe attributed the defeat of the army, by the advice of Mallek al Tijar committed the charge of the citadel of Ahmedabad to Mulloo Khan Dekkanee, and, with the ſultan, retired to Firozeabad.

Sultan Mhamood now laid ſiege to the city, which he took in ſeventeen days; upon which, great part of the country ſubmitted to his authority, and it was the general opinion, that the power of the houſe of Bhamenee would paſs into that of Khullije; when, ſuddenly, the ſtandards of ſultan Mhamood of Guzarat advanced from that kingdom. Nizam Shaw had, before his retreat, by the advice of Mallek al Tijar, ſent ambaſſadors to requeſt his aſſiſtance; in hopes of which he had, at Firozeabad, collected together his ſcattered army, to defend himſelf and haraſs the enemy. Intelligence arriving that the ſultan of Guzarat had reached the frontiers of Dekkan, with an army of eighty thouſand horſe, the queen mother diſpatched Mallek al Tijar to his preſence to beg ſpeedy relief. The ſultan immediately ſupplied him with twenty thouſand horſe, under ſome of his principal nobility; and the allied armies, in a ſhort time moved towards the capital.

Sultan Mhamood Shaw, who had not been able to take the citadel, upon this raiſed the ſiege, and retreated with precipitation towards Malwa. Mallek al Tijar immediately ſent two thouſand Dekkanee horſe to haraſs his retreat by the way of Berar, while he took poſt himſelf, with ten thouſand horſe and his allies, between Candahar, Beer, and the road to Mando, ſo that the enemy were ſhut in on all quarters. He haraſſed their foraging parties, and cut off all ſupplies of proviſion. Sultan Mhamood, who, according to the beſt accounts, had near thirty thouſand horſe, frequently tried to bring on an action; but Mallek al Tijar was not to be led from his

deſign; till at length famine grew to the greateſt pitch in the Malwa camp, and ſultan Mhamood was left, without remedy, to the clamours of his troops.

In this exigence, having killed numbers of his elephants, and ſet fire to all his heavy baggage, he moved unincumbered towards Ghondwareh, to the confines of which country he was purſued, and conſtantly haraſſed on his march, by Mallek al Tijar; ſo that he loſt numbers of his men, and great part of his remaining baggage. Upon his arrival in Ghondwareh, ſultan Mhamood commanded a zemindar of that country to conduct him by a route, which would free him from the purſuit of the Dekkanees, and afford ſome repoſe to his fatigued army. The zemindar repreſented, that there was no road eaſy of paſſage for an army, but one, on which there was but little water for ſome ſtages. The ſultan, thinking this a leſſer difficulty than the purſuit of an enemy, commanded him to ſhew the road he mentioned. The firſt day's march, from the burning winds and exceſſive thirſt, about ſix thouſand men miſerably periſhed; and the next, the natives of the mountains, taking advantage of the diſtreſſed army, plundered the helpleſs of their effects; for the troops, diſpirited by their ſufferings, made little reſiſtance. A ſingle cup of water ſold for * two rupees, and frequently was not to be had for money. When ſultan Mhamood, after enduring inexpreſſible hardſhips, had at length wound out his way from this dreadful labyrinth, ſuſpecting that his miſeries had proceeded from the treachery of his guide, he commanded him to be put to death. The Ghonde chief, diſregarding life, abuſed the ſultan, boaſting, that he had anticipated revenge by deſtroying twelve thouſand men with thirſt; that his death was of no conſequence, as he had three ſons, and ſhould himſelf be ſoon tranſmigrated into one of their offspring. From this we learn, that the Ghondees, like the reſt of the Hindoos, believe the tranſmigration of ſouls. This gives them a contempt of death

* Nearly five ſhillings.

death, they believing that good conduct in their present body will ensure their [illegible]mation in a better state.

Sultan [illegible] before the fall of the city of Ahmedabad Bieder, commi[illegible] every cruelty of war on the country; but when he had resolved on establishing himself in Dekkan, changed his conduct, and treated the inhabitants with gentleness. He was always particularly cautious in his dress and diet, agreeably to the rules of things pure and impure, laid down in the canons of divine law. On this account he had his rice, wheat, oil, and other necessaries for his own table, from certain [illegible] his own hereditary dominions, and had vegetables planted [illegible] frames filled with soil, carried with him wherever [illegible] His halt at Ahmedabad being long, he [illegible] ad Dien, a religious, who attended the to[illegible]a, to whom he complained of his distress for veg[illegible] he would point out some gardener to him, whose land was his own, agreeably to the divine laws, that he might purchase from him at a high price. The Molana replied, "You "speak, O king, what can only excite ridicule and scorn. To invade "the territories of true believers, lay waste their dwellings, and rob "them of their property, and to pretend observance of the law in the "trifling points of dress and diet, is folly and hypocrisy." Sultan Mhamood shed tears, acknowledged the justice of his remark, but said, that empire could not be supported without such contradictory actions.

After the retreat of the sultan of Malwa, Nizam Shaw dispatched ambassadors to Mhamood Shaw of Guzarat, with valuable presents, and thanks for the friendly part he had taken in his cause. Sultan Mhamood returned to Guzarat, and Nizam Shaw to the capital of Ahmedabad Bieder. The sultan of Malwa the next year invaded Dekkan again, advancing as far as Dowlutabad; but was

ſoon obliged to retreat, by the timely aſſiſtance of the ſultan of Guzarat to Nizam Shaw.

It being the cuſtom of the houſe of Bhamenee for the children to wed in their early years, the queen mother aſked in marriage for her ſon one of her own relations, and prepared the nuptial feaſt with royal magnificence and pomp. On the night of conſummation, when the aſſembly of mirth was adorned, and the court full of pleaſure and rejoicing, ſuddenly ſcreams were heard from the royal apartments, and the voice of ſorrow complained, with loud ſobs, that Nizam Shaw had departed this life, and left the world to other maſters. The unblown roſe of the royal tree ſuddenly periſhed by a deſtructive blaſt. The down of beauty had not yet grown on the flower, when death ſhed upon it the killing mildew. This event happened after a reign of two years and one month, on the night of
D. 1462. the thirteenth of Zeekaud, 867.

SULTAN

SULTAN
SHUMSE AD DOONNIA WAL DIEN
ABOU NUSSUR, AL GHAZEE
MAHUMMUD SHAW BHAMENEE.

MAHUMMUD Shaw aſcended the throne of Dekkan in his ninth year, and the affairs of government were conducted as in the late reign, by Khajeh Jehaun and Mallek al Tijar, under the direction of the queen mother. Ahmed Shaw, younger brother to the ſultan, had an ample eſtabliſhment ſettled for his ſupport. Khajeh Jehaun took the charge of educating Mahummud Shaw, who made great progreſs in all branches of learning under Shooſteree, the moſt celebrated ſcholar of his age; ſo that, next to Firoze Shaw, he became the moſt accompliſhed prince that ever filled the throne of Bhamenee. Khajeh Jehaun acquiring great power and influence in every department of the ſtate, directed affairs as he thought proper, without regarding any other authority. He deprived many old nobles of their jaghires, and gave them to creatures of his own raiſing; extended the hands of peculation on the royal treaſury, and took care to keep his colleague, Mallek al Tijar, employed on the frontiers, ſo that he could interfere but little in adminiſtration. The queen mother, a princeſs

[a] Sun of the world and the faith, ſon of victory, the champion of religion. He was next brother to the laſt ſultan.

princeſs of great prudence and diſcernment, alarmed at this behaviour, put the ſultan on his guard againſt him, and reſolved on his deſtruction. For this purpoſe ſhe inſtructed her ſon, on the Khajeh's coming next to council, to order his attendants to put him to death. Khajeh Jehaun the next day, according to cuſtom, without ſuſpicion attended the Durbar; where ſeeing Nizam al Moolk Turk with ſome guards, he was alarmed, but could not properly retire, and as uſual took his poſt near the ſultan. Suddenly two female ſervants appeared, and ſaid to the ſultan, in a loud voice, It is proper to perform what the queen requeſted you. Upon which the ſultan, turning to Nizam al Moolk, exclaimed, That wretch is a traitor, put him to death. Nizam al Moolk, who was an enemy to Khajeh Jehaun, without heſitation dragged him from his place, and cut him down with his ſabre in the ſultan's preſence.

After ſome days, Mahummud Shaw conferred upon Mallek al Tijar the title of Khajeh Jehaun, by the advice of his mother, adding the office of vaqueel al ſultunnut to his other dignities. When the ſultan reached his fourteenth year, his marriage with a princeſs of his own family was celebrated with royal ſplendour; and the queen mother then delivering over to him all power, betook herſelf to a life of devotion: but the ſultan ſtill continued to conſult her opinion on all matters of importance, and went every day regularly to pay her his reſpects.

When ſultan Mahummud Shaw had reached maturity, he became anxious for revenge upon his enemies, and to claſp the bride of conqueſt in his embrace. On this account, having appointed
A. D. 1467. Nizam al Moolk governor of Berar, he ſent him in the year 872, with a powerful army, againſt the fortreſs of Kurleh, in the poſſeſſion of the ſultan of Malwa. Nizam al Moolk laid ſiege to the place, and ſeveral times defeated armies ſent to relieve it. The laſt was a very obſtinate engagement, as twelve thouſand Raajepoots and Afghauns fought

fought deſperately in the Malwa army, and great numbers were ſlain on both ſides, but victory, in the end, declared for the Dekkanees. A great number of the troops belonging to the fort, who had joined the enemy, were ſo cloſely purſued by Nizam al Moolk, that his ſoldiers entered the gates with them, and a paſſage being ſecured to the army, he made himſelf maſter of the place. As is the cuſtom of the common ſoldiers of Dekkan, they gave abuſive language to the conquered garriſon; which ſo enraged two brothers, Raajepoots, that they reſolved to ſhew their enemies an example of deſperate bravery. When the confuſion was over, and the Malweans had evacuated the fort, the Raajepoots addreſſed Nizam al Moolk's attendants, ſaying, they had paſſed their whole lives in the army, ſeen many brave men, but none equal to their general in heroiſm, and begged they might be permitted to kiſs his feet before they departed. Nizam al Moolk, ſeeing them unarmed, ordered them to approach his perſon; upon which they came up in a ſubmiſſive manner; but turning ſuddenly, and ſnatching the ſabres from the hands of the neareſt guards, mortally wounded him; after which they fought in deſpair, till they were both cut to pieces. Nizam al Moolk had two adopted brothers, Adil Khan Sewai and Direa Khan Turk, who, after eſtabliſhing a ſtrong garriſon in the fort, took up the general's body, and marched with a valuable plunder to court. The ſultan, approving their ſervices, appointed them both to the rank of a thouſand, with the fortreſs of Kurleh and its dependancies in jaghire.

The ſultan of Malwa now ſeeing the ſpirit of the Dekkanees, and fearing their reſentment for the inſults offered to them in the late reign, ſent an ambaſſador, named Sherf al Moolk, with valuable preſents to Mahummud Shaw, to court his friendſhip and alliance. He repreſented, that ſultan Ahmed Shaw Bhamenee, and ſultan * Hoſhung, had entered into ſolemn treaties, by which it was agreed that

* Sultan of Malwa.

that the province of Berar ſhould belong to the former, and the fortreſs of Kurleh to the latter; and that a laſting peace ſhould ſubſiſt between them and their heirs for ever; that the amras of Dekkan had poſſeſſed themſelves of Kurleh, but, if Mahummud Shaw choſe, the treaty might ſtill be obſerved, and the ſubjects of both ſtates be ſaved from contention, and join in mutual intereſt and alliance.

Mahummud Shaw diſpatched ſhekh Ahmed Sudder with Sherf al Moolk to Mando, repreſenting, that he was firm and true to the rules of friendſhip and alliance; and while Carnatic abounded in every quarter with ſtrong holds poſſeſſed by infidels, for the employment of his arms, he had no occaſion for the fortreſs of Kurleh. He praiſed God, that the breach of treaty had not happened on the part of the houſe of Bhamenee; it being clear, that in the late reign of his brother, an infant, the Malwa ſultan, taking advantage of the weakneſs of adminiſtration, had invaded his dominions, and committed ſuch ravages on the poſſeſſions of the faithful, as had not been perpetrated by the deſtructive Chungeeze Khan in his conqueſts; what was paſſed, however, had paſſed, and could not be recalled; therefore, whatever ſhekh Ahmed, who was a true promoter of the repoſe of the faithful, ſhould agree to, from that he would never deviate in the ſmalleſt point. Shekh Ahmed was met near Mando by a deputation of the principal nobility of Malwa, and conducted with much reſpect and ceremony into the city; where, being introduced to ſultan Mhamood Khiljee, he delivered his commiſſion. The Malweans acknowledged that the breach of treaty proceeded from themſelves, but they hoped that the Almighty, out of his abundant mercy and goodneſs, would not call them to account for it. Sultan Mhamood alſo ſaid, that he had been tempted to act improperly, but hoped it would be forgotten; and that ſuch treaties might now be formed, that his ſucceſſors, and thoſe of Bhamenee, would in future never act towards each other contrary to the laws of religion and humanity. Shekh Ahmed on the part of Mahummud Shaw, and

ſhekh

ſhekh al Iſlaam on that of Mhamood Shaw, drew up a treaty, to which were affixed the ſeals of the divines and learned men of both ſtates. Both princes wrote on the margin, in their own hands, that whoever ſhould deviate from the contents of the treaty, would be curſed by God, and rejected by the prophet. The ſum of the alliance was, that both parties ſhould refrain from moleſting each other's dominions; that the fortreſs of Kurleh, as in the reign of ſultan Ahmed the Juſt, ſhould be delivered up to the Malwa ſovereign; and that whatever countries might be conquered from the Hindoos, by either ſtate, ſhould not be coveted by the other. When the negotiation was concluded, ſhekh Ahmed wrote to the governor of Kurleh, which was immediately given up to the deputies of the ſultan of Malwa. Shekh Ahmed then returned to Dekkan; and there never happened afterwards any diſagreement between the two royal families.

In the beginning of the year 874, Mallek al Tijar Khajeh Jehaun Ghawan marched with a powerful army againſt the roies of Songeer, Khalneh, and other rebels in Kokun. The troops of Joneer, Jagneh Khurrull, Dabul, Ghoule Mapun, Damaun, and other parts, were ordered to join him on this ſervice. The roies of Songeer and Khalneh conſtantly had a * fleet of three hundred veſſels at ſea, to diſtreſs the trade of the faithful. Upon the report of Mallek al Tijar's approach, the infidels made alliances with each other, and aſſembled in great numbers at the head of the paſſes; but Mallek al Tijar by degrees forced them from the enemy's poſſeſſion. Seeing that his cavalry was uſeleſs in the mountainous countries, he ſent back what horſe he had brought from the capital, and, contenting himſelf A. D. 1469.

* Theſe rajas were in all probability the anceſtors of thoſe who ſtill maintain pirate fleets on the Malabar coaſt, and the deſcendants of thoſe whom Rennell, in the Memoir to his Map, ſays, Pliny notices as committing, in his time, depredations on the Roman Eaſt India trade. The places mentioned, as furniſhing troops for their reduction, are on the Malabar coaſt. Damaun is at preſent a Portugueſe ſettlement; the others are in the hands of the Mharattas.

himſelf with the troops under Aſaud Geelanee and his own dependants, made his way by fire and the axe through the woods. He lay five months before the fort of Khakeh without effect, and the rains ſetting in, relinquiſhed the ſiege; when, committing the guard of the paſſes to ten thouſand men, on whom he could depend, he deſcended the mountains, to paſs the wet ſeaſon in the diſtrict of Kolapore, where he reduced the fort of Mukneh. After the rains he again aſcended the paſſes, and by ſtratagem, with unbounded gifts of money, obtained the fortreſs of Khakeh, which had never been conquered by the muſſulmauns. At the approach of the rains, he took the ſame meaſures as he had done the former ſeaſon; and at the expiration of the four wet months marched into the country of Songeer, which he reduced with great eaſe, taking ample revenge for the ſlaughter of the [a] former Mallek al Tijar. He then moved against the port and iſland of [b] Goa, belonging to the roy of Beejanuggur, landing an hundred and twenty veſſels to attack it by ſea, while he marched with his army to act againſt it by land. Before the roy of Beejanuggur could oppoſe his deſign, he made himſelf maſter of the place. Mahummud Shaw, on information of this important conqueſt, ordered the nobut to beat the march of triumph for ſeven days, and made other rejoicings ſucceſſively.

Khajeh Jehaun, having fixed a ſtrong garriſon in the fort, and laid in plentiful ſtores of every kind, returned after an abſence of three years to the capital of Ahmedabad. Mahummud Shaw condeſcended to honour him with a viſit of a whole week, conferring upon him the higheſt titles, with a ſuit of his own robes; and the queen mother gave him the appellation of brother. One of his dependants, named Khooſh Kuddum, who had behaved with diſtinguiſhed gallantry in the different campaigns, was at his recommendation promoted to high rank, with the title of Kiſhwer Khan, and the

[a] *Vide* reign of Ahmed Shaw, ſtiled Alla ad Dien 2d.

[b] Now the principal ſettlement of the Portugueſe.

the forts of Goa, Bundoch, Khundwal, and Kholapore were granted him in addition to his other governments. When Mahummud Shaw left his houſe, Khajeh Jehaun, retiring to his chamber, diſrobed himſelf of his ſplendid dreſs, threw himſelf on the ground, and wept with much lamentation; after which he came out, put on the habit of a dirveſh, and calling together all the deſerving learned men, divines, and ſyeds of Ahmedabad, diſtributed moſt of his money, jewels, and effects, excepting his elephants, horſes, and library, among them; ſaying, that praiſe be to God, he had eſcaped the temptations of his evil paſſions, and was freed from danger.

Moolla Shumſe ad Dien aſked him why he had given away every thing but his library, elephants, and horſes? He replied, that when the ſultan honoured him with a viſit, and the queen mother called him brother, his evil paſſions began to prevail over his reaſon; and the ſtruggle of vice and virtue was ſo great in his mind, that he became diſtreſſed even in the preſence of his majeſty, who kindly enquired the cauſe of his concern; on which he was obliged to feign illneſs in excuſe for his conduct; when the ſultan adviſed his taking repoſe, and returned to the palace. He had therefore parted with wealth, the cauſe of his temptations, that his library he had deſigned for the uſe of ſtudents, and his elephants and horſes he regarded as the ſultan's, lent only to him for a ſeaſon. After this, he always wore plain apparel; and, when at leiſure from ſtate affairs, retired to his own moſque and college, where he ſpent his time in the ſociety of the learned, and perſons eminent for piety and virtue. On Friday nights he went diſguiſed through the different wards of the city, and diſtributed alms to the poor, ſaying, as he gave them, This is ſent by the ſultan.

In the year 876, Himber, uncle's ſon to the roy of Oureah, complained to Mahummud Shaw that the roy being dead, Mungul Roy, a ſlave, his adopted ſon, had uſurped the government, in defiance of his A.D. 1471.

legal claim of inheritance, and promiſed, if the ſultan would aſſiſt him with troops to regain his right, he would become his tributary. Mahummud Shaw, who had a ſtrong deſire to poſſeſs Oureah, [a] Raajmundree, and Cundapul, thought this requeſt favourable to his views; and, by the advice of Khajeh Jehaun, having conferred the title of Nizam al Moolk on Mallek Houſſun Bheheree, diſpatched him with a conſiderable army to thoſe parts. On the borders of Oureah he was joined by Himber with his troops, who became the guide of the army; and Mungul Roy, having collected a great body of troops, advanced in oppoſition, but was ſoon defeated with great ſlaughter, and Himber put in poſſeſſion of his hereditary dominions. Nizam al Moolk proceeded without delay, accompanied by Himber, againſt Cundapul and Raajmundree; both which he quickly reduced, and by the orders of Mahummud Shaw, having eſtabliſhed proper ſtations of troops for their ſecurity, he diſmiſſed Himber to his own country, and returned with the plunder of his campaign to court; where, by the recommendation of the queen mother and Khajeh Jehaun, he was honoured with the government of Telingana. Ummad al Moolk was appointed governor of Berar. A few months afterwards, Euſuff Adil Khan Sewai, one of the ſlaves of Khajeh Jehaun, eminent for his great prudence and other qualities, on which account the miniſter had adopted him as his ſon, was appointed to the government of Dowlutabad, the moſt important in the ſtate. Mahummud Shaw, confiding in his abilities, ſent him to reduce the fortreſs of Weragur, and to recover that of [b] Antore, which, during the Malwa invaſion, had fallen into the poſſeſſion of a Mharatta, who did not pay proper ſubmiſſion. Adil Khan, upon his arrival at Dowlutabad, diſpatched Caſim Beg Suff-ſhekun to reduce Antore, and Direa Khan againſt Weragur. The chief of the former

[a] Parts of what are now called the Northern Sirkars, and in poſſeſſion of the Eaſt India company.

[b] Moſt probably the ſame with Attore in Major Rennell's Map. Weragur was perhaps a neighbouring diſtrict.

former delivered up the place without oppoſition, on receiving quarter; but the raja of the latter held out againſt the beſiegers for ſix months; at the end of which, ſeeing no hopes of relief, he ſent a meſſage to Adil Khan, promiſing, if his life ſhould be ſpared, to make an offering of all his effects in the fort, and evacuate it with his family. Adil Khan agreeing to theſe terms, ordered Direa Khan to permit the inhabitants to retire without hurt to their perſons or honour; and, accordingly, the [a] roy Jey Sing, with his family and dependants, quitted the ancient abode of his anceſtors, leaving behind him his treaſures and all his hereditary poſſeſſions. Adil Khan, who had come poſt to the camp, entered the fort the ſame day, and took poſſeſſion of the treaſure and valuable effects; after which he encouraged the principal inhabitants and farmers of the country, by aſſurances of protection and juſtice. He then marched againſt the fort of Ranjee, the chief of which, whoſe father was lately dead, after little oppoſition, on promiſe of quarter, ſurrendered it with all the contents. Adil Khan having ſelected elephants, horſes, and what richer effects he eſteemed fit for the ſultan's uſe, received the chief among the amras, and gave him back his fort and country in jaghire. He then returned to Amedabad Bieder, and laid before the ſultan ſuch ſums of money, jewels, valuable effects, elephants, and horſes, that the plunder of Raajmundree and Bilcondah appeared trifling when compared to this offering. Mahummud Shaw on this account conferred upon him great honours, ſaying, Whoever had [b] Khajeh Jehaun for a father, could not fail of performing important ſervices. He ordered Khajeh Jehaun to entertain Adil Khan for a week at his own houſe, with all poſſible magnificence; but the miniſter obſerving,

[a] From the circumſtance mentioned, of Jey Sing's leaving the ancient abode of his anceſtors, it is probable he was the roy of the country by deſcent; and the being ſtiled a Mharatta, proves, that the people ſo called were inhabitants of provinces in parts of Dekkan, long before the family of Sewajee or Bhoſela became their chiefs. Jey Sing's family, doubtleſs, were reduced by the Bhamenee ſovereigns, and he had rebelled during the Malwa invaſion in Nizam Shaw's reign.

[b] Alluding to the adoption of Adil Khan by Khajeh Jehaun, as before mentioned.

ſerving, that without his majeſty's preſence the feaſt would be incomplete, the ſultan ſaid, that to partake of an entertainment prepared for another had no charms, but that he would honour his houſe with a viſit of a week, after that of Adil Khan was ended.

Accordingly, on the eighth day, Mahummud Shaw went to the miniſter's palace, where he paſſed a week in continued feaſting, and admitted Adil Khan to the honour of drinking wine with him. Khajeh Jehaun treated the king with uncommon ſplendour, and preſented him with ſo many rich curioſities, that beholders were aſtoniſhed at the ſight. Among theſe were fifty diſhes of pure gold, with covers ſet with jewels, each large enough to hold a roaſted lamb; one hundred ſlaves of Circaſſia, Georgia, and Abyſſinia, moſt of them accompliſhed ſingers and muſicians; one hundred horſes of Arabia, Syria, and Turky; and one hundred pieces of ſuperb china, not to be ſeen, but in the palaces of a few great princes. On the laſt day he made rich preſents to the ſultan's ſons and all the court; then giving the ſultan a ſchedule of all his property, which he ſaid belonged ſolely to his majeſty, he deſired him to take poſſeſſion. Mahummud Shaw admired his behaviour, and accepted of his offer, but conferred upon him anew all he had ſeen. After this, the credit and favour of Khajeh Jehaun and Adil Khan became ſo great, that they were courted and envied by all the nobility; and the Dekkanees, like wounded vipers tormenting themſelves, [a] bound up the waiſtband of enmity againſt them.

A. D. 1472. In the year 877, Perkna, roy of the fortreſs of Balgoan, at the inſtigation of the prince of Beejanuggur, marched to retake the iſland of Goa; as did alſo the general of Bankapore, with a great army, ſtopping all ſupplies of proviſions. Mahummud Shaw, immediately upon intelligence of this irruption, collected his forces, and moved againſt

[a] This expreſſion means the ſame as that of girding the loins, ſo frequently occurring in holy writ. Moſt Aſiatics wear a cloth of many folds round the waiſt.

againſt Balgoan, a fortreſs of great ſtrength, having round it a deep wet ditch, and near it a paſs, the only approach, defended by redoubts. The ſultan ſat down before it, and roy Pirkna, out of regard to his future welfare, ſent privately perſons to Khajeh Jehaun to beg terms of peace, which were preſented to the ſultan for his acquieſcence; but Mahummud Shaw, in order to ſhew his power, and deter others by example, would not conſent to them, and reſolved to take the fort by ſtorm. He commanded the artillery, as they valued their own ſafety, to effect a practicable breach in fourteen days; and committed to Khajeh Jehaun the charge of filling up the ditch, ſaying, that he expected to have it paſſable for the troops when the breach ſhould be ready. Though Khajeh Jehaun during the day threw great quantities of wood and earth into the ditch, the enemy in the night always removed them; upon which he changed his operations to another quarter, and began to erect batteries, and dig mines, which till now had not been uſed in Dekkan. Pirkna, confiding in his wet ditch as a ſure protection, was ſelf-ſecure, when, ſuddenly, three mines from the poſts of Khajeh Jehaun, Adil Khan, and Fatteh Oolla Ummad al Mooik, were conducted under the fort wall, and ſprung with ſucceſs. The troops of Pirknah advanced to defend the breaches. Nearly two thouſand of the ſultan's troops were ſlain in ſtorming, and the beſieged had nearly filled up the breaches with wood and ſtones, when Mahummud Shaw himſelf advanced to the aſſault, and with great gallantry drove the enemy from the breach, and gained the fort. While he was attacking the citadel, Pirkna having diſguiſed himſelf, came to the royal attendants, and requeſted to be introduced to the ſultan as a meſſenger from the roy. Being permitted to advance, as ſoon as he arrived before the ſultan, throwing his turban upon his neck, he declared his quality, ſaying, that he had come with his family to kiſs the foot of the throne. Mahummud Shaw, admiring his fortitude, pardoned his crimes, and received him into the order of his nobility. When oppoſition had ceaſed, the ſultan entered the citadel, and gave God thanks

thanks for the ſucceſs of his arms. Having added Balgoan and its dependancies to the jaghire of Khajeh Jehaun, he returned towards the capital. Soon after this expedition, in which ſhe had accompanied her ſon, died the queen mother, by whoſe prudence the ſtate had acquired new ſplendour. The ſultan ſent her corpſe in great pomp to be interred at Ahmedabad Bieder.

When the royal ſtandard reached the city of Beejapore, Mahummud Shaw, at the requeſt of Khajeh Jehaun, in whoſe jaghire it was, halted to repoſe himſelf from his fatigues, and, to divert his grief at the death of his mother, engaged in pleaſures. Liking the ſituation of the place, he reſolved to remain at it for the rainy ſeaſon; but it happened that this year a drought prevailed through all Dekkan, ſo that the wells of Beejapore were dried up, and the ſultan, againſt his inclination, was obliged to move to Ahmedabad. No rain fell the next year, when the cities, towns, and villages became almoſt deſtitute of population. Many of the inhabitants died of famine, and numbers migrated for food to Malwa, Jaajnuggur, and Guzarat. In Telingana, Meerhutt, and all the Bhamenee dominions, no grain was ſown for two years ſucceſſively; and the third, when the Almighty ſhowered his mercy upon the earth, ſcarce any farmers were left to cultivate the lands.

Not long after this dreadful viſitation of famine, while the country was reviving from depopulation, intelligence came that the garriſon of Cundapul had mutinied, and having killed their governor, who was tyrannically oppreſſive, and ſeized the property and women of his dependants, had given up the fort to roy Oureah, who was protected by Mahummud Shaw. Oureah, on this acquiſition, ſent agents to the roy of Oriſſa, repreſenting, that if he wiſhed to recover his hereditary dominions in Telingana, now was the criſis, as Dekkan had been ruined by two years of famine, and the armies were reduced to a ſmall body; that he would join him on conſideration of being

being admitted to ſhare in the conqueſts of the muſſulmauns, and for the preſent give him up the fort of Cundapul, with the dependant country. The roy of Oriſſa, tempted by theſe offers, having collected ten thouſand horſe and eight thouſand foot, alſo ſummoned the rajas of Jaajnuggur to his aſſiſtance, entered Telingana without delay. Nizam al Moolk, governor of Raajmundree, unable to cope with ſo great a force, ſhut himſelf up in that fortreſs, and ſent expreſs accounts of the ſituation of affairs to court.

Mahummud Shaw, by the advice of Khajeh Jehaun, reſolved to oppoſe the infidels in perſon. Having advanced one year's pay to the troops, he began his march with great expedition. Upon his arrival near Raajmundree, the enemy not thinking it adviſeable to meet him in the field, roy Oureah retired to the fortreſs of Cundapul, and the roy of Oriſſa croſſed the lake of Raajmundree, and retreated towards his own dominions. Mahummud Shaw, enraged at this unprovoked invaſion, having left Khajeh Jehaun with the prince Mhamood Khan at Raajmundree, marched with twenty thouſand horſe to puniſh the deceitful idolater. In the latter part of the year 882 he penetrated to the capital of Oriſſa, and uſed no mercy in A.D. 1477. ſlaughtering the inhabitants and laying waſte the country of the enemy. As the roy had retired to the very extremity of his poſſeſſions, the ſultan had unmoleſted range for operation, and collected vaſt ſums from the people; after which he determined to ſend for his ſon and Khajeh Jehaun, and eſtabliſh them in the province.

The roy of Oriſſa, hearing of the ſultan's intentions, ſent repeated embaſſies, with elephants and other valuable preſents, to open the door of forgiveneſs, declaring ſolemnly, that he would never in future, in any manner, aſſiſt the zemindars of Telingana. To this the ſultan replied, that if he would give him up twenty five noted elephants, which had belonged to the late roy his father, he would grant him peace. The roy valued theſe elephants next to his life, yet durſt not refuſe, and therefore ſent them in rich trappings, and

chains of gold and ſilver; upon which the ſultan began his march from Oriſſa.

The ſultan on the march, when engaged at ſome diſtance from his route in hunting, ſaw a fort upon a high hill, and going to view it nearer with his attendants, aſked ſome of the country people to whom it belonged. They replied, that it was the property of the roy of Oriſſa, and that no power dared be ſo raſh as to caſt even a look of conqueſt upon it. The ſultan, inflamed at this inſolent reply, halted at the foot of the hill, and the next day began the ſiege, which continued a month and half without effect. At the expiration of that time, the roy ſent an apology for the rudeneſs of his people, who were clowns and unacquainted with politeneſs, entreating that his majeſty would [illegible] fort as his own by conqueſt, and beſtow it upon him[illegible] ſide of [illegible]ls. This apology pleaſed the ſultan, who raiſed the ſiege, and continued his march.

Mahummud Shaw next [illegible] down before Cundapul; and roy Oureah after ſix months, being much diſtreſſed, ſued for pardon; which being granted at the interceſſion of ſome of the nobility, he ſurrendered the fort and city to the royal troops. The ſultan went to view the fort, and broke down a temple of idols, killing ſome braminee devotees who officiated at it with his own hands, from a point of religion. He then gave orders for a moſque to be erected on the foundations, and aſcending a pulpit, read ſome prayers, diſtributed alms, and commanded the khootbah to be proclaimed in his name. Khajeh Jehaun repreſented, that as his majeſty had ſlain ſome infidels with his own hands, he might now properly aſſume the title of Ghazee; which he did. He was the firſt of the Bhamenee family that killed a bramin; and it is the belief of the Dekkanees, that this

[a] The raja ſeems here to be called by the name of the province; as in Europe ſome times perſonages are by the places giving their titles.

this act was inauſpicious, and conducive to the troubles which ſoon after perplexed the affairs of himſelf and his family, to their diſſolution.

Mahummud Shaw, according to the advice of Khajeh Jehaun, remained near three years in Raajmundree, to ſettle the conquered country and eſtabliſh proper poſts of defence on the borders. Having ſecured the whole country of Telingana, by expelling all the refractory zemindars, he reſolved on the conqueſt of [a] Nerſinga, and conſulted Khajeh Jehaun on [illegible] a governor for the province of Telingana. The miniſter [illegible] was more capable of ſuch a charge than Nizam [illegible]e; and the ſultan appointing of that nobleman, [illegible]is care Raajmundree, [illegible]l, and ſeveral other [illegible]kul, and other diſtricts, [illegible]ed on Azim Khan [illegible]regulations, began his [illegible]rds Nerſinga. [illegible]k; diſguſted at Azim Khan's [illegible]ntments, repr[illegible]ltan, that he wiſhed to leave the government in ch[illegible]is ſons, and attend the [illegible]ſtirrup. To this the [illegible]at his only aim was the protection of the country, [illegible]different by whom that ſhould be effected. It is [illegible]haun perceiving Nizam al Moolk to be of great ambition, did not wiſh that his ſon Mallek Ahmed, who had married a lady out of the ſultan's haram, and was more aſpiring than his father, ſhould be ſtationed with him in the ſame jaghire; therefore, when Nizam al Moolk was before appointed governor of Raajmundree, he perſuaded the ſultan to ſtation Mallek Ahmed with Khodawund Khan Hubſhee, and give him a jaghire in Mahore, with the rank of three hundred. Mahummud Shaw now complying with the requeſt of Nizam al Moolk, called Mallek Ahmed to camp, and having promoted him to the rank of a thouſand, diſpatched him, as his father's deputy, to Raajmundree.

[a] A country dependant on Beejanuggur, called by Europeans, Biſnagar, but then in rebellion againſt that ſtate.

Nerſing was a powerful raja, poſſeſſing the country between Carnatic and Telingana, extending along the ſea coaſt to Matchili-puttun, and had added much of the Beejanuggur territory to his own by conqueſt, with ſeveral ſtrong forts. He had frequently excited the frontier zemindars of Bhamenee to rebel; and the amras on the borders, unable to curb his inſolence, had frequently repreſented it to court, which at length determined the ſultan to reduce him.

Mahummud Shaw, in the beginning of this expedition, marching by a ruined fort, and being told that it had been erected by [illegible] perors of Dhely to awe the borderers, halted, and commande[illegible] repaired without delay. Khajeh Jehaun uſed ſuch activity, [illegible] common work of two years was accompliſhed in the ſpa[illegible] months; a garriſon appointed, and ample ſtores of all kin[illegible] for defence. He then conducted Mahummud Shaw to [illegible] works completed; and ſo ſenſible was the ſultan of his mer[illegible] exclaimed, "The Almighty hath bountifully conferred [illegible] me "two great bleſſings, an important empire, and a ſervant un[illegible]." Having ſaid this, he took off his upper robe, and putting [illegible] the ſhoulders of Khajeh Jehaun, took his in return, and put it [illegible] perſon. Such an honour being done by a ſultan to his ſervant, we read not of in any hiſtory.

Mahummud Shaw, having ſtationed three thouſand horſe near the fort to protect his rear, marched on. Wherever he came he laid waſte the country, and ſlaughtered thoſe inhabitants who made reſiſtance. Upon his arrival at Ghondpore, he was informed by the country people, that at the diſtance of ten days' journey was the temple of [a] Kinjee, the walls and roof of which were plated with gold, ornamented with precious ſtones, and that the ſultans of Iſlaam, as yet, had never ſeen it, nor heard of its name.

Mahummud

[a] Or, Conjeveram.

Mahummud Shaw, having ſelected ſix thouſand horſe from his army, made forced [illegible] towards Kinſee, but moved ſo rapidly himſelf, that only [illegible] could keep up with him, among whom were Nizam [illegible], and Yeghruſh Khan Toork. When they appeared [illegible], from it advanced ſome Hindoos, one of whom [illegible] reſt of uncommon ſtature, mounted on horſeback [illegible] a drawn ſabre by way of defiance. Advancing [illegible] the ſultan, he aimed a blow at him without effect [illegible] Mahummud Shaw, with great agility, ſtruck him with his [illegible] ſuch force, as to cleave him in two. Another infidel [illegible] the ſultan, whoſe little force was engaged man against [illegible] the good horſe to flay him alſo, upon which [illegible] fled to the temple. Crowds, like bees [illegible] themſelves under the walls to [illegible] the ſultan aſſaulted the place, which [illegible] of the Hindoos. An immenſe plunder [illegible] nothing away but gold, jewels, and ſilver, [illegible] valuable commodities. The ſultan then plundered [illegible] jee, and after repoſing in it for a week, returned [illegible]

After this, Mahummud Shaw ſent many of the [illegible], with the troops of Dowlutabad and Joneer, againſt the capital of Nerſinga, going himſelf againſt [1] Matchiliputtun, which he reduced, with all the dependant country, and then returned to Ghondpore. Nizam al Moolk, Zireef al Moolk, and others, had bribed ſeveral of the moſt confidential ſervants about the ſultan's perſon to throw out hints, now and then, prejudicial to Khajeh Jehaun, and theſe traitors loſt no opportunity of alarming the royal mind with ſuſpicions of his aſpiring views, and peculation of the royal revenue; till, at length, they brought that great miniſter to deſtruction, by contriving the following infamous forgery: but it is neceſſary, before the particulars are

[1] Or, Maſſulipatam.

are related, to diſplay the cauſes of the [illegible] of the nobility, who contrived his ruin.

The dominions of Bhamen[illegible] of [illegible]mud Shaw become very extenſi[illegible] [illegible]tical to make ſeveral alteration[illegible] [illegible]n Alla ad Dien Kangoh, which were [illegible] having convinced the ſultan of their [illegible] carry them into execution. The [illegible] into four terruffs, or provi[illegible] he diſtributed into eight. Ber[illegible] into two governments; Kaweel under Fatteh Oolla [illegible] Mooll, and [illegible]more under Khodawund Khan Hu[illegible] was conferred on Adil Khan, and Jonce[illegible]n, Ban, the port of Goa, and Balgo[illegible]ejapore, with many diſtricts as far as the [illegible] and Mudkul, were conferred upon himſelf. [illegible]ga, with Saugher, as far as Nulderruck and Sholapore, [illegible]ruſted to the Abyſſinian eunuch, Duſtoor Deenar. The country of Telingana, which had been left entirely to Nizam al Moolk Jeneree, was alſo divided. Raajmundree, Matchiliputtun, Bilcondah, Oureah, and other places, were continued under his charge; and the government of Warunkul was conferred on Azim Khan. Several places in each of the eight diviſions were reſerved as peculiar revenues for the ſultan's private expenſes, and particular collectors appointed to manage them.

From the time of ſultan Alla ad Dien to the preſent reign, it had been the rule of the ſtate, to leave all the forts in each province to the charge of the governor, or terruffdar, who appointed his own deputies and garriſon, without reſtriction. In conſequence of this impolitic indulgence, the governors of provinces had ſometimes rebelled againſt the royal authority, and it had as often been found difficult to reduce them. By the new regulation, one fortreſs only was left in the chief

chief governor's hands for his own reſidence, and all the reſt were garriſoned by officers and troops paid and appointed by the ſultan, without any intervening authority over them.

Another change of the rules of ſultan Alla ad Dien, was in the pay of the troops. By them, the amras of five hundred had one lack of *oons per annum; of a thouſand, two lacks in ready money, or a jaghire producing an equal revenue. Khajeh Jehaun, after the entire conqueſt of Telingana, to encourage the army, ſettled the pay of an amra of five hundred, at one lack and twenty five thouſand oons; of a thouſand, at two lacks and fifty thouſand; and the jaghires were ſo eſtabliſhed, that if the revenues were one oon leſs than the allowed pay, it was ſupplied from the royal treaſury; and if the amras kept one ſoldier under their fixed numbers, a ſum equal to his pay was deducted from their allowances. By theſe rules, ſuch a conſiſtent order and dependance was maintained, that government acquired full force, and all ranks of people enjoyed their rights in ſecurity and repoſe; but this ſtrictneſs was diſguſting to thoſe of aſpiring minds, who conceived a rooted hatred for the miniſter.

Khajeh Jehaun ſaw their malice; but as all his view was the ſultan's intereſt and proſperity, he regarded it not; and as a ſincere attachment ſubſiſted between him and Adil Khan, whom he had adopted as his own ſon, no one dared, while they were together, to attempt openly the ſmalleſt injury againſt them. At length, Adil Khan going upon the expedition againſt Nerſinga, the two friends were ſeparated; and a number of Dekkanees and Abyſſinians, who had been raiſed to high offices at the recommendation of Khajeh Jehaun, entered into confederacy with Nizam al Moolk Beheree againſt their patron; adviſing, that advantage of Adil Khan's abſence ſhould be taken, to effect his deſtruction.

Zireef

* Called pagodas by Europeans, a lack of which makes ſomewhat above forty thouſand pounds.

Zireef al Moolk Dekkanee and Miftah Hubſhee being charged with the plot againſt their patron, paid their court to one of his Abyſſinian ſlaves, who had the care of his ſeals; and having gained his friendſhip by large preſents, haſtened to finiſh their deſign. One day, after drinking wine together, Zireef al Moolk and Miftah Hubſhee produced a folded paper, ſaying, that it was the account of one of their friends, and had received the ſeals of moſt of the heads of offices, only requiring the Khajeh's, which if he would affix, they ſhould regard it as a great obligation. The ſlave, being intoxicated with liquor, complied with their deſire; and, without the caution of unfolding the paper, [a] ſtamped the ſeal on the part they pointed out to him. The two wretches, overjoyed at their ſucceſs, went the ſame night to Nizam al Moolk, who, in conjunction with them, wrote on the paper a letter, as if from Khajeh Jehaun to the roy of Oriſſa, in theſe words: "I am weary of the drunkenneſs and "cruelty of Mahummud Shaw. Dekkan may be conquered with "little trouble, as at Raajmundree and that frontier there is no "general of any note. You may invade that quarter without oppo-"ſition; and as moſt of the nobility and troops are devoted to me, "I will join you with a powerful army. When we have in con-"junction reduced the ſultan, we will divide his territories equally "between us." Zireef al Moolk and Miftah Hubſhee delivered this letter to the ſultan, in the preſence of Nizam al Moolk. Mahummud Shaw, ſeeing the ſeal of his miniſter, was inflamed with rage. Nizam al Moolk finding opportunity to ſpeak, by falſe accuſations ſo raiſed his paſſion, that he loſt all command over his reaſon, and without weighing probability, or aſking to ſee the meſſenger, who, it was pretended, had been intercepted carrying the letter to the roy of Oriſſa, ſent for Khajeh Jehaun to the preſence. His friends who had heard the cauſe, informed him of it, and remarked, that it would be prudent to form ſome excuſe for not obeying that day, and to wait till the ſultan ſhould recover his reaſon, when the forgery

[a] The natives of India commonly put their ſeal inſtead of ſignature to papers.

forgery would be eaſily detected, and the criminals puniſhed. Khajeh Jehaun in reply, repeated a verſe to this effect: "As martyrdom "to love is glorious here and hereafter, happy ſhould I be to be "carried dead from the field immediately." He then ſaid, "This "beard has grown white in the auſpicious ſervice of the father, and "it will be honourable ſhould it be dyed with my blood by the "fortunes of the ſon; there is no evading the decrees of fate, and to "draw the neck from its ſentence is impoſſible." Many capital amras, attached to his cauſe, now ſent meſſengers to him, informing, that they had heard alarming reports, and had ten thouſand horſe ready for his ſervice; that if he would fly to Guzarat, they would attend him, and ſacrifice their lives in his defence. He anſwered, that he had for many years enjoyed honourable repoſe in his maſter's ſervice, in which he had been guilty of no crime; and that, on account of the mere accuſations of his enemies, the ſultan could not believe him unfaithful; but if, impelled by providence, he ſhould puniſh him innocent, it was beſt to ſubmit to the decree. That what they had propoſed as duty and friendſhip, was ingratitude and rebellion.

Having ſaid thus, he inſtantly went to court. Mahummud Shaw ſternly exclaimed, "When any one is diſloyal to his ſovereign, and "his crime is proved, what ſhould be his puniſhment?" The Khajeh replied, "The abandoned wretch who practiſes treachery "againſt his lord, ſhould meet nothing but the ſword." The ſultan then ſhewed him the letter; upon ſeeing which he, after repeating the verſe of the koraun (O God, this is a great forgery) ſaid, "The "ſeal is mine, but not the letter, of which I have no knowledge." He concluded by repeating the following verſes: "By the God "whoſe commands the juſt have obeyed with their blood, falſe as "the ſtory * of Euſuff and the wolf, is that my enemies have forged "of me." As the ſultan was intoxicated with wine, and had

 reſigned

* Alluding to Joſeph's brethren telling Jacob that he was torn by a wild beaſt.

reſigned his reaſon to anger, and the decline of the houſe of Bhamenee was near, he attended not to the examination of facts; but riſing from the aſſembly, ordered Johir, an Abyſſinian, to put the miniſter to death on the ſpot. Khajeh Jehaun addreſſed the ſultan, ſaying, "The death of an old man like me is of little moment "to myſelf, but will be to you the ruin of an empire, and your own "glory." The ſultan attended not to his words, but abruptly retired into his haram. The ſlave then drawing his ſabre advanced towards the Khajeh; who, kneeling down facing the [a] Kibleh, ſaid, "There "is no God but God, and Mahummud is the prophet of God." When the ſabre reached his neck, he cried, "Praiſe be to God for "the bleſſing of martyrdom," and reſigned his ſoul to the divine mercy. Aſaad Khan Geelanee, an amra of high rank, and friend to the Khajeh, happening to be preſent, was put to death by the ſlave alſo, without orders. Khajeh Jehaun at the time of his death was ſeventy eight years old. A little before, he had written a poem in praiſe of Mahummud Shaw.

A.D. 1481. His death happened on the fifth of Suffur, 886, and Moolla Abd al Kerreem Sindee, author of the Tarekh Mhamood Shawee, one of the ſervants of the Khajeh, compoſed the following verſes on his martyrdom.

"The innocent martyr, truly deſerving veneration, by whoſe "bounty the world was made glad; if you wiſh to know the "date of his death, read the [b] record of the unjuſt ſlaughter." Again he ſays, "If any are deſirous to know the year of his death, "ſay, without guilt Mhamood Gawan was martyred."

There are in Dekkan many remains of the munificence of this great man; particularly a college, built by him at Ahmedabad two years before

[a] The point of prayer, Mecca.

[b] This expreſſion in numerical letters compoſed the date.

before his death, containing alſo a moſque and a large ſquare of ſhops, which, at the date of this hiſtory, were as entire as if juſt finiſhed. Khajeh Jehaun had great learning, and much judgment in compoſition of proſe and verſe. In arithmetic he was unequalled; and his [a] Rozet al Inſha and poems are ſtill extant in ſome libraries in Dekkan. He annually remitted valuable preſents to the learned in Khoraſſan and Eeraak, and the princes of thoſe parts beſtowed honours upon him. Molana Jami Abd al Rahmaan correſponded with him, and ſome of his letters are to be ſeen in his works. There is alſo in the Molana's poems one written in his name. Moolla Abd al Kerrun Tummdee has given an account of him from his birth to his death, part of which is inſerted as worthy of a place in hiſtory.

Khajeh Jehaun's anceſtors in former ages, for generations ſucceſſively, held the poſt of vizier to the princes of Geelan in Perſia, and one of them became ſultan of Riſhd; which territory, according to Hajee Mahummud Candaharee, continued in his family till the time of Shaw Tahmaſp Suffewi. Khajeh Jehaun, as he was of royal extraction, alarmed at the jealouſy of Tahmaſp, perſuaded his mother to quit his birth-place; and, though invited to the high office of vizier by the princes of Eeraak and Khoraſſan, refuſed the honour, chuſing rather to become a merchant. In this capacity he travelled through many countries, and made acquaintance with celebrated and learned men in each. In his forty third year, partly to trade, and partly to viſit the religious of Dekkan, he came by ſea to the port of Dabul, and from thence over land to Ahmedabad, intending to proceed from that capital to Dhely. Sultan Alla ad Dien the ſecond, ſeeing his great qualities, with much entreaty prevailed upon him to become enrolled among his nobility. In the reign of Humaioon Shaw Zalim, he was honoured with the title of Mollek al Tijar, and roſe to the firſt office in the ſtate. Mahummud Shaw added ſeveral other honours to his name, and among them the title of Khajeh

[a] Garden of compoſition. Inſha is a directory for correſpondence on all ſubjects.

Jehaun. He entertained two thouſand Moguls in his own pay, and ten thouſand horſe from the ſultan were under his command. The following reaſon is given for his being called [a] Gawan. Being one day in the ſultan's company ſitting on a terrace of the palace, a cow happened to bleat underneath, when one of the aſſembly laughingly ſaid, O vizier, what ſays the cow? To which he replied, She ſays I am one of her ſpecies, and ſhould not ſit among aſſes. When he received the title of Gawan he prophetically obſerved, that he feared it was unlucky, as all who had held it ſuffered unnatural deaths. He was by ſect a ſunnee of the ſtricteſt order. His loyalty to Mahummud Shaw was ſincere, and the fame of his liberality ſpread over Aſia; there being ſcarce a town or city, the deſerving of which did not taſte of his bounty. His behaviour was affable to all ranks, and his juſtice in his dealings unimpeached.

Mahummud Shaw having heard frequent reports of the vaſt wealth of Khajeh Jehaun, ſent for his treaſurer, Nizam ad Dien Houſſun Geelanee, and demanded where his money, jewels, and plate were depoſited. The treaſurer, alarmed, told the ſultan, that if he would promiſe to ſpare his life, he would diſcover all; upon which, thinking to receive a great treaſure, he took an oath and promiſed, if he concealed nothing, to reward him with royal bounty. The treaſurer then ſaid, "O ſultan, my lord had two treaſuries, one of which he "called the ſultan's, from which were iſſued the expenſes of his "troops, ſtables, and houſehold: in this there are now ten thouſand "laarees, and three thouſand oons. The other he named the trea-"ſury of the poor, and in this there is a ſealed bag, containing three "hundred laarees." The ſultan ſaid, "How comes it that the "Khajeh, whoſe revenues equalled that of many kings, ſhould only "have ſuch a ſmall ſum?" The treaſurer replied, "Whenever "money came from his jaghire, having taken for the king's trea-"ſury the pay of his troops and ſtables, he gave the remainder, in "your

[a] Cows.

" your majeſty's name, to the poor, not reſerving a [a] cowrie for his " own uſe. A ſum of forty thouſand laarees, which he brought with " him from Perſia to Dekkan, he employed, by means of agents, in " trade; and preſerving always that capital, expended two laarees " each day for his kitchen and apparel out of the profits, the " remainder of which was carried into the poor's treaſury, and iſſued " from thence in ſums, remitted to his mother, relations, and " worthy perſons, with whom he had made acquaintance in his " travels, and who would not come to Hindooſtan."

The miniſter's enemies were confounded at this account, but enviouſly remarked, that the Khajeh was a cautious man, and ſuſpecting his expenſes might betray his riches, had left them ſecreted at the capital. To which the treaſurer replied, that if one laaree, his property, ſhould be found there, or any where, beyond the ſums he had mentioned, he would ſubmit to the ſevereſt puniſhment. The ſultan then aſſembled all the head ſervants; and firſt queſtioned the chief [b] feraaſh; who ſaid, that all the tents and carpets his lord had, were now in the camp, except ſome mattings in the city on the floors of his moſque and college, and that the Khajeh always ſlept himſelf upon a bare mat. The overſeer of the kitchen was then called, who declared, that all the utenſils and veſſels were with him, but that the victuals for his maſter's own eating, were always dreſſed in earthen pots. The librarian laſtly ſtood forth, and acknowledged that there were in the library three thouſand volumes, but all in truſt for the ſtudents of the college. The ſultan now became melancholy, and the treaſurer took courage to ſay, " O ſultan, may thouſands " ſuch as Mhamood Gawan be ranſoms for thy ſafety! but why " didſt thou not regard the claims upon thee for his ſervices? why " call not before thee the bearer of the letter to the roy of Oriſſa, " that his treachery might appear to us and all mankind clear and " undoubted?"

[a] A ſmall ſea ſhell, current as money.

[b] Tent-keeper.

" undoubted?" Mahummud Shaw, ſtruck with this query, awoke from the trance of ſtupefaction, and called to the accuſers of the unfortunate miniſter to bring the bearer of the letter before him. None could be found. He then roſe trembling with horror, retired into his haram, full of remorſe and ſorrow, at his raſh credulity and unjuſt ſentence againſt his faithful friend. The hearſe of the deceaſed was ſent off, in melancholy pomp, to Ahmedabad for interment; and three days after, the prince Mhamood Khan and many of the nobility were ordered to viſit the grave.

The ſultan now prepared to march, but the night of the orders being iſſued, Ummad al Moolk and Khodawund Khan, with the troops of Berar and Mahore, ſeparated from the camp, and moved four miles diſtant. Mahummud Shaw upon this account deferred his march, and ſent to them to enquire the cauſe of their movement. They anſwered, that as the ſervants of his majeſty had by their machinations deſtroyed ſuch a character as Khajeh Gawan, they could not but be fearful of their own ſafety, if they remained at court. The ſultan, upon this, ſent a private meſſage, deſiring them to come to his preſence, that by their aſſiſtance he might puniſh the traitors who had abuſed his confidence by ſuch forgeries; but to this they replied, that whenever Adil Khan ſhould arrive, they would come with him, and kiſs his majeſty's feet. The ſultan, ſeeing that nothing but patience and complying behaviour would ſucceed, ſent a firmaun to Adil Khan; who came with all expedition to Ghondpore, and pitched his camp cloſe to that of the two diſguſted chiefs. All three obtained whatever they choſe to aſk, without reſerve. The jaghire of Khajeh Jehaun, Beejapore, was conferred on Adil Khan, who was appointed terruffdar, and Direa Khan, Fukhir al Moolk, and Mulloo Khan, with moſt of the mogul amras attached to him, obtained jaghires in that diviſion. Ummad al Moolk and Khodawund Khan were fixed in their governments, and obtained all their demands. When they had attended the ſultan to Ahmedabad, they encamped

encamped without the city, and would not enter it; upon which the ſultan, ſeeing his authority vain, did not give way to unavailing rage, but held his peace, and diſmiſſed them honourably to their ſeveral jaghires, arming himſelf with patience and forbearance. In hopes that Nizam al Moolk would imitate the conduct of Khajeh Jehaun in his vigilant policy, he ſtrengthened his power daily, loading him with benefits, which only ſerved to diſguſt the nobility.

Some months afterwards, the ſultan, in hopes that Adil Khan, Ummad al Moolk, and Khodawund Khan would join him with their armies, marched; but though they accompanied him, they always encamped at a diſtance, and paid their reſpects only on the road, ſtanding far from him, ſurrounded by guards. Mahummud Shaw, a thouſand times in an hour, regretted the loſs of Khajeh Jehaun; but as there was now no remedy, he held his tongue from complaints, while he ſuffered inwardly extreme anxiety. When he arrived at Balgoan, and had ſeen the city and fortifications, though the amras repeatedly urged him to viſit Goa and Kokun, he would not conſent, and began his return to the capital. At this time intelligence arrived, that Sewaroy, prince of Beejanuggur, had ſent a large army againſt Goa; upon which the ſultan diſpatched Adil Khan with the troops of Beejapore, to oppoſe him, and went himſelf by regular marches to Firozeabad; but Ummad al Moolk and Khodawund Khan quitted the army on the route without leave, and retired to their governments in Berar.

Mahummud Shaw, knowing that civil war could be attended with no benefit, reſolved to be paſſive, and halted three months at Firozeabad; ſeemingly ſpending his hours in pleaſures, but inwardly a prey to grief and ſorrow, which waſted his ſtrength daily. He appointed his ſon Mhamood Khan his ſucceſſor, and conſtituted Nizam al Moolk regent. A declaration to this effect was made out in writing, teſtified by the ſignatures and ſeals of the learned and pious men in the court. While this paper was drawing out, he would frequently

frequently ſay, If they obey not me, who reigned glorioufly for many years, and conquered nations with my ſword, how will they ſtoop to ſubmit to a child? His weakneſs daily encreaſed; but, upon his return to Ahmedabad, he grew better, and preſuming upon it, indulged in debauches. His fever had not entirely left him, when one day he drank a large cup of wine, and retired to his haram, which brought on a ſevere fit. The phyſicians adminiſtered to him medicines immediately, and, ſeeing him ſomewhat recovered, retired. In their abſence, the ſultan, from the vulgar maxim that nothing is ſo good to remove the laſſitude from intoxication as a fresh cup of wine, drank wine, and inſtantly fell into ſtrong fits; during which he frequently cried out, that Khajeh Jehaun was tearing him to pieces: at
A. D. 1482. length he trod the path of mortality, on the firſt of Sufar, 887, after a reign of twenty years. The date of his death is expreſſed in the following verſes.

"The king of kings, ſultan Mahummud; when [illegible] he "plunged into the ocean of death, as Dekkan became [illegible] his "departure, 'the ruin of Dekkan was the date of his death.'

[illegible]

[a] Theſe words are in numerical letters.

SULTAN

SULTAN

MHAMOOD SHAW BHAMENEE.

SULTAN Mhamood Shaw aſcended the throne of Dekkan in the twelfth year of his age; and the amras then at court, Nizam al Moolk Beheree, Kowaam al Moolk, Caſim Bereed Turk, and others, ſwore allegiance. His inauguration was conducted with much ceremony. The throne Firozeh was placed in the grand hall of audience, and on each ſide of it a chair of ſilver. Shaw Mohib Oolla and Syed Hunneef, the two moſt celebrated divines of Dekkan, having offered prayers for his proſperity, placed the crown on the ſultan's head; then, each holding an arm, helped him to aſcend the throne, which at this time, in magnificence and intrinſic value, exceeded every other in the world. This done, they ſeated themſelves on the ſilver chairs. Nizam al Moolk and Caſim Bereed then advancing, made offerings of congratulation, and their example was followed by all the nobility and officers preſent. Some of the aſſembly obſerved, that Adil Khan Turk, Fukhir al Moolk, Direa Khan, and Mulloo Khan, who were among the prime Turkiſh nobility, not being preſent, the ceremony was not binding. To this Nizam al Moolk replied, that to keep the throne vacant would cauſe diſſentions; but when they returned from Kokun, the ceremony might be repeated, and titles and honours be conferred. Moolla Abd al Kerrum Tummdee, who was preſent, writes, that the people regarded this diſpute as ominous of evil; and ſo it proved, as the

reign of Mhamood Shaw, though a long one, paſſed in troubles and civil wars, and the royal authority fell from the houſe of Bhamenee.

When the late ſultan Mahummud Shaw aſcended the throne, being but a child, the chief nobility had aſpired to independance; but by the able conduct of the queen mother and Khajeh Jehaun, their deſigns were overthrown, and they dared not openly ſhew their wiſhes. That prince, from his abilities, ſoon became capable of managing affairs in perſon, and by degrees the power of the nobility was reduced to proper bounds. He had encouraged a number of Georgians, Circaſſians, Calmucks, and other Turkiſh tribes, beſides two thouſand ſlaves, Abyſſinians and Hindoos. From theſe were ſelected the officers of government, and by degrees many of them roſe to high power. Nizam al Moolk Beheree, one of the Hindoo ſlaves, was conſidered by the Dekkanees and Abyſſinians as their head; while the Turks attached themſelves to Adil Khan, originally a Turkiſh ſlave. As Khajeh Jehaun favoured the Turks, Adil Khan was permitted to ſtand at court above Nizam al Moolk, which hurt his pride, and, in the end, led him to plan the deſtruction of that great miniſter, as before related; but Adil Khan, by his prudence, eſcaped his ſtratagems, and being appointed terruffdar of Beejapore became daily more powerful.

Upon the death of Mahummud, and the acceſſion of Mhamood Shaw, Adil Khan, and the nobility with him, having entered into alliance to ſupport each other, came from Kokun in great force to felicitate the young ſovereign, and encamped without the walls of Ahmedabad. Adil Khan, Direa Khan, Fukhir al Moolk, Yeghruſh Khan, Azdauh Khan, and Ghuzzunfir Khan entered the city with a thouſand Mogul and Turkiſh horſe, to pay their allegiance to the ſultan. When they arrived at the palace, though it was againſt the etiquette of the court for noblemen to enter with attendants, yet, fearful of treachery in Nizam al Moolk, they took with them two hundred

hundred armed followers. Nizam al Moolk, with five hundred ſelect attendants, met them with much ceremonious attention, and introduced them to the ſultan's preſence. Adil Khan, having paid his reſpects in form, took his place as formerly above Nizam al Moolk and all the nobility. Direa Khan ſat between the Nizam and his ſon Mallek Ahmed, that, in caſe of treachery, they might be firſt revenged on the perpetrators, and truſt to fortune for the reſt. Ahmed Khan attempted to move next his father, who forbad him; and to prevent diſturbances, which he ſaw, from the caution of his rivals, would be hazardous to his perſon, haſtened the ceremony of beſtowing khelauts from the ſultan, and riſing of the court. Euſuff Adil Khan, at coming out, led Nizam al Moolk by the hand, under pretence of converſation, to the outer gate of the citadel; where, being joined by his force, he parted from him with profuſe aſſurances of regard and friendſhip, and took up his reſidence at his houſe in the city, with a guard of a thouſand choſen men for his protection; giving orders to Direa Khan and his other friends to return to camp, and be upon their guard.

Nizam al Moolk the next day viſited Adil Khan; and, after many declarations of friendſhip, deſired that he would, with all the Mogul and Turkiſh amras, reſide in the city, that they might attend with him at court, and aſſiſt in the management of the royal affairs.

Adil Khan replied, that his aſſurances of friendſhip accorded with his own wiſhes; but for his daily attendance at court, there was no occaſion, as he and his friends were only ſoldiers, and ignorant of the political arcana of government. Agreeably to the will of their late ſovereign, he deſired he would conduct adminiſtration, and leave him the military execution of the ſultan's orders; that his friends had better remain encamped without the city, as they were rude and ignorant, and quarrels might ariſe, dangerous to the publick repoſe of the town between them, the Abyſſinians and Dekkanees. It

was at length agreed, that Nizam al Moolk ſhould have the poſt of vaqueel al ſultunnut, and leave the various great offices which he had held under Mahummud Shaw, to others. By this plan the vizarut was conferred on Kowaam al Moolk, ſenior, and Warunkul on Kowaam al Moolk, junior. Raajmundree, with the [a] nizarut, was given to Dillawer Khan Hubſhee. Every poſt was ſhared by mutual conſent among their friends. They then repaired together to court, where the ſultan's aſſent being paſſed, and khelauts of confirmation given, Adil Khan returned to his own houſe, and never after concerned himſelf in the internal management of the royal affairs.

For a ſhort time the Moguls and Turks lived amicably with the Dekkanees and Abyſſinians; but Nizam al Moolk and Kowaam al Moolk, ſenior, at length infringed the treaty, as they wiſhed to remove Euſuff Adil Khan Turk, and fill his place with Adil Khan Dekkanee, then deputy governor of Warunkul. With this deſign they called him to court, with Fatteh Oolla Ummad al Moolk, on pretence of felicitating the ſultan's acceſſion. They came accordingly, with a great army, and encamping without the walls, entered the city with a few attendants to pay their compliments and offerings to the ſultan, who received them very graciouſly, and honoured them with khelauts.

About three weeks after this, Nizam al Moolk, who had lulled the weak Ummad al Moolk Turk into a reliance on his friendſhip, told him, that he wiſhed, with the aſſiſtance of the Dekkanee nobility, to deſtroy Euſuff Adil Khan Turk, that they might both be ſecured from his machinations, and ſend off his partizans to their different ſtations; that the Dekkanee amras could not leave their houſes for fear of the Turks, ſo that, if he approved the plan, it would be adviſeable for him on the day of its execution to order the Turkiſh troops under him to keep within their habitations. Kowaam al

[a] Superintendance of the royal ſeraglio.

al Moolk approved of the deſign, and the following day, Nizam al Moolk having ſeated the ſultan upon one of the towers of the citadel, ſent orders to Adil Khan Dekkanee and Fatteh Oolla Ummad al Moolk to paſs in review with their troops before the ſultan, in order to receive their khelauts and audience of diſmiſſion to their governments. Ferraud al Moolk, the * cutwal, hearing by ſome means of the deſign, informed Kowaam al Moolk that Nizam intended treachery againſt all the Turks without exception, and that the plot to aſſaſſinate Euſuff Adil Khan was only a cloak to his deſigns; ſo that for the Turks to remain paſſive in their houſes, on ſuch a day, would be the height of folly. Kowaam al Moolk, who wiſhed the deſtruction of Euſuff Adil Khan, and relied on the ſincerity of Nizam al Moolk's friendſhip to himſelf, would not believe the information.

Adil Khan Dekkanee and Ummad al Moolk came into the city, with all the troops of Telingana and Kaweel, and drew up before the citadel. The ſultan Mhamood Shaw, who was merely a tool in the hands of his miniſters, by the inſtruction of Nizam, having called the two chiefs to him in the tower, ſaid, that as the Turks were become diſobedient to his authority, and committed great diſturbances in the city, he thought it neceſſary to employ their forces in puniſhing them without delay. Ummad al Moolk, who had a ſincere regard for Euſuff Adil Khan, having placed him in ſecurity, ſent his army with Adil Khan Dekkanee to deſtroy the Turks. Kowaam al Moolk was made the firſt ſacrifice; and the gates of the city being kept ſhut, a great ſlaughter was made among the Turks, who were unprepared for ſuch an attack; but Yeghruſh Khan, Kuddim Khan, and other officers who were friends of Euſuff Adil Khan, maintained a running fight to the gates, which they forced; and Direa Khan, informed of the attack on his companions, entered the city with a great force, which made the combat equal. It is ſaid, that ſkirmiſhes

* A magiſtrate who has the regulation of the markets, collects the town duties, and ſuperintends the police.

miſhes occurred in the ſtreets of the capital for twenty days ſucceſſively, and about four thouſand men were ſlaughtered on each ſide. At length the divines and holy men interfered as mediators; and, as many Turkiſh officers of rank had fallen, Euſuff Adil Khan conſented to peace, and quitting the capital, with his dependants, retired to Beejapore.

Nizam al Moolk having now the ſole power of adminiſtration in his hands, conferred Beer, Darwer, and many other diſtricts, upon his own ſon Mallek Ahmed. Fukhir al Moolk Dekkanee, the ſon of a ſlave of Khajeh Jehaun, a gallant and learned man, was raiſed to the rank of a thouſand, and his ſon exalted to the title of Khajeh Jehaun. Ummad al Moolk was honoured with the vizarut, and his ſon Shekh Aila ad Dien ſent to command on the part of his father in Berar. Caſim Bereed, who had ſhewn great activity againſt the Turks, was made cutwal of the city and meer nobut. Kowaam al Moolk, junior, was diſmiſſed to Telingana. Nizam al Moolk and Ummad al Moolk, during four years, in conjunction with the mother of ſultan Mhamood, tranſacted all the affairs of government.

At length, Dillawer Khan Hubſhee, envying their power, repreſented to the ſultan, that his miniſters paid no regard to his authority, and, in league with the queen mother, uſurped all the power of the ſtate, regarding him ſtill as a weak infant. This obſervation provoked Mhamood Shaw to action, and he ordered Dillawer Khan to aſſaſſinate the miniſter. One night, when both were gone to the queen mother's apartments, to conſult her on ſome urgent buſineſs, Dillawer Khan placed himſelf in the paſſage with another perſon armed, and, as the miniſters came out, ruſhed upon them with their ſabres. Nizam al Moolk received a wound, but as both were perfect in the art of defence, they kept up a running fight, and made their eſcape out of the palace. Having ſent word to Caſim Bereed that the ſultan intended his aſſaſſination alſo, they fled with their followers

out

out of the city. Caſim Bereed having ſhut the gates of the palace, prevented any perſons from going to the ſultan; who was at length reduced to ſuch diſtreſs, that he wrote to the miniſters, apologizing for his conduct, and inviting them back; but they inſiſted that, prior to their return, Dillawer Khan ſhould be put to death; which reſolve coming to his hearing, he made his eſcape with his family to Boorahanpore. Nizam al Moolk with his ſon Mallek Ahmed returned to the capital; but Ummad al Moolk retired to his government of Berar.

Nizam al Moolk now, in order to ſtrengthen his party, raiſed Mallek Wujjeh and Mallek Aſhruff, form[illegible] Khajeh Jehaun, to high rank; appointing the firſt [illegible]lutabad, and the other his deputy; and having e[illegible] attachment and fidelity from them to his ſon Ma[illegible] them to Dowlutabad. He alſo committed the for[illegible]nd Sholapore to Mukhdoom Khajeh Jehaun Dekkanee, binding him by a ſimilar oath of attachment. At the expiration of [illegible] months, having procured the ſultan's permiſſion, he [illegible] Mallek Ahmed to Joneer, as his deputy.

In the year 891, Adil Khan Dekkanee, governor of Warunkul, A. D. 1486. dying, Kowaam al Moolk, junior, haſtened, by forced marches, from Raajmundree to that city, and ſetting up the ſtandard of rebellion, poſſeſſed himſelf of all Telingana. Nizam al Moolk, taking the ſultan with him, marched towards Warunkul; upon which, Kowaam al Moolk retreated to Raajmundree, and wrote privately, complaining of the uſurpations of the miniſter, to the ſultan; who having reſigned himſelf to wretchedneſs, through fear of his guardians, returned no anſwer, but ſent immediately the petition to Nizam al Moolk. When the royal ſtandard had reached Warunkul, advice came from Mallek Ahmed, that the port of Goa, which in the late reign had been granted to Kiſhwer Khan, and was deputed by

by him to the charge of Nujum al Dien Geelanee, on his death, had been ſeized by one of his officers, named Bahadur Geelanee, as alſo Dabul, Kolapore, Kulher, Punnalleh, Serwaleh, and Balgoan, and that, at the inſtigation of Euſuff Adil Khan, he daily grew more inſolent, and committed inſults on the port of Choule and other places; alſo, that Zien ad Dien, the jaghiredar of Jagneh, had rebelled.

Nizam al Moolk commanded his ſon, firſt to reduce Zien ad Dien, and ſent orders to Khajeh Jehaun Dekkanee, governor of Porundeh, and Mallek Wujjeh of Dowlutabad, to march to his aſſiſtance. Upon this Zien ad Dien applied for protection to Euſuff Adil Khan of Beejapore; who ſent ſix thouſand horſe to join him, commanding them to encamp near the fort of Indapore; and if Mallek Ahmed ſhould move towards Jagneh, to haſten there, and aſſiſt in oppoſing him.

When this news reached Warunkul, the influence of Nizam al Moolk viſibly declined. He was treated with ſlight by the ſultan, and the attachment of Caſim Bereed, Duſtoor Deenar, and all the Abyſſinian amras to him fell off. The ſultan, who earneſtly wiſhed his deſtruction, encouraged the change, by complaints of the miniſter, and ordered them to aſſaſſinate him on the firſt opportunity that ſhould occur. Nizam al Moolk being informed of the plot againſt his life, fled from the camp at midnight; but, inſtead of taking ſhelter with his ſon at Joneer, haſtened to Ahmedabad, hoping to ſecure the royal treaſury. Puſſund Khan Dekkanee, who had been raiſed from the depth of wretchedneſs to nobility and the government of the capital by Nizam al Moolk, received him into the city, with aſſurances of ſtrict obedience to his orders. The miniſter, thinking himſelf ſecure, wrote to Mallek Ahmed to join him from Joneer, and opening the royal treaſures, diſtributed them with a laviſh hand to levy troops and ſupport his rebellion.

Mhamood

Mhamood Shaw, upon intelligence of this proceeding, appointed Koottub al Moolk, governor of Telingana, and with the reſt of his nobility haſtened towards Ahmedabad. Nizam al Moolk, finding his influence in the city decline, reſolved to ſeize as much of the royal treaſure as he could, and join his ſon. Puſſund Khan contrived to delay him by artful flatteries, and wrote privately to the ſultan, deſiring him to advance without delay, as he would give up the rebel into his hands. Mhamood Shaw ſent for anſwer, that if he was ſincere he ſhould ſend the traitor's head to him, as a proof of loyalty. Puſſund Khan, attended by five hundred followers, went to Nizam al Moolk, who reſided in the palace, and pretended that he wiſhed to converſe with him in private, on [illegible] of importance. The miniſter complying with his requeſt, [illegible] a room together. Puſſund Khan, who was young [illegible] the old, defenceleſs miniſter, and ſeized him [illegible] force that he was ſoon ſtrangled. Having then [illegible] brought it out; and, expoſing it to the people, [illegible] reward of traitors to their ſovereign. Afte[illegible]y expreſs meſſengers to the royal camp.

Mhamood Shaw now entered the city with his friends, and entruſted them with the direction of public affairs; but, impelled by the indiſcretion of youth, and a ſtrong attachment to pleaſure, he devoted his time to drinking, muſic, and love, without attending in the leaſt to the care of his kingdom. He took many of the jewels from the throne Firozeh, to ſet in ſalvers, vaſes, and cups for banquets.

In the year 896, envy poſſeſſed the minds of the Dekkanees and Abyſſinians, who tried every art to prejudice the ſultan againſt his favourites, but in vain. Puſſund Khan at length united with the Dekkanees to aſſaſſinate Mhamood Shaw, and place another prince of the royal family on the throne. The conſpirators repaired to the A. D. 1490

palace armed; and, leſt the Mogul troops ſhould come to the ſultan's aſſiſtance, ſhut the gates after them. It was late in the night, and the ſultan was engaged in feſtivity, when they ruſhed towards the royal apartments. This occaſioned ſome noiſe, but before Mhamood Shaw could know the cauſe, a number of Dekkanees, admitted by the porters, ruſhed in upon his privacy. Yezeez Khan Turk, with four other ſlaves, Houſſun Ali Subzwaaree, and Syed Mirza Meſhidee, though unarmed, threw themſelves between the villains and the ſultan, giving their lives a ranſom for his ſafety. The ſultan had time to gain the terrace of the [a] royal tower, except which, and the haram, all the palace was now in the poſſeſſion of the traitors, who purſued their ſucceſs, but were gallantly oppoſed by Mhamood Shaw with a few Turks and Moguls, the conſtant companions of his pleaſures, with ſtones, darts, and clods of earth. The ſultan alſo fortunately diſpatched a meſſage to the Turkiſh and Mogul troops, of the dangerous ſituation he was in from the conſpirators, and his hopes of preſerving himſelf till they ſhould come to his relief. Caſim Bereed, with ſome other noblemen, and about five hundred followers, haſtened inſtantly to the palace, but found the gates faſt. Eight perſons with great difficulty ſcaled the walls, and ſounded trumpets on their entrance. Many of the Dekkanees and Abyſſinians, thinking all the Moguls had entered the fort, fled, and opened the gates to make their eſcape. Eight and twenty Moguls of Subzwaar received them with ſhowers of arrows, which drove them back, and they attempted to re-ſhut the gates; but the Moguls ruſhed on and prevented them. Skirmiſhing now enſued, and Kiſhwer Khan, who had gone round to the foot of the king's tower, hearing of the gate being opened, entered without delay. The traitors took ſhelter in the [b] agate mahal. A great diſturbance now aroſe in the city, of which

[a] Moſt probably over a kind of bow receſs, in which the ſultans ſat (as common in India) to receive the congratulations of the publick on feſtival days, or to ſee reviews, fights of elephants, &c. on the ſpace before the palace.

[b] An apartment ſo called, from the walls being lined or inlaid with agate.

which no one knew the cauſe, and the common people began to break open and plunder the houſes of the Turks and Moguls. At length the moon roſe, when friends and enemies could be diſtinguiſhed. The ſervants of the palace, who had admitted the conſpirators, now turned againſt them, from a ſhew of loyalty, and ſet fire to the [a] ſtraw roofs, under which numbers had been concealed, putting them to the ſword as they ran out. It now became known, that about three hundred were waiting together in an apartment, for an opportunity to ruſh out, and, by reſolute charge, force their way through the gate at dawn of day. Sultan [illegible] Khan Turk, upon this, took charge of the gates, and diſ[illegible]chaun to guard the city and markets. The horſes [illegible] were taken out, and divided among the ſultan's friends. At [illegible]an Mhamood aſcended the throne, and or[illegible] the houſes of the treacherous Dekkanees [illegible] without diſtinction, and ſeize their effects [illegible] or three days ſucceſſively, the flames of ſlaughter and [illegible]ged in the city, no one daring to intercede with the ſultan for [illegible]don; till, at length, one of the ſons of [b] Shaw Mohib Oolla requeſted that the maſſacre might be ſtopped, and was ſucceſsful in his application.

Mhamood Shaw, to celebrate his eſcape from this danger, held a magnificent feſtival of forty days, and went in ſolemn proceſſion through the city, the ſtreets of which were [c] adorned on the occaſion. As he regarded the royal tower as auſpicious, he erected upon it a ſplendid pavilion, in which, when finiſhed, he ſpent moſt of his time in a continued round of voluptuous amuſements. To the affairs of government he paid no attention; leaving them entirely to the direc-

 tion

[a] Probably of temporary erections in the outer ſquares, for the accommodation of guards and other attendants. The moſt ſuperb buildings in India are diſfigured conſtantly by theſe huts.

[b] A venerated religious.

[c] It is common in India, on the publick entrance of a prince, to ornament the ſhops and houſes, by hanging out ſilks, &c. &c.

palace armed; and, leſt the Mogul troops ſhould come to the ſultan's aſſiſtance, ſhut the gates after them. It was late in the night, and the ſultan was engaged in feſtivity, when they ruſhed towards the royal apartments. This occaſioned ſome noiſe, but before Mhamood Shaw could know the cauſe, a number of Dekkanees, admitted by the porters, ruſhed in upon his privacy. Yezeez Khan Turk, with four other ſlaves, Houſſun Ali Subzwaaree, and Syed Mirza Meſhidee, though unarmed, threw themſelves between the villains and the ſultan, giving their lives a ranſom for his ſafety. The ſultan had time to gain the terrace of the [a] royal tower, except which, and the haram, all the palace was now in the poſſeſſion of the traitors, who purſued their ſucceſs, but were gallantly oppoſed by Mhamood Shaw with a few Turks and Moguls, the conſtant companions of his pleaſures, with ſtones, darts, and clods of earth. The ſultan alſo fortunately diſpatched a meſſage to the Turkiſh and Mogul troops, of the dangerous ſituation he was in from the conſpirators, and his hopes of preſerving himſelf till they ſhould come to his relief. Caſim Bereed, with ſome other noblemen, and about five hundred followers, haſtened inſtantly to the palace, but found the gates faſt. Eight perſons with great difficulty ſcaled the walls, and ſounded trumpets on their entrance. Many of the Dekkanees and Abyſſinians, thinking all the Moguls had entered the fort, fled, and opened the gates to make their eſcape. Eight and twenty Moguls of Subzwaar received them with ſhowers of arrows, which drove them back, and they attempted to re-ſhut the gates; but the Moguls ruſhed on and prevented them. Skirmiſhing now enſued, and Kiſhwer Khan, who had gone round to the foot of the king's tower, hearing of the gate being opened, entered without delay. The traitors took ſhelter in the [b] agate mahal. A great diſturbance now aroſe in the city, of which

[a] Moſt probably over a kind of bow receſs, in which the ſultans ſat (as common in India) to receive the congratulations of the publick on feſtival days, or to ſee reviews, fights of elephants, &c. on the ſpace before the palace.

[b] An apartment ſo called, from the walls being lined or inlaid with agate.

which no one knew the cauſe, and the common people began to break open and plunder the houſes of the Turks and Moguls. At length the moon roſe, when friends and enemies could be diſtinguiſhed. The ſervants of the palace, who had admitted the conſpirators, now turned againſt them, from a [illegible] of loyalty, and ſet fire to the [illegible] ſtraw roofs, under which numbers had been concealed, putting them to the ſword as they ran out. It now became known, that about three hundred were waiting together in an apartment, for an opportunity to ruſh out, and, by reſolute charges, force their way through the gate at dawn of day. Sultan [illegible] Khan Turk, upon this, took charge of the gates, and diſ[illegible]lehaun to guard the city and markets. The horſes [illegible] were taken out, and divided among the ſultan[illegible]. At [illegible]an Mhamood aſcended the throne, and op[illegible] the houſes of the treacherous Dekkaneeſ[illegible], to [illegible] without diſtinction, and ſeize their effects [illegible] or three days ſucceſſively, the flames of ſlaughter [illegible]ged in the city, no one daring to intercede with the ſultan for pardon; till, at length, one of the ſons of [a] Shaw Mohib 'Oolla requeſted that the maſſacre might be ſtopped, and was ſucceſsful in his application.

Mhamood Shaw, to celebrate his eſcape from this danger, held a magnificent feſtival of forty days, and went in ſolemn proceſſion through the city, the ſtreets of which were [c] adorned on the occaſion. As he regarded the royal tower as auſpicious, he erected upon it a ſplendid pavilion, in which, when finiſhed, he ſpent moſt of his time in a continued round of voluptuous amuſements. To the affairs of government he paid no attention; leaving them entirely to the direc-

 tion

[a] Probably of temporary erections in the outer ſquares, for the accommodation of guards and other attendants. The moſt ſuperb buildings in India are diſfigured conſtantly by theſe huts.

[b] A venerated religious.

[c] It is common in India, on the publick entrance of a prince, to ornament the ſhops and houſes, by hanging out ſilks, &c. &c.

tion of his favourites. Muſicians and dancers flocked to his court from Lahore, Dhely, Perſia, and Khoraſſan; as alſo [a] ſtory tellers, [b] reciters of the Shaw Nammeh, and all other miniſters of pleaſure. The people, copying the example of the prince, ſtudied nothing but diſſipation; reverend ſages pawned their decent robes at the wine cellars, and holy teachers, quitting their cells, retired to the taverns, and preſided over the caſk. The governors of provinces, ſeeing the court thus employed, acted independantly; ſo that the royal officers only who joined their views were allowed to hold their poſts, and thoſe who refuſed to wink at their encroachments, were expelled with diſgrace. In a ſhort time, except the province of Telingana and the diſtricts adjacent to Ahmedabad, no parts of the kingdom properly remained in poſſeſſion of the ſultan. The terruffdars, however, except Mallek [illegible]ed Beheree, openly acknowledged the royal authority; but their ſubmiſſion was only ſhewn in this point; If the ſultan, at the deſire of his miniſter Caſim Bereed, took the field, and they ſaw advantage to themſelves in the expediton, they accompanied the royal ſtandard, but with a force and ſplendour, before which the ſultan's [illegible] to wretchedneſs of appearance; and upon a return, they quitted him on the route for their ſeveral countries, without even the ceremony of aſking leave. That they might not undergo the mortification of ſtanding in the royal preſence, or performing the cuſtomary obeiſance to the ſultan, they evaded viſiting the court.[c] [d] Mallek Ahmed Beheree never accompanied the royal ſtandard at all, but aſſumed independance; founded the city of [e] Ahmednuggur; and

[a] They generally attend when their employer goes to repoſe, and repeat ſometimes portions of hiſtory, but commonly tales ſimilar to thoſe of the Arabian nights.

[b] Theſe have by heart the poems of Feroofi, author of the Shaw Nammeh, or hiſtory of ancient Perſia, and the works of other poets. I apprehend, they may be compared to our minſtrels.

[c] The above is a picture ſtrongly reſembling the ſtate of the preſent empire of Hindooſtan.

[d] Governor of a province now called Dowlutabad.

[e] Now in the hands of the Nizam.

and taking upon himſelf the honours of majeſty, ſent ambaſſadors to [a] Euſuff Adil Khan and [b] Fatteh Oolla Ummad al Moolk, to prevail upon them to copy his example, and read the khoobah in their own name. It was accordingly reſolved by all three, to avow their claims to royalty.[c]

Caſim Bereed, who had obtained, or rather choſen for his eſtabliſhment, the terruffdaree of Ahmedabad and its vicinity, wiſhed that the forts of his government ſhould be garriſoned by his own dependants, but was denied poſſeſſion by ſeveral governors. As he regarded their refuſal as proceeding from the private orders of the ſultan, he alſo threw off his allegiance, and endeavoured to reduce them by force. He twice defeated the royal army, and was near driving the ſultan from his capital, when Dillawer Khan Hubſhee, who had taken ſhelter at Boorahanpore from the reſentment of Nizam al Moolk, haſtened with an army to his ſovereign's relief. Caſim Bereed was defeated, and fled towards Golconda, and Dillawer Khan purſued him cloſely, hoping to take him priſoner, when providence decreed a change of fortune. In the heat of purſuit, near Kolaufs, a vicious elephant of Dillawer Khan's refuſed the guidance of his driver, and ran back upon his own army, trampling many perſons to death, which occaſioned much confuſion. Dillawer Khan, taking a ſpear in his hand, with ſome of his attendants, attempted

[a] Governor of the province of Bejapore.

[b] Governor of Berar, now ſhared by the Nizam and Mharattas.

[c] From this period, the ſovereignty of the houſe of Bhamenee became almoſt nominal; the miniſters of the territory ſtill left to it uſurping the real authority. This has in fact been alſo the caſe in the modern empire of Hindooſtan, ſince the year 1712, when Jehaundar Shaw, grandſon of Aurungzebe, aſcended the throne. The ruin of the empire and deſolation of India has been falſely imputed to the Engliſh ſervants, either becauſe their idle countrymen at home envied the ſucceſs of their active brethren, or from ignorance of Indian hiſtory. When we have loſt (and not till then) our eaſtern poſſeſſions, the calumnies of ſelf-intereſted orators will be refuted by the cool judgment of the unbiaſſed hiſtorian.

attempted to turn him, but in vain. The elephant ruſhing on, the ſoldiers fled, and Dillawer Khan was ſeized by the furious animal with his trunk, and cruſhed to death. Caſim Bereed ſoon hearing of this event, turned back upon the yet victorious army, who fled, diſpirited by the loſs of their chief, and all the baggage and effects fell into his hands; after which he carried his rebellion ſtill farther with impunity. As the ſultan could not reſiſt his power, he admitted him into the capital; a ſeeming reconciliation took place, and the miniſter, ſeated ſecurely on the muſnud of adminiſtration, left nothing but a nominal royalty to Mhamood Shaw. The hiſtorians of the Bereed dynaſty reckon the eſtabliſhment of it from this period.

Caſim Bereed wrote to the roy of Beejanuggur, that Euſuff Adil Khan, having rebelled againſt the ſultan, had aſſumed royal honours, and if he would invade his country, he ſhould be rewarded by the reſtoration of the forts of Mudkul and Roijore. The roy being a child, his miniſter Ramraaje ſent a powerful army againſt Adil Khan, and having committed great deva'ſtation, obtained poſſeſſion of the promiſed forts. Euſuff Adil Khan, at length, having effected a peace with Ramraaje, marched to take revenge on Caſim Bereed, who being much alarmed, applied for aſſiſtance to Mallek Ahmed Nizam al Moolk; offering, when his enemy ſhould be expelled, to aſſiſt him with the royal influence to obtain poſſeſſion of Goa, Kokun, Punnalleh, and Mangalore, from the hands of Bahadur Geelanee, and to leave them entirely at his diſpoſal. Mallek Ahmed, approving the conditions, marched in great force to Ahmedabad, and Caſim Bereed being thus ſtrengthened, moved with the ſultan, whoſe inclinations he never conſulted, againſt the enemy. A ſevere engagement enſued, in which the miniſter and ſultan were defeated. Mallek Ahmed and Adil Khan, who had previouſly ſettled their diſputes privately, without attacking each other, retired to their own countries.

In

In the year 899, ſultan Mhamood Guzaratee ſent an embaſſador A. D. 1493.
to the ſultan, repreſenting, that Bahadur Geelanee, who commanded on the ſea coaſt of Malabar, had ſeized many rich ſhips belonging to the Guzarat merchants; and, not ſtopping at ſuch exceſſes, had ſent his ſlave Yacoot Hubſhee, with twenty ſhips of war, to Maheem, which he had laid waſte, without mercy; impriſoning the people, and burning moſques and other buildings, intending next to proceed againſt Surat; that an army from Guzarat could not march into the country of the rebel Bahadur, without ſome injury to Dekkan; and to convey a ſufficient force by ſea was impoſſible; therefore it was incumbent on the ſultan to puniſh the exceſſes of the rebel: but ſhould he find himſelf unequal to the taſk, if he would acquaint his friend, ſuch meaſures ſhould be taken in Guzarat as would prove effectual.

Mhamood Shaw, rouſed by this meſſage, reſolved to march to reduce Bahadur Khan, and applied for ſupport from his vaſſals; who, as they feared the reſentment of the king of Guzarat, and hoped to ſhare in the plunder of the rebel, complied with his orders. Adil Khan ſent his general Kummaul Khan, with five thouſand horſe to the royal ſtandard. Mallek Ahmed Beheree ſupplied the ſame number under Muttubba Khan, and Ummad al Moolk alſo furniſhed ſome troops under the command of one of his chief officers.

Mhamood Shaw diſpatched firſt a firmaun to Bahadur Geelanee, informing him of the complaints of his ally the king of Guzarat, and demanding reſtitution of the places, ſhips, effects, and captives he had ſeized from that ſtate. Bahadur, hearing that a confidential ſervant had been diſpatched with a firmaun, gave orders for his being detained on the road in the town of Mirch, and ſpoke inſultingly of the royal authority and the ſultan's perſon; upon which Mhamood Shaw immediately began his march, and puſhed on without delay. Upon his arrival before the fortreſs of Jamcondah, he ordered Koottub al Moolk, terruffdar of Telingana, to beſiege it; but that general being

being killed by an arrow from the walls, as he was reconnoitring, the ſultan conferred his office and titles on Sultan Koollee, with Khongeer, Terkee, and other diſtricts of Telingana, in jaghire, to ſupport his dignity. Jamcondah being taken, and delivered over to the troops of Euſuff Adil Khan, the ſultan moved to Mangalore, where Bahadur had fixed his reſidence; but before the royal army could arrive he deſerted the place, which was taken from his garriſon in three days, the works not being completely finiſhed. Sultan Mhamood, by the advice of Bereed, moved next againſt Mirch; and the troops of Bahadur met him in the field, but were defeated with great ſlaughter. The ſurvivors retired into the fortreſs. After a long ſiege, the governor ſeeing no hopes of relief, begged quarter, which was granted by the approbation of Bereed; who received twenty elephants belonging to Bahadur, and aſſurances were given to his followers that ſuch as choſe to enter into his ſervice ſhould be entertained, and the reſt allowed to depart, but without either their horſes or arms. All the Moguls replied, that after ſurrendering the fort, without horſes or arms they could not approach their chief, and would rather be put to death. The ſultan, admiring their fortitude and fidelity, gave them up their horſes and arms, with permiſſion to join Bahadur unmoleſted.

The ſultan, on the fall of Mirch, marched towards Baloeh; and in the interim Bahadur, liſtening to the advice of his friends, ſent Khajeh Neamut Oolla Geelanee to make offers of ſubmiſſion for him to the ſultan. The ſultan, by the approbation of Caſim Bereed, agreed to pardon Bahadur, alſo to reſtore ſome of the conquered places, and confirm him in his remaining poſſeſſions, if he would come to the preſence, and give a ſum of money, with two elephants for the royal uſe. Neamut Oolla wrote him of the ſucceſs of his embaſſy, and adviſed his repairing to the royal camp without delay.

Bahadur,

Bahadur, on the receipt of his agent's letter, thinking that the ſultan's generoſity proceeded from weakneſs, was again filled with pride; and ſharpening the tooth of avidity on the royal baggage, vaunted inſolently, that he intended that year to have the khootbah read in his own name at the capital of Ahmedabad, and, in the next, in Guzarat. Mhamood Shaw, enraged at this inſolence, marched from Baloeh to Kulher, which he took; and followed his ſucceſs with ſuch rapidity, that Bahadur's affairs declined daily; and at length he fled to the fortreſs of Punnalleh, the ſtrongeſt in his poſſeſſion. The ſultan, not wiſhing to ſit down before it, went to Kolapore, intending to proceed from thence to Dabul, and amuſe himſelf on the ſea; upon which Bahadur quitted Punnalleh, with deſign of lying in ambuſh for the ſultan on his route; but in the end, not having courage to execute his plan, fled, and numbers of his people leaving him, ſome joined the ſultan, and others went to Adil Khan. Mhamood Shaw, by the advice of Bereed, ſent Khajeh Jehaun, governor of the fort of Porundeh, to prevent Bahadur's re-entering Punnalleh; and on his arrival at Kolapore, as the rainy ſeaſon had ſet in, reſolved to halt for ſome time.

Bahadur now became humble, and again ſent Khajeh Neammut Oolla and Mujd ad Dien with petitions to the ſultan, declaring, if a promiſe of pardon ſhould be ſent him under the royal hand-writing and the ſeals of Caſim Bereed and the principal chiefs, he would come to the preſence, and during the remainder of his life never depart from the path of loyalty. The ſultan complied with his requeſt; and, to calm the fears of the rebel, diſpatched ſome reſpectable perſons to conduct him to court. On their arrival at Bahadur's camp, his ill fortune would not allow him to ſubmit, and he ſtarted new difficulties; upon which the ſultan called Khajeh Jehaun from the ſiege of Punnalleh, and ſent him, with other amras, againſt him. Bahadur advanced to meet the royaliſts, with two thouſand horſe and fifteen thouſand foot. A ſevere action enſued, and Bahadur

being killed by an arrow, his troops fled. Khajeh Jehaun cut off the rebel's head, and marched to the royal camp, where the ſultan honoured him with a ſuit of his own robes, elephants, and horſes.

Two or three days after the victory, the ſultan went to view the fortreſs of Punnalleh, and diſpatched Mallek Ein al Moolk Cananee to Goa, to conſole Mallek Saieed, and bring him to the preſence. By the approbation of Bereed, Bahadur's jaghire was conferred on the former; and the ſultan, with a few of his principal nobility, having gone to Dabul and ſailed for his amuſement along the coaſt, returned towards his capital. On the route he ſpent ſome time at Kallabaug, near Beejapore; and, on his arrival at Ahmedabad, diſpatched ambaſſadors with rich preſents to ſultan Mhamood of Guzarat, as alſo Kummaul Khan, Suffder Khan, and all the priſoners taken by the rebel Bahadur, with the twenty ſhips and cargoes that he had ſeized.

A.D. 1495. In the year 901, Sultan Koolli Koottub al Moolk Hammadanee, was appointed terruffdar of Telingana, and Golconda and Warunkul, with their dependancies, added to his jaghire. Duſtoor Deenar was conſtituted governor of Saugher and Ahſſunabad Koolburga. The ſultan being perſuaded that the munſubdars ſtationed with the great amras ſtrengthened their power, withdrew all who were with Duſtoor Deenar, and ordered them to remain on duty at court. Duſtoor Deenar, diſguſted at the removal of the munſubdars, in conjunction with Yezeez al Moolk Dekkanee, raiſed a rebellion; and having collected between ſeven and eight thouſand Abyſſinians and Dekkanees, ſeized the country near Koolburga. Mhamood Shaw, by advice of Caſim Bereed, demanded the aſſiſtance of Euſuff Adil Khan, who joined him with an army. An engagement happened near the town of Mhundree, in which the rebels were defeated, and Duſtoor Deenar taken priſoner. The ſultan would have put him to death, but was prevailed upon, at the interceſſion of Adil Khan, not only to pardon, but reinſtate him in his governments. As ſome of the rebels

rebels had taken ſhelter in the fort of Saugher, the ſultan laid ſiege to it, and on its reduction, gave it to Adil Khan; after which he returned to his capital.

In the year 902, Euſuff Dekkanee, Yeghruſh Khan, Mirza Shumſe ad Dien, and others who had the ſultan's confidence, entered into a plot with ſome of the Turkiſh officers to deſtroy Caſim Bereed; but he, gaining intelligence of their deſigns, put them to death, with all their abettors. The ſultan was enraged at this preſumption, would not admit him into his preſence, and became his own miniſter. At length, by the mediation of Shaw Mohib Oolla, he was with much difficulty prevailed upon to forgive and receive him again into favour; after which he relapſed into his uſual indolence and debaucheries. A. D. 1496.

In 903, the ſultan aſked the infant daughter of Adil Khan in marriage for his ſon ſultan Ahmed, then fourteen years of age. After much negotiation, it was ſettled that the nuptial ceremonies ſhould be performed at Koolburga. Accordingly, the ſultan repaired to that city, where Adil Khan entertained him with great ſplendour. The knot of marriage was tied by Abd al Summie Cauzee of the royal camp, and it was agreed that the bride ſhould be delivered to the prince as ſoon as ſhe ſhould reach the age of ten years. The feſtival was ſtill celebrating, when Duſtoor Deenar and Adil Khan quarrelled about the government of Koolburga, but the ſultan would not interfere in the diſpute. Duſtoor Deenar retired to Porundeh, and contention grew high between Adil Khan and Caſim Bereed, who oppoſed his pretenſions. Koottub al Moolk ſiding with the former, Bereed was alarmed, and retired with his eldeſt ſon and his followers to Allind; upon which Adil Khan, leaving the feſtival unconcluded, took the ſultan with him, and together with Koottub al Moolk, Mallek Elias, and Ein al Moolk, marched againſt Bereed, A. D. 1497.

who, being defeated in an action, fled to Porundeh. By this ſucceſs, the power of Adil Khan became ſo raiſed, that the ſultan, in his preſence, did not aſcend his throne. All the allies having by his influence obtained their demands, retired to their diſtricts. Caſim Bereed then venturing to return to court, obtained the vaqualut as before; but conducted himſelf ſo haughtily to his unfortunate ſovereign, that he could not even ſatisfy his thirſt without permiſſion.

A. D. 1498. In 904, Adil Khan led an army againſt Duſtoor Deenar, who fled from Koolburga, and by advice of Caſim Bereed took protection with Mallek Ahmed at Ahmednuggur. That ameer furniſhed him with auxiliaries; upon which Adil Khan, unable to oppoſe, came to Ahmedabad, and the ſultan deſired Mallek Ahmed to deſiſt from war, which he did; only ſending a petition to the ſultan, repreſenting that Duſtoor Deenar was an old ſervant of the throne, whom Adil Khan was eager to deſtroy, ſo that if his majeſty would command him to quit his unjuſt perſecution, it would be worthy of the royal generoſity and care of his ſubjects.

A. D. 1504. In the year 910, Caſim Bereed dying, his ſon Ameer Bereed ſucceeded him in office; and, aſſuming ſtill greater power, deprived Mhamood Shaw of what little authority had been left him by his father. This year, Adil Khan having put Duſtoor Deenar to death, poſſeſſed himſelf of Koolburga and all his country. He read the khootbah in Beejapore, agreeably to the forms of the ſheiah ſect; which, having never been done before in any part of Hindooſtan, turned the minds of all the Dekkanees againſt him. Sultan Mhamood, at the deſire of Ameer Bereed, wrote to Koottub al Moolk, Ummad al Moolk and Khodawund Khan, that Adil Khan, having thrown off all allegiance, had not only exalted the enſigns of rebellion, but introduced the cuſtoms of heretics in the countries of Iſlaam; ſo that it was neceſſary they ſhould repair to the royal ſtandard

ſtandard with their armies, in order to expel him. In the margin of each firmaun the ſultan wrote the following verſe: "He is grown ſo "vain in the pride of his riches, that the ſun, to his eyes, appears "but an atom."

[redacted] the amras of Telingana, repaired to c[redacted]mmad al Moolk and Khodawund Khan [redacted], Ameer Bereed applied for ſuccours to [redacted]no, with Khajeh Jehaun Dekkanee and a [redacted]abad, and joined the ſultan. Adil Khan, [redacted] powerful a league in the field, having [redacted] Allind to the charge of Direa Khan and [redacted] ſent his ſon Iſmaeel, then an infant at the [redacted] treaſures, to Beejapore under the care of [redacted] went, attended by five thouſand choſen horſe. [redacted]hamood and the allies purſued him with great ex[redacted]dil Khan's arrival at the camp of Ummad al Moolk, [redacted] refuſed to protect him, as it would be diſreſpectful [redacted] oppoſe the ſultan in perſon; upon which he retired to Boorahanpore.

[redacted] hinted privately to Mallek Ahmed, that Ameer [redacted] ruin of Adil Khan, merely to poſſeſs himſelf [redacted] if he ſhould effect, and keep the ſultan in [redacted] meditate the deſtruction of others; that, [redacted] better retire to his own country, and leave him to [redacted] Mallek Ahmed and Koottub al Moolk, approving [redacted] his advice, ſuddenly marched homewards, without taking leave of the ſultan; and the next morning Ummad al Moolk ſent petitions to court in favour of Adil Khan, begging the ſultan to pardon his crimes, and return to the capital.

ROYAL LITERARY OF THE BOMBAY BRANCH OF THE ASIATIC

The

The ſultan, at the inſtigation of Ameer Bereed, refuſed to comply; upon which Adil Khan, hearing of the retreat of the two powerful amras, returned to Ummad al Moolk, and, in conjunction with him, moved to attack the royal camp; which Ameer Bereed thinking himſelf unable to defend, left ſtanding, and fled with the ſultan to Ahmedabad. Adil Khan and Ummad al Moolk, having divided the plunder of the camp, returned to their ſeveral capitals.

A. D. 1510. In the year 916, Adil Khan being dead, Ameer Bereed marched to reduce Beejapore; but all his attempts proved vain, and the family on
A. D. 1512. that throne encreaſed daily in power. In the year 918, Koottub al Moolk, aſſuming royal independance, caſt the ſultan's name out of the khootbah. He continued however to ſend ſultan Mhamood, privately,
A. D. 1514. every year a preſent in money. In 920, Ameer Bereed levied a great army with the royal treaſures, and marching with the ſultan, took Koolburga from the garriſon of Iſmaeel Adil Khan, and gave it to Jehangeer Khan, ſon of Mallek Deenar, for whom he procured the title of Duſtoor al Moolk. This chief having collected troops, took all the forts on one ſide of the Beemra, from Saugher to Nuldirruk; and Ameer Bereed, receiving reinforcements from Nizam al Moolk and Koottub al Moolk, croſſed the river with twenty thouſand men, and proceeded by regular marches to Beejapore. Iſmaeel Adil Khan gave him battle near the city, and totally defeated him, ſo that he fled in the greateſt confuſion; and Mhamood, who had fallen from his horſe and received a ſevere bruiſe, with his ſon ſultan Ahmed, was left defenceleſs on the field. Iſmaeel Adil Khan obſerving the reſpect due to princes, treated the ſultan with attention, providing him with all conveniences becoming his high rank.

Mhamood Shaw ſhortly after went with Iſmaeel Adil Khan to Koolburga, where the ceremony of the nuptials between Sultan Ahmed and Bibi Suttee, ſiſter to Iſmaeel Adil Khan, was celebrated with

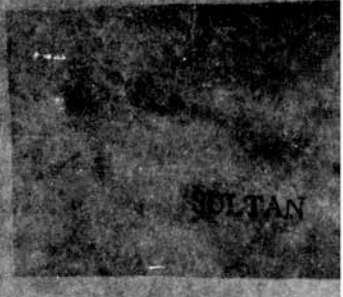
with great pomp and magnificence. The ſultan having obtained five thouſand Mogul horſe to aſſiſt him, marched to Ahmedabad, which Ameer Bereed evacuated on his approach, and retired to the fort of Ouſeh. Mhamood Shaw now took poſſeſſion of his capital; but ſoon after, the officers of Iſmaeel Adil Khan, on hearing that Ameer Bereed had received aids from Boorahan al Moolk, deſerted the ſultan, and the miniſter returning, put him under greater reſtraint than before. Tired of his ſituation, the unfortunate Mhamood Shaw found means to make his eſcape to Kaweel in Berar, and beg aſſiſtance of Ummad ad Dien, who marched with him towards the capital. Ameer Bereed, ſhutting himſelf up in the citadel, applied for relief to Nizam al Moolk, who diſpatched Khajeh Jehann to join him with a conſiderable force, and he entered the citadel.

Ameer Bereed and his ally now ſallied forth againſt the ſultan and Ummad al Moolk, who prepared to receive them, and drew up their troops for action. It happened that the ſultan was bathing, and the meſſenger ſent by Ummad al Moolk to inform him of the enemy's approach, inſolently obſerved, that it was no wonder, a prince who could be ſo employed at ſuch a critical time, ſhould be the ſport of his nobles. The ſultan, ſtung with the remark, and enraged at what he thought the inſolence of Ummad al Moolk, joined the line as ſoon as poſſible; but ſuddenly ſpurring his horſe, galloped over to Ameer Bereed's army. Ummad al Moolk immediately retreated with precipitation towards his own country, and the miniſter returned triumphantly into the city with the ſultan.

Ameer Bereed now put the ſultan in ſuch cloſe confinement, that he could not poſſibly eſcape again. Mhamood, wearied with diſappointments, old, and weak in mind, gave up the ſtruggle for authority, and contented himſelf with the pleaſures of wine, women, and the external pageantry of royalty. In the year 923, A. D. 1517.

Ameer

Ameer Bereed found it neceſſary to march with him to Mahore againſt Buſheer Khan; who, with his ſon, was ſlain in battle, and the ſultan gave the place to Ghalib Khan, after which he
A. D. 1518. returned to his capital, where he died on the fourth of Zeekidge, after a reign of thirty ſeven years and twenty days of conſtant viciſſitude and trouble.



SULTAN AHMED SHAW BHAMENEE.

AMEER Bereed, as he had but a ſmall territory in his poſſeſſion, and dreading, ſhould he aſſume open independance, that the ſurrounding powers would attack him, placed ſultan Ahmed, ſon of Mhamood Shaw, upon the throne, leaving him the palace, with the uſe of the royal jewels, and a daily allowance of money for his ſupport; which not being equal to his expenſes, the ſultan privately ſold ſeveral valuable jewels. The miniſter having information of this, put many muſicians and others to death, for being concerned in the ſale; but he never could recover the jewels, as the purchaſers had fled with them to Beejapore. Sultan Ahmed ſent agents privately to Iſmaeel Adil Khan, complaining of the ill uſage of Bereed; and Adil Khan diſpatched ambaſſadors with preſents to court; but, before their arrival, ſultan Ahmed died, two years after his acceſſion to the throne, in the year 927. A. D. 1520.

SULTAN ALLA AD DIEN 3d BHAMENEE.

AMEER Bereed kept the throne vacant near fourteen days after the death of Ahmed Shah and then ſeated upon it ſultan Alla ad Dien. This prince, warned by the fatal conſequences of the debaucheries of his predeceſſors, refrained from pleaſure, and turned his thoughts to humble Bereed, whom he conciliated ſo much, as to throw him in the end off his guard. He then privately placed near his apartments a band of armed men, reſolved to take the miniſter priſoner, when he ſhould repair to viſit him at the following new moon. Bereed, agreeable cuſtom, came with his ſons to congratulate the ſultan; but juſt he had reached the apartment, one of the concealed perſons having to ſneeze, he was alarmed, and turning back, ſent in great to examine the avenues. The plot was diſcovered, and all who were concerned in it put to death except the ſultan, whom he confined ſtrictly, and ſeated another prince on the throne, by the title of ſultan Wullee Oolla, whom after two years he depoſed, and put to death having conceived a paſſion for his queen, whom he forced to ſubmit his deſires.

SULTAN

SULTAN
KULLEEM OOLLA BHAMENEE.

SULTAN Kulleem enjoyed nothing but the name of ſovereign, and never was allowed to leave the palace. In the year 933 the emperor Baber conquered Dhely; upon which, Iſmaeel Adil Shaw, Boorahan Nizam Shaw, and Koottub Shaw, ſent ambaſſadors to his court. Sultan Kulleem Oolla diſpatched one of his companions in diſguiſe with a petition to the emperor, ſetting forth, that his kingdom had been uſurped and his perſon confined by rebellious ſervants; alſo offering, if the Mogul would relieve him from his diſtreſs, to cede to him Dowlutabad and the province of Berar. As Baber was yet unconfirmed in his conqueſts, and the ſultans of Malwa and Guzarat were his enemies, he did not attend to the requeſt; of which Ameer Bereed coming to the knowledge, treated him with great rigour. The ſultan made his eſcape to his uncle Iſmael Adil Khan, who received him honourably, in hopes of uſing his name to his own advantage; but not ſatisfied, he fled to Boorahan Nizam al Moolk. That prince at firſt behaved to him reſpectfully, even ſubmitting to ſtand in his preſence; but being told, that ſuch homage was acknowledging a defect in his own title to royalty, he diſcontinued it. Sultan Kulleem died ſhortly after at A.D. 1526.

Ahmednuggur, and with him ended the dynasty of Bhamenee. Dekkan was in fact, before this event, divided into five kingdoms; Adil Shawee, or Beejapore; Koottub Shawee, or Golconda; Ummaud Shawee, or Berar; Nizam Shawee, or Ahmednuggur; and Bereed Shawee, or Ahmedabad Bieder; the history of which forms the subject of the following pages.

FINIS OF THE BHAMENEE DYNASTY.

PART II.

HISTORY

OF

THE BEEJAPORE, AHMEDNUGGUR,

AND

GOLCONDA SOVEREIGNTIES.

SULTAN
EUSUFF ADIL SHAW BEEJAPOREE.

ABOU al Muzzuffir Euſuff Adil Shaw, the founder of the Adil Shawee dynaſty, was a ſon of one of the emperors of Turky, of the Othomaun family. His father, ſultan Morad, dying in 854, was ſucceeded by his eldeſt ſon, ſultan Mahummud; upon whoſe acceſſion the officers of ſtate adviſed, that as in the beginning of the late reign a perſon had called himſelf Muſtapha, ſon of * Ælderrum Bayazeed, and occaſioned great inſurrections in the empire; in future, only one prince of the family ſhould be ſuffered to live. Sultan Mahummud, aſſenting to the propoſal, gave orders for his brother ſultan Euſuff to be put to death; and the executioners came to demand him from his mother, that, having ſtrangled him, the body might be expoſed for publick information. The ſultana entreated them to ſpare the innocent child; or, if the policy of ſtate demanded ſo ſevere a ſacrifice, to indulge her with deferring it a day, that ſhe might prepare her mind to take a laſt leave. The miniſters conſented to the delay, and ſhe improved it to ſave the life of her ſon. She ſent for Khajeh Ummad ad Dien, a merchant, who had conſtantly ſupplied her houſehold with the products of Perſia, and enquired how many male ſlaves he had for ſale. He replied, five Georgians and two Circaſſians; one of the latter of whom ſhe choſe, as A. D. 1450.

* The celebrated Bajazet.

as he bore the ſtrongeſt reſemblance to the prince. She then committed ſultan Euſuff to the merchant's care, with a large ſum of money, entreating him to haſten with him to a place of ſecurity out of the Turkiſh dominions. The Khajeh, moved by her tears and gratitude for former favours, accepted the commiſſion; and began his journey, with the infant prince, the ſame night. The next morning, the miniſters came to the door of her apartments to demand her ſon, when ſhe admitted one, on whom ſhe could depend; and informing him of the deception, bound him to favour it by large gifts. The Circaſſian ſlave was ſtrangled, and brought out, wrapped in a ſhroud, by the miniſter, whoſe integrity not being ſuſpected, the body was buried without examination.

Khajeh Ummad ad Dien arrived with the young prince at [a] Ardebeel, and made rich offerings, enrolling Euſuff among the diſciples of the venerable [b] ſhekh Suffi; after which he carried him to the city of Saweh; and, as he was ſeven years of age, explained to him the neceſſity of keeping his illuſtrious birth a ſecret, and put him to ſchool with his own children. The next year, the ſultana ſent a perſon to Saweh to enquire after the ſafety of her child; and the meſſenger, after a ſtay of nine months, departed; but was taken ſo ill at Alexandria, that he remained there a year and half; after which he returned to the ſultana, and preſented a letter, written by Euſuff himſelf, with flattering accounts of his progreſs in the acquirement of every accompliſhment. The princeſs beſtowed great charities, in gratitude for the preſervation of her ſon; and ſhortly after ſent his nurſe with her ſon Ghuzzunfir Beg, and her daughter Dil-ſhaad Aga, alſo her former meſſenger, and a large ſum of money for the uſe of the prince, to Saweh. Here he continued till his ſixteenth year, when he took the reſolution of going to try his fortune in Hindooſtan; and accordingly,

[a] A town in Perſia.

[b] Founder of the Suffee royal family; and hence the emperors have been called in Europe, ſophis of Perſia.

accordingly, having taken ſhipping at [a] Jerroon, arrived without accident at [b] Dabul, in the year 864. From thence he proceeded, under protection of Khajeh Mhamood Kohjukkance, to Ahmedabad Bieder, and was recommended by him to Khajeh Ummad ad Dien Mhamood, who introduced him as one of his Turkiſh ſlaves into the royal houſehold, as the beſt method of acquiring ſpeedy promotion. A.D. 1458.

After two or three months Khajeh Jehaun, by the approbation of the queen mother, committed Euſuff to the protection of Yezeez Khan, maſter of the horſe; who finding him accomplished for the taſk, and being old and infirm himſelf, committed to him the whole conduct of his employment; which gave Euſuff frequent opportunities of going into the preſence of Mahummud Shaw, and acquiring [illegible] On the death of Yezeez Khan, he, at the recommendation of Khajeh Jehaun, ſucceeded to the office; but, not agreeing with [illegible] who ſuperintended the accounts, reſigned his poſt, and attached himſelf to Nizam al Moolk Turk, one of the chief [illegible] friendſhip he acquired to ſuch a degree, that he [illegible] with the appellation of brother.

When Nizam al Moolk was appointed governor of Berar, he procured for his friend from the ſultan the title of Adil Khan, with the rank of five hundred, and took him with him. [c] Nizam al Moolk being killed at Kurleh, Euſuff Adil Khan, leaving a ſtrong garriſon in the fort, conducted ſafely to court all the rich plunder of a very ſucceſsful campaign, with thirty elephants, which procured him the ſultan's approbation; and from that time the ſtar of his fortune began to ſhine with encreaſing ſplendour.

[a] A port in the gulph of Perſia.
[b] A port in Dekkan.
[c] *Vide* reign of Mahummud Shaw Bhamenee.

When ſultan Mahummud Shaw left this vain world, and diſſentions began to prevail in the kingdom, moſt of the foreign officers and ſoldiers attached themſelves to Euſuff Adil Khan; who, ſeeing the miniſters of ſultan Mhamood bent on his deſtruction, withdrew himſelf from Ahmedabad, with his family and followers, to his government of Beejapore. Reſolving now to be the founder of a kingdom, he began to add to his territories by conqueſt.

When the eagle of proſperity had ſpread the ſhade of his wings over his head, he, with the aſſent of Mallek Ahmed Behere, in the year 895, under authority that, "The ſword is his who can uſe it, "and dominion for him who conquers," read the khootbah of Beejapore in his own name, and ſpread the umbrella of empire. All the Turks and foreigners acknowledged his title to royalty, [illegible] now conquered many of the forts from the governors of ſultan [illegible] and brought within the circle of his authority all the country from the river Beemrah to Beejapore, the inhabitants of which acknowledged his royalty; and he was alſo joined by many Dekkanee and [illegible] who had formerly deſerted him on his retiring from [illegible] to this great ſplendour began to reign in his court.

A.D. 1489.

The flames of envy riſing in the breaſt of Caſim Bereed, who had entertained hopes of founding a kingdom for himſelf in Beejapore, he wrote to Heemraaje, the miniſter of Beejanuggur, who had uſurped that ſovereignty, leaving the roies only nominal power, that ſultan Mhamood would cede to him the forts of Mudkul and Roijore, if he could wreſt them from Adil Khan; and at the ſame time to Bahadur Geelanee, who poſſeſſed Goa and all Direabar, in the language of Dekkan called Kokun, tempting him to invade the country of the uſurper.

Heemraaje,

[a] A verſe from the koraun.

Heemraaje, with a great army, croſſed the river Tummedra, and after laying waſte the country, took Murdkul and Roijore without advancing farther; and Bahadur Geelanee reduced the fortreſs of Jamcondah. Adil Shaw's power was too weak to reſiſt by force this double attack. He made peace with Heemraaje, and drove Bahadur Geelanee from his dominions; but, without attempting to recover Jamcondah, led his army, compoſed of eight thouſand Turks and foreigners, againſt Caſim Bereed, towards the capital of Ahmedabad Bieder.

Bereed, in this exigence, applied for aid to Mallek Ahmed Beheree, who joined him, with Khajeh Jehaun Dekkanee, governor of Porundeh. The allies, with ſultan Mhamood, marched from the capital, and were met by Adil Shaw at [illegible] only of ten miles. Direa Khan commanded the [illegible]hir al Moolk Turk the left, and Adil Shaw th[illegible] Beg, his foſter brother, commanded a reſerved [illegible]kiſh archers, to aſſiſt wherever there might be [illegible]eed fled with the ſultan at the firſt onſet; upon [illegible]d Mallek Ahmed diſcontinuing the fight, entered [illegible] field, both retiring to their own dominions. [illegible] differently related by an hiſtorian, who ſays, Ma[illegible] in the field, but his general Khajeh Jehaun only [illegible] was defeated, and retired to Beejapore, where he [illegible] with all his enemies; and ſoon after, learning that [illegible] vailed in Beejanuggur, marched againſt Roijore.

Upon his arrival on the banks of the Kiſtnah, being [illegible] the beauty of the country, he amuſed himſelf for ſom[illegible] pleaſure, and exceſs brought on an ague and fever, which [illegible] him to his bed for two months; during which, his brother [illegible] zunfir Beg directed all publick affairs. In this interval, Heem[illegible] having ſettled his diſſentions, advanced with the young roy at the [illegible]

head of a great army to Roijore, which ſtruck terror into the army of Adil Shaw, for whoſe recovery fervent prayers were offered up by his ſubjects. The arrow of entreaty reaching the mark of acceptance, weakneſs was changed to ſtrength, and Adil Shaw recovering, diſtributed ſixty thouſand rupees among holy men and ſyeds of Medina, Kerballa, and Nujiff. He alſo committed a conſiderable ſum to Khajeh Abdoolla Herdee, who had come with him to Hindooſtan in the ſame ſhip, directing him to go and build a moſque at Saweh, and to give the ſurplus of the money among the poor of that city.

Intelligence arriving that Heemraaje had croſſed the Tummedra, and was advancing by haſty marches, Euſuff Adil Shaw ordered a general review of his army, which was found to conſiſt of eight thouſand [a] doaſpeh and ſeaſpeh horſe, alſo two hundred elephants, great and ſmall. He, after the review, addreſſed himſelf to Ghuzzunfir Beg, Mirza Jehangeer, and Daood Khan Lodi, his favourite nobles, ſaying, that he had confident hopes of being able to beat the enemy with this force, and thought it adviſeable to advance towards them. His opinion being approved, he moved immediately, and encamped at a little diſtance from their army. Dividing the ground among his amras to the beſt advantage, he threw up intrenchments round his camp, to prevent ſurprize. Several days
D. 1492. paſſed inactively, till on Saturday in Regib, 898, both armies drew out, and in the beginning of the action near five hundred of Adil Shaw's troops being ſlain, the reſt were diſordered and fell back, but were rallied again by the ſultan. One of the officers, who had been taken priſoner and made his eſcape, obſerved, that the enemy were buſily employed in plunder, and might be attacked with advantage. The ſultan reliſhed his advice, and proceeded; when Heemraaje, not having time to collect his whole army, drew out with ſeven thouſand horſe and a conſiderable number of foot, alſo three hundred elephants. Adil Shaw charged his center with ſuch

[a] Doaſpeh is a ſoldier having two horſes, and ſeaſpeh one having three.

ſuch fury, that Heemraaje was unable to ſtand the ſhock. Victory waved the royal ſtandard, and the infidels fled, leaving two hundred elephants, a thouſand horſes, and [a] ſixty lacks of oons, with many jewels and valuable effects, to the conquerors. Heemraaje and the young roy fled to Beejanuggur; but the latter died on the road of a wound he had received by an arrow in the action. Heemraaje ſeized the government of the country; but ſome of the principal nobility oppoſing his uſurpation, diſſentions broke out; which gave Adil Shaw relief from war for ſome time from that quarter.

Duſtoor Khan relates, that the victory was gained by the following ſtratagem. Adil Shaw, after the diſorder of his troops, ſent a meſſenger to Heemraaje, entreating peace, and offering to acknowledge allegiance to the roy for the country he held; upon which the miniſter and roy came, attended by three or four hundred followers, and their principal nobility, to a conference in the field; when Adil Shaw fell upon them by ſurprize with his whole army, and routed them, killing ſeventy perſons of rank. Their troops, alarmed at the death of their chiefs, fled, and left the camp to be plundered by the victors.

Adil Shaw, after his ſucceſs, conferred on Soobjung Bahadur Khan fifty elephants, with one [b] lack of oons, and detached him with a force to reduce the forts of Mudkul and Raijore, which he effected in the ſpace of forty days, and the ſultan then returned to his capital of Beejapore. This victory, and the great acceſſion of wealth, ſtrengthened his power, extending far the acknowledgment of his royalty. He, out of reſpect to ſultan Mhamood Bhamenee, ſent him two ſplendid veſts, the borders of which were adorned with precious ſtones, two horſes ſhod with gold, and ſaddles and bridles ſet with jewels.

Adil

[a] About one million eight hundred thouſand pounds ſterling.

[b] Thirty thouſand pounds.

Adil Shaw was preparing to march againſt Jamcondah, which Bahadur Geelanee had taken from him; but ſultan Mhamood, upon receipt of an embaſſy from the king of Guzarat, going in perſon againſt that chief, he laid aſide the deſign, and ſent his general Kummaul Khan Dekkanee, with five thouſand horſe, to attend the ſultan; for which ſervice Jamcondah was delivered up to his troops, as ſoon as taken from the rebel. When ſultan Mhamood returned from his expedition againſt Bahadur, Adil Shaw went to meet him; and having conducted him to Beejapore, then newly ſurrounded with a wall of ſtone, entertained him for ten days with royal magnificence. At his departure, he laid before him an offering of twenty elephants, fifty horſes, four arm bracelets ſet with jewels, and other rare and valuable articles to a great amount. Sultan Mhamood having made choice of one elephant, ſent back every thing elſe, with a private meſſage, that as they would not remain with him, but be ſeized by Caſim Bereed for his own uſe, he had returned them, to be kept for him in truſt, till ſuch time as Adil Shaw, like a faithful ſervant, ſhould deliver him from the uſurpation of his miniſter.

Adil Shaw, though he had it in his power to effect the deſires of ſultan Mhamood, did not think it accorded with his own intereſt, and anſwered, that ſuch an undertaking could not ſucceed, unleſs Mallek Ahmed ſhould agree in promoting it, as alſo Ummad al Moolk; but that when his majeſty ſhould reach his capital, he would prevail upon thoſe chiefs to join with him in puniſhing the inſolent miniſter. Mhamood Shaw was ſatisfied with this declaration, and departed for his capital; but, before his march, Adil Shaw conveyed to him privately a large ſum of money, and made conſiderable preſents to Caſim Bereed and Koottub al Moolk, who had attended the ſultan.

A. D. 1495. In the year 901, Duſtoor Deenar, an Abyſſinian eunuch, who held the governments of Koolburga and Saugher, with Allind, and other

other forts and pergunnahs between the river Beemrah and Telingana, aſpired to royal power: for this purpoſe he commenced a friendſhip with Mallek Ahmed Beheree, and obſerved to him, that as Fatteh Oolla Ummad al Moolk had, by the ſupport of Adil Shaw, aſſumed royal titles in Berar, it would be agreeable to friendſhip to ſupport him in his claims to equal honours in his own territories. Mallek Ahmed, as Duſtoor Deenar was the adopted ſon of his father Nizam al Moolk, and had alſo high demands on his own gratitude, agreed to ſupport him; and accordingly the eunuch ſpread over his head the umbrella of majeſty; and ſeizing many diſtricts dependant on the capital of Ahmedabad, drove out the officers of Caſim Bereed in a diſgraceful manner.

Caſim Bereed, through Sultan Mhamood, having required the aſſiſtance of Adil Shaw againſt the rebel, he ſent his brother Ghuzzunfir Beg, with Direa Khan and other chiefs, to join the royal ſtandard; writing to Sultan Mhamood at the ſame time, that he ſhould have attended in perſon, did he not foreſee in that caſe, that Mallek Ahmed would join Duſtoor Deenar with his whole force, which would prolong the war. Soon after this, intelligence came that Khajeh Jehaun Dekkanee, at the inſtigation of Mallek Ahmed, had moved from Porundeh to Koolburga with a conſiderable force, and that Mallek Ahmed alſo was preparing to march, ſhould he ſee a neceſſity for his aſſiſtance. Euſuff Adil Shaw now thought it prudent to join his amras, and accordingly did ſo with great expedition. Sultan Mhamood and Caſim Bereed having joined him, the allied armies moved againſt Duſtoor Deenar without delay. The eunuch advanced to receive them with eight thouſand horſe, moſtly Abyſſinians, and twelve thouſand auxiliaries, under Mallek Ahmed and Khajeh Jehaun; but, after a brave ſtruggle, was defeated and taken priſoner. Sultan Mhamood would have put him to death, by deſire of Caſim Bereed; but Adil Shaw, from motives of policy, not wiſhing to ſtrengthen the power of the miniſter, interceded for his pardon,

and

and obtained for him reſtoration of his government of Koolburga. Adil Shaw then, without paying his reſpects to Mhamood Shaw, returned to Beejapore, and the ſultan and Duſtoor Deenar to their ſeveral reſidencies. Mallek Ahmed, who had begun his march to join the eunuch, hearing of the peace, returned to Ahmednuggur.

A.D. 1497. In the year 903, Mhamood Shaw demanded the daughter of Adil Shaw, Bibi Suttee, then an infant in the cradle, in marriage for his ſon ſultan Ahmed; and chuſing Koolburga for the place of eſpouſals, both princes repaired to that city, which much alarmed Duſtoor Deenar. Adil Shaw privately informed ſultan Mhamood, that if he wiſhed to diſplace Caſim Bereed, he muſt cede to Beejapore the diſtricts then under Duſtoor Deenar, as they lay between it and the jaghire of the miniſter, which would afford a pretence for advancing his troops into them, and eaſy opportunities would offer of expelling Caſim Bereed, before Mallek Ahmed or any other power could hear of ſuch a deſign being on foot. Mhamood Shaw approving the plan, gave the required grants, and diſpoſſeſſed the officers of Duſtoor Deenar; who, unable to reſiſt, by the mediation of ſultan Koollee Koottub al Moolk, made a treaty with the victor for the reſt of his territories. Caſim Bereed, alarmed at this proceeding, quitted Mhamood Shaw, and retired to Allind with his dependants.

Adil Shaw upon this moved with Mhamood Shaw, Koottub al Moolk, and Mallek Elias, to reduce Bereed, whom he defeated near the town of Kinjoutee, and the fugitives took ſhelter in various forts. A rich carpet of cloth of gold, after the victory, was ſpread on the field, and Mhamood Shaw taking Adil Shaw by the hand, commanded him to ſit; which honour he would not accept till after repeated orders. It was determined now, that the following year they would march and extirpate Caſim Bereed. As Mallek Elias had fallen in the action, Adil Shaw conferred his eſtates upon his eldeſt

ſon

ſon Mahummud, with the title of Ein al Moolk; and, having taken leave of Mhamood Shaw, returned to Beejapore.

The next year, Adil Shaw marched againſt Duſtoor Deenar, but Mallek Ahmed coming to his aſſiſtance, he retired towards Bieder, where he received aſſurances of ſupport from Koottub al Moolk, and Ummad al Moolk; upon which Duſtoor Deenar and Ahmed Mallek retired, without hazarding an action, to their capitals. The year following, Adil Shaw ſent embaſſies to Mallek Ahmed and Ummad al Moolk, obſerving, that Dekkan was too ſmall a country to maintain ſo many independant powers, that therefore they, out of regard to the happineſs and ſecurity of their poſterity, ſhould form a ſtrict alliance, and endeavour, in conjunction with each other, to extend their dominions. After much negotiation, it was agreed among the three princes, that Ummad al Moolk ſhould have Mahore, Ramgeer, and all the territory then in poſſeſſion of Khodawund Khan Hubſhee; that Mallek Ahmed ſhould have Dowlutabad, Antore, Kalneh, and all the country beyond them to the borders of Guzarat. Adil Shaw for his ſhare was to take the territories of Duſtoor Deenar and Ein al Moolk. Caſim Bereed was to have the country of ſultan Koollee Koottub al Moolk, with the capital of Ahmedabad Bieder, and a ſmall circle of lands round it. By this treaty, no power was to interfere with the plan of the other, but all join to enforce that laid down in the partition agreement.

Adil Shaw, in purſuance of the plan, to be certain if Ein al Moolk was attached to his views, diſpatched a firmaun, commanding him to his preſence, which, before, he had always done by letters of equality and requeſt. Ein al Moolk received the firmaun with joyful ſubmiſſion, declaring, that now he was convinced Adil Shaw regarded him as loyal, from his putting his attachment to the teſt of trial. He made a feſtival of a week in the fort of Goa on the occaſion, and repaired with ſix thouſand horſe to Beejapore, where Adil Shaw

received him as his ſubject, exacting royal ſalutations from him, and conferring upon him an honorary dreſs, which he reſpectfully received, and ſwore allegiance.

Duſtoor Deenar, apprehending his own deſtruction, applied to Ameer Bereed, who had juſt then acceded to the miniſtry of ſultan Mhamood's affairs, on the death of his father Caſim Bereed, for his protection from the ſchemes of his enemies; and the miniſter ſent three thouſand horſe to his aſſiſtance. Duſtoor now encamped on the banks of the Beemrah, and Khajeh Jehaun, who had parted from Mallek Ahmed on the partition treaty, from which he was excluded as a principal, thought it political to join the eunuch; which he did, with his brother and five thouſand horſe; Mallek Ahmed being then engaged in taking Dowlutabad, and defending himſelf againſt invaſions from Guzarat.

Adil Shaw, unmoved by the preſent ſuperiority of the enemy's numbers, collected his troops; and dividing liberally among them the treaſures he had taken from the Beejanuggur army, marched from Beejapore, and encamped within ten miles of the enemy. The day following, he prepared his army for battle, ſending on an advanced corps of two thouſand choſen horſe under Yas Koolli, brother of Ghuzzunfir Beg, with directions to encamp within two miles of the enemy's line, and divert their attention by hovering parties. At the ſame time he ſent a meſſage to Duſtoor Deenar, aſſuring him, that ſhould he, directed by the kinder influence of his ſtars, agree to ſubmit to his authority, both he and his dependants ſhould receive the higheſt honours in his government; but if, impelled by folly and ill fortune to refuſe his gracious protection, he ſhould turn away his head from his offers, and be blinded by the veil of pride, he muſt abide by the chance of war.

Duſtoor

Duſtoor, blinded by vanity to his real intereſt, ſent back a diſreſpectful anſwer, and detached a large body of Abyſſinian cavalry to attack the advanced corps of Adil Shaw; but they were defeated with great ſlaughter, and many elephants and horſes fell into the hands of the victors. Adil Shaw the next morning advanced upon the enemy, and drew up his army near their camp, in the following order: Ghuzzunfir Beg commanded on the right wing, Hyder Beg Tubbreezee on the left, and Mirza Jehangeer Koomi had charge of an advanced body. The ſultan, with a choſen band, took his poſt in the center. Duſtoor Deenar alſo, proud of his numbers, drew out his troops, moſtly covered with iron armour, after the manner of Hind; diſpoſing his elephants in different parts, and all his artillery and machines for battering in front. The anxious for reputation on both ſides now lighted up the flames of conflict. Mirza Jehangeer advanced firſt, with the velocity of lightning, on the enemy, and ſcorched up the ſtores of their exiſtence with the burning blaſt of annihilation. Ghuzzunfir Beg and Hyder Beg, charging from the right and left, attacked together, with ſuch reſiſtleſs fury, that nothing could withſtand their charge. By the bleſſing of the eternal auſpices and the royal fortune, Duſtoor Deenar fell in the field, and his troops fled, overwhelmed in defeat and terrors. Ghuzzunfir Beg, who had received a ſevere wound, kneeling down with the reſt of the amras, performed the ceremonies of congratulation, and waved money and jewels over the ſultan's head in offering for the victory. Adil Shaw, kiſſing his eyes and forehead, claſped his noble brother in embrace, and ſuperintended the dreſſing of his wounds; but all was vain; and the hero, according to the declarations of holy writ, (When their death comes, they ſhall not delay an inſtant nor abide) after three days and nights, having drank the ſherbet of martyrdom, ſpeeded to the world eternal.

Adil Shaw was ſincerely affected at this heart-rending loſs; but, having performed the funeral rites, brightened his countenance with

the crimſon of patience and fortitude, from neceſſity, and attending to the important affairs of empire, poſſeſſed himſelf of Koolburga, Saugher, and all the forts and territories of the defeated amra, which he committed to officers in whom he could confide, and then returned in triumph to Beejapore. On his arrival in that city, he raiſed Mirza Jehangeer and Hyder Beg to the higheſt rank of nobility, as they had ſhewn great gallantry in the action; and conferred honours and gifts on all the officers and ſoldiers who had deſerved them during the war.

Being now arrived at the height of his wiſhes, as to worldly power, Adil Shaw reſolved to execute a work of religion, which he
A. D. 1502. had determined on in his mind for many years. In the year 908, he held a grand aſſembly of his principal ſubjects, and calling Mirza Jehangeer and Hyder Beg, who were of the [a] ſheea ſect, as alſo ſyed Ahmed Herdee and other learned men of that perſuaſion, addreſſed them, ſaying, that when the prophet, appearing to him in a viſion, had hailed him with the preſage of his preſent dignity, he had then vowed, if his dream proved true, to promulgate the faith of the [b] Imaums, and grace the pulpit with proclamation of their titles; that alſo, when Heemraaje and Bahadur Geelanee had invaded his territories, and nearly ſeized the reins of government from his hands, he had renewed his vow, therefore wiſhed to have their opinions if the preſent was a fit time for performance.

The aſſembly unanimouſly broke out into prayers for the proſperity of his houſe; after which, ſome approved of his holy zeal, others,

[a] The Mahummedans are divided into two grand ſects, ſoonis and ſheeas. The former contend, that Omar was the legal ſucceſſor of the prophet as head of the church; and the latter give it to Alee, Mahummud's ſon in law. This diviſion, which alſo gave riſe to many other differences, has often cauſed much bloodſhed among the muſſulmauns.

[b] Immediate deſcendants of Alee.

others, more cautious, obſerved, that his power was yet but in infancy; that ſultan Mhamood, though weak, was ſtill the acknowledged lawful monarch of Dekkan; that moſt even among his own nobles, were Turks, Dekkanees, and Abyſſinians, of the ſooni ſect, as were alſo the ſurrounding powers of Dekkan, Mallek Ahmed, Ummad al Moolk, and Ameer Bereed, all zealous for their faith; therefore, that it was more than probable an oppoſition too great to be overcome by his ſingle authority, would attend an invaſion of the eſtabliſhed religion. Adil Shaw, after a ſhort pauſe of reflection, replied, that he had pledged himſelf to God, who had raiſed him by his bleſſings to royal power, and did not doubt but, on performance of his vow, the ſame gracious arm would be his protector. At this inſtant news arrived, that Shaw Iſmaeel Suffewee had eſtabliſhed the ſheea rites in Perſia, which confirmed Adil Shaw, who was a diſciple of that houſe, in his determination; and he took meaſures without delay to put it into execution.

On an appointed day, he went in great pomp to the grand moſque in the citadel of Beejapore; and Nukkeeb Khan, one of the venerable ſyeds of Medina, by his command aſcending the pulpit firſt, in the call to prayer cried aloud, agreeably to the ſheea faith, "I bear teſtimony that Alee is the friend of God:" after which he read the khootbah in the names of the twelve Imaums. Adil Shaw was the firſt perſon who dared to perform theſe ceremonies of the ſheea ſect publickly in Hindooſtan. Notwithſtanding this bold attempt, out of prudence, he did not permit the populace to utter ſcandalous and abuſive expreſſions of the [a] Sahabeh; ſo that fanaticiſm and overbearing zeal were prevented from ſpreading their poiſonous venom. The learned diſciples of [b] Jaffier, and the eminently verſed in the tenets of [c] Hunneſi and Shafee, lived together in friendſhip; and in

[a] Companions of the prophet, Omar, Aboubekker, and Oſman, whom the ſheeas abuſe in their devotions, as uſurpers of the rights of Alee.

[b] A doctor of the ſheea ſect.

[c] Doctors of the ſooni ſect.

in the moſques of different ſects, each worſhipped the true God, according to his own faith, without interference in the ceremonies or opinions of each other. The holy teachers and pious recluſe were aſtoniſhed at this well-regulated moderation, and attributed it to an almoſt miraculous ability in the wife ſultan. The author of theſe ſheets recollects an anecdote applicable to this circumſtance, which he thinks proper to inſert for the information of his readers.

Molana Gheaus ad Dien, a very celebrated divine of Perſia, much reſpected for his abilities and purity of life, was once aſked by ſultan Ibrahim, Which was the beſt of all the various ſects of Iſlaam? He replied, Suppoſe a great monarch to be ſeated in a palace, with many gates leading to it, and through whichever you enter you ſee the ſultan, and can obtain admiſſion to his preſence. Your buſineſs is with the prince, and not with thoſe at his gate. Sultan Ibrahim again aſked him, Which, in his opinion, was the beſt of all faiths? He replied, that the beſt man of every faith in his idea followed the beſt faith. This obſervation pleaſed Ibrahim, who conferred upon the Molana large gifts.

It is related, that when Euſuff Adil Shaw read the khootbah after the ceremonial of the ſheeas, and eſtabliſhed their tenets at Beejapore, many of the principal chiefs, as Direa Khan, Fukhir al Moolk Turk, and others, embraced the ſame faith as their ſovereign; but ſome being rigid ſoonis, were much diſguſted, and expreſſed deſires of quitting his ſervice; of which Adil Shaw being informed, laid before them the tolerating maxim of "My faith for myſelf, and "your faith for yourſelves," in ſuch a convincing manner, that they became ſatisfied. But as he was jealous of the great influence and power of Ein al Moolk, he deprived him of the chief command of his army, and the diſtricts he had held from Bahadur Geelanee; giving him Sukker, Ahrra, and Palgoan in their room, with leave to retire from court, and follow his own opinions in religious matters.

All

All the ſooni nobility had licenſe alſo in their own jaghires to read the khootbah in the names of the Sahabeh; and no oppoſition was made to their exerciſing their publick worſhip. Notwithſtanding this compliance, the ſultan kept ſpies over every nobleman, that he might be informed of all his motions.

Mallek Ahmed Beheree and Ameer Bereed, who were ſtrict and zealous followers of the ſoonnut, were much enraged at the innovation on the eſtabliſhed faith of Dekkan, ſpoke openly of it in reproachful terms; and at length, forming an alliance, invaded the dominions of Adil Shaw, to puniſh him for what they deemed apoſtacy. Ameer Bereed poſſeſſed himſelf of Kinjoutee and many of the diſtricts taken from Duſtoor Deenar, and Mallek Ahmed ſent ambaſſadors to Beejapore peremptorily demanding the delivery of the fortreſs of Nuldirruk. Adil Shaw, fired by this attack upon his dominions, ſent back a ſharp anſwer, and moving immediately to Kinjoutee, regained poſſeſſion. Sultan Mhamood and Ameer Bereed now requeſted aids from Koottub al Moolk, Ummad al Moolk, and Khodawund Khan Hubſhee. Koottub al Moolk, though ſecretly of the ſheea ſect, yet, in compliance with the times and at the inſtigation of the amras of Telingana, moved towards the court of Mhamood Shaw; but Ummad al Moolk and Khodawund Khan made excuſes, and would not join in the league. Ameer Bereed upon this diſpatched his ſon Jehangeer Khan to Ahmednuggur, with ſuch powerful remonſtrances, that Mallek Ahmed without delay marched to join him with ten thouſand horſe and a powerful train of artillery; which, added to the troops of Bereed and Khoottub al Moolk, made a very formidable army. Sultan Mhamood was placed nominally at the head of the allies. Adil Shaw thinking it unſafe to engage them in a pitched battle with his inferior force, ſent his ſon Iſmaeel, then an infant of five years, with all his treaſures and elephants, from Allind to Beejapore; committing the care of that city and the ſole direction of affairs to Kummaul Khan Dekkanee.

Having

Having ſtationed Direa Khan and Fukhir al Moolk Turk to protect Koolburga, he himſelf, attended by Ein al Moolk Canaanee and many foreign officers, with ſix thouſand horſe firmly devoted to his ſervice, marched with expedition towards Beer, burning and deſtroying the country as he paſſed. Mallek Ahmed, ſeeing his territories attacked, moved with ſultan Mhamood and the allies in purſuit of Adil Shaw, who had taken this meaſure to prevent the invaſion of his own country. Adil Shaw always avoided an engagement, but hovered round the allied army, haraſſing their followers and cutting off their ſupplies. Being however at length exhauſted with fatigue, he, after plundering the environs round Dowlutabad, retired into Berar, depending on the friendſhip of Ummad al Moolk, who was encamped with an army near Kaweel, reſolved to obſerve a ſtrict neutrality, and attend only to the protection of his own territories. He received Adil Shaw with kindneſs; but as he knew the allies would invade Berar if he kept him with him, adviſed his retiring to Boorahanpore, till ſome ſcheme could be deviſed of breaking the league formed againſt him; which might eaſily be done, if he would for the preſent order the ſooni rites to be re-eſtabliſhed at Beejapore. Adil Shaw complied with his advice, ſent proper orders to Kummaul Khan, and taking leave of his friend, departed for Boorahanpore, where he was received with kindneſs by the ſultan of Khandeſhe.

Ummad al Moolk now ſent one of his neareſt relations to Mallek Ahmed and Koottub al Moolk, obſerving, that it was clear to him, Ameer Bereed had uſed religion only as a pretence to ruin Adil Shaw and poſſeſs himſelf of the kingdom of Beejapore; that if, now he was maſter only of a ſmall territory, he performed ſuch plans by the nominal authority of the ſultan as none of them were equal to, their remaining independant in Dekkan would become impoſſible, ſhould he acquire ſo rich a territory. He obſerved, that no man had any concern in the religious opinions of another, and that every one would

would be called to account for his actions at the day of reſurrection; but that, laying aſide that conſideration, Euſuff Adil Shaw had retracted his profeſſion of the ſheea opinions, and ſent orders to reſtore the ſooni rites in Beejapore; ſo that no pretence now remained for continuing the war. Therefore he adviſed them, inſtead of injuring themſelves by being made the dupes of an artful miniſter, to retire to their own dominions. Mallek Ahmed and Koottub al Moolk, who paid great reſpect to the advice of this aged and experienced ſtateſman, were convinced of its propriety; and on the ſame night in which they received it, without taking leave of Mhamood Shaw, began their retreat to their own territories.

Ameer Bereed, not warned by this deſertion of the allies, had the folly to apply to Ummad al Moolk for his aſſiſtance to invade Beejapore, and ſuffered himſelf to be kept ſome days in negotiation; [illegible]gth, Adil Shaw arriving at Kaweel from Boorahanpore, he [illegible] dangerous ſituation to which he was betrayed by his credu- [illegible] fied with the ſultan, attended only by a few followers, [illegible]s camp ſtanding, which was plundered by the two friends. [illegible]haw, having taken leave of Ummad al Moolk, returned to Beejapore after an abſence of three months; and, being now ſecure from all enemies, reſtored the publick exerciſe of the ſheea faith, and bent his mind to the improvement of his dominions, without meditating further conqueſts. He ſent ſyed Ahmed Herraee, with preſents and declarations of attachment, to Shaw Iſmael Suffewi, emperor of Perſia, with accounts of his ſucceſs in eſtabliſhing the ſheea religion.

In the year 915, the chriſtians (Portugueſe) ſurprized the town of Goa, and put to death the governor, with many muſſulmauns. Upon intelligence of which, Adil Shaw, with three thouſand choſen men, Dekkanees and foreigners, marched with ſuch expedition, that he came upon the Europeans unawares, retook the fort, and put many to death; but ſome made their eſcape in their ſhips out to ſea. A. D. 1509.

The government and ſecurity of Goa being provided for, Adil Shaw returned to his capital, and died in that city of a dropſical diſorder, after he had reigned with great proſperity twenty one years, in the ſeventy fifth year of his age. Tahir Shaw relates, that he was informed by ſyed Ahmed Herraee, who had lived long at the court of Adil Shaw, that he was a wiſe prince, well acquainted with mankind, very handſome in his perſon, and eloquent of ſpeech, eminent for his learning, liberality, and valour. He wrote elegantly, and was a good judge of poetical merit, often compoſing verſes himſelf. His taſte and ſkill in muſic were ſuperior to thoſe of moſt of the maſters of his time, whom he encouraged by princely rewards to attend him; and he performed exquiſitely on the [a] timboor and [b] oode. He would frequently ſing to them extempore verſes. He mixed pleaſure with buſineſs, but never for the former neglected the latter; always warning his miniſters to act with juſtice, integrity, and honour, and by his own example and attention exciting their emulation. He invited many learned men and valiant officers from Perſia, Tartary, and Turky, alſo eminent artiſts, to his court, and made them eaſy under the ſhade of his bounty. He ſurrounded Beejapore with a ſtrong wall of ſtone. He left behind him four children, the prince Iſmaeel and three daughters, all by one mother, originally a Hindoo, ſiſter to a Mharaſta chief, taken in war. Being of exquiſite beauty, great underſtanding, and engaging manners, Adil Shaw, after her embracing the Iſlaam faith, married her, and gave her the title of Boobojee Khanim. His eldeſt daughter was married to Nizam Shaw, the ſecond to Shekh Alla ad Dien Ummad al Moolk, and the third to ſultan Ahmed Shaw, ſon of Mhamood Shaw Bhamenee.

SULTAN

[a] A ſort of lute.
[b] A ſmall kind of guitar.

SULTAN

ABOU AL FATTEH ISMAEEL ADIL SHAW.

ISMAEEL Adil Shaw upon his acceſſion being too young to direct the affairs of his kingdom, the guidance of adminiſtration was committed to Kummaul Khan Dekkanee. He had been one of the principal nobles of Mhamood Shaw Bhamenee, but, on Euſuff Adil Shaw's aſſuming independance, was won over to his intereſt, and [illegible] his * meer nobut; after which, ſhewing diſtinguiſhed gal[illegible] activity in the battle againſt Heemraje, he roſe in credit [illegible]nce above all the other miniſters. Euſuff Adil Shaw, upon [illegible] bed, added the office of regent, during the minority of his [illegible] to his former dignities; and earneſtly adviſed and entreated Direa Khan, Fukhir al Moolk, Mirza Jehangeer, Hyder Beg, and the reſt of the nobility, to a ſtrict friendſhip and agreement with him, as alſo among themſelves. On this account the above amras held him as their ſuperior, and, leaving all affairs to his direction, obeyed him as regent.

Kummaul Khan, on the commencement of his authority, diſplayed good conduct. He reſtored the ſooni exerciſe of religion, ſtudied to gain the affections of the publick, and by his condeſcenſions procured the attachment of the nobility. He obſerved moderation and agreement with the families of Nizam Shaw, Koottub Shaw, and Bereed Shaw. He made peace with the Europeans, who, after

* Commander in chief.

the retreat of Euſuff Adil Shaw, had beſieged Goa, and regained it by giving large bribes to the governor, juſt on the acceſſion of the infant king, on condition that they ſhould be ſatisfied with the iſland alone, and not moleſt the towns and diſtricts. Accordingly, ſince that time, the Portugueſe have kept poſſeſſion of Goa, and, obſerving the treaty, have not made any encroachments on the Adil Shawee territories.

Kummaul Khan, after thus ſettling the welfare of the kingdom, held the regency with eaſe and ſatisfaction; and Direa Khan and Fukhir al Moolk dying the year following, he divided their jaghires among his own relations and dependants, procuring for each honours and offices; taking alſo ſome pergunnahs from the eſtates of Mirza Jehangeer and Hyder Beg, to beſtow upon his own followers. The lands of thoſe officers who died, or were convicted of crimes, he confiſcated, and gave them to his own creatures; by theſe means encreaſing and confirming his power till at laſt he became giddy with dreams of vanity, and his evil imagination formed ambitious deſires of royalty.

The ambition of treacherous miniſters had already proved fatal to the * lawful kings of Dekkan. Heemraaje was the firſt uſurper. He had poiſoned the young raja of Beejanuggur, ſon of Sheoroy, and made his infant brother a tool to his deſigns; by degrees overthrowing the ancient nobility, and at length eſtabliſhing his own abſolute authority over the kingdom. Caſim Bereed and others had reduced ſultan Mhamood to nominal royalty, and at length read their own names in the khootbah.

Kummaul Khan, tempted by theſe ſucceſsful examples, when he had gained the requiſites to power and dignity, addreſſed himſelf artfully to Ameer Bereed, obſerving, that if he wiſhed to extend his poſſeſſions,

* The Bhamenee dynaſty.

poſſeſſions, the favourable opportunity now offered, as Ahmednuggur was held by the hands of a weak infant; and Ummad al Moolk, ſovereign of Kaweel, being immerſed in youthful pleaſures, had no inclination for military glory; therefore, if he would receive him among the number of his friends, and allow of his claims to royalty, he would in return aſſiſt his views of conqueſt. Ameer Bereed embraced the propoſal with joy, as he had for years been ſecretly wiſhing for opportunity to extend his power; and a treaty of alliance, offenſive and defenſive, was immediately concluded. It was ſtipulated, that all the country conquered from Duſtoor Deenar, as Koolburga, Allind, Kinjoutee, and Nuldirruk, to the banks of the Beemrah, ſhould be ceded to Bereed; and Beejapore, Kokun, Mudkul, and Roijore, with other places, be confirmed to Kummaul Khan, who might depoſe, or even put to death, Iſmaeel Adil Shaw, and proceed to reduce Sholapore and the country belonging to Zien Khan.

Ameer Bereed, having confined ſultan Mhamood in his palace under charge of his ſons, moved to Koolburga; and Kummaul Khan, having [illegible] Iſmaeel Adil Shaw, with his mother Boobojee Khatoon, in the citadel of Beejapore, marched with a great force to Sholapore, which he beſieged for three months; and no relief coming from Ahmednuggur, Zien Khan, on receiving ſecurity for the ſafety of his family and wealth, delivered it up to him, with the five dependant diſtricts. Bereed, who was then beſieging Koolburga, after receiving from the Adil Shawee officers the places ceded to him by Kummaul Khan, ſent him a congratulatory letter on his ſucceſs; upon which the regent, more haughty than before, returned to Beejapore to finiſh the uſurpation he had meditated, by dethroning his ſovereign, and ſeizing the kingdom.

Kummaul Khan, upon his arrival at Beejapore, brought the young ſultan once for form ſake to receive the compliments of the court in the

the durbar. To ſtrengthen his own party, he ſuddenly iſſued orders to reduce the *khaſſeh khiel from three thouſand foreign troops to three hundred; commanding all the reſt to quit Beejapore in a week, under penalty of forfeiting life and property to the ſtate. The unfortunate exiles haſtened with all ſpeed to various parts, to avoid his tyranny, and the regent, as no obſtacle now lay in his way, imitating the rules of the court of Nizam Shaw, to give more conſequence and dignity to his ſervice, ordered the amras of a thouſand to be ſtiled nobles of three thouſand, and to eſtabliſh the korawat, or hiring of temporary cavalry. When Kummaul Khan, by this manœuvre, had raiſed an army of twenty thouſand horſe, he called together his creatures on the firſt of Suffir, in the year 917, to conſult with them upon a lucky day for his depoſing Iſmaeel Adil Shaw, and proclaiming his own name in the khootbah at Beejapore. After much debate, the firſt of the enſuing month, Rubbi al Awul, was fixed as the day propitious to his deſigns; the traitor little ſuppoſing, that the recorders of providence were then penning the concluding pages of the journal of his vain-glorious life.

A.D. 1511.

The young ſultan and his mother, though much alarmed at the intelligence of the regent's daring ambition, notwithſtanding the ſmall number of their friends, raiſed their minds to deſtroy the ungrateful rebel. As providence had decreed the preſervation of the Adil Shawee family, and its long ſway of royal power, ſome aſtrologers repreſented to Kummaul Khan, that from the appearance of the heavenly bodies, certain days of the preſent month were very unfavourable to his deſigns; therefore he would do well to clothe himſelf with the armour of caution, and ſtrictly avoid the company of any perſons he had the leaſt cauſe to ſuſpect of diſaffection. The regent, impreſſed with their remarks, on the days pointed out as unlucky, committed the charge of the city to his own dependants; and having choſen an apartment in the citadel cloſe to the royal palace,

* Corps of royal guards.

palace, ſhut himſelf up, with only his own family and principal officers, keeping all the gates of the fort ſtrongly barred within, and guards without. He himſelf remained in one room conſtantly for ſome days, pretending a ſevere head-ache, to excuſe his retirement; thinking by this prudence, which providence ſmiled at, to evade its decrees.

The queen mother, inwardly rejoicing at the meaſures of the regent, ſo favourable to the plan he had formed to deſtroy him, prepared to carry her deſigns into execution, and applied for aſſiſtance to Euſuff Turk, the foſter father of Iſmacel Shaw, who had been treated with great indignity, and mortally hated Kummaul Khan. The old officer, in reply to the queen's requeſt, ſaid, that inſtead of one life devoted to the ſervice of his prince, he lamented he had not a thouſand to ſacrifice for him; but that againſt eight thouſand [illegible]nd Abyſſinians, it was clear to all, one man could effect [illegible]. The queen replied, that if he would riſque his ſingle life [illegible]r's ſafety, the traitor and his ſchemes would fall together. [illegible]n anſwered, that as he knew his life would be taken the inſtant Kummaul Khan ſhould aſcend the throne, he preferred giving it honourably in ranſom for his ſovereign's, which would acquire him immortal reputation among the illuſtrious faithful, and deſired to be informed how he could be uſeful.

The queen then ſent for an old female attendant of her own, whom ſhe knew to be employed as a ſpy upon her actions by Kummaul Khan, and pretending to be under great uneaſineſs at the reports of his indiſpoſition, ſent her with [a] a ſum of money, as an offering for his ſafety, to make enquiries of his health. When the old woman had left her and gone ſome paces, ſhe called out, as if on ſudden recollection, that Euſuff Turk was very much depreſſed, and wiſhed

[a] It is cuſtomary in India, when princes are ill to ſend them money, which is diſtributed to the poor.

wiſhed to make a pilgrimage to Mecca; therefore ſhe deſired ſhe would take him with her, and prevail on Kummaul Khan to give him leave, and a [a]betel of diſmiſſion with his own hand, which ſhe ſhould regard as a favour done to herſelf. The ſpy conſented; and going firſt in to Kummaul Khan, delivered the queen's preſent and meſſage in ſuch a manner, that the regent was highly pleaſed, and gave orders to admit Euſuff. The Turk on his entrance, with great humility, made his obeiſance, and uttered ſeveral flattering ſpeeches, which pleaſed Kummaul Khan, who called him nearer to him, at the ſame time reaching out his arm to give him a betel. Euſuff advanced, [b]putting his hands under the cloth that covered his ſhoulders, as if to receive it with the cuſtomary reſpect. The regent had ſtretched his hand to put the betel on the cloth, when Euſuff, with the quickneſs of lightning, plucking out a dagger concealed underneath, ſtabbed him in the breaſt with all his force, ſo that he fell down and expired immediately with a loud groan; upon which the attendants ruſhed upon Euſuff, and cut him to pieces with their ſwords, together with the old woman, who they ſuppoſed had acted in concert with the murderer.

The mother of Kummaul Khan, a woman of daring ſpirit, commanded the attendants to refrain from clamour; and placing the body dreſſed out, ſupported by pillows, on a muſnud, in a balcony of the palace, as if to receive compliments from the court, inſtructed the regent's ſon, Suffder Khan, to go down and command the guards, as if from his father, to ſurround the royal haram and ſeize Iſmaeel Adil Shaw; alſo to ſend orders to the troops without the citadel to aſſemble under arms, as his father would ſhortly aſſume the royal dignities, and appear on a baſtion of the citadel to receive the compliments of the people and army, as their ſovereign prince.

Suffder

[a] The betel is given by ſuperiors, on diſmiſſion to their ſervants, as a token of regard.

[b] An inferior preſenting or receiving any thing, puts a cloth on his hands, as if their touch would contaminate the offering or gift.

Suffder Khan thinking the force within ſufficient to take the young ſultan priſoner, kept the gates of the citadel ſhut, and with his relations and followers, armed with muſquetry, ſabres, ſpears, bows and arrows, advanced to the apartments where the prince reſided with his mother and family. The queen, apprehending that Euſuff Turk had failed in his attempt, and that Kummaul Khan out of reſentment had haſtened his operations to dethrone her ſon, thought it beſt to pretend ignorance of Euſuff's deſigns, and endeavour to avert the ſtorm by flattery and ſubmiſſion; but the ſultan's foſter aunt, Dilſhaad Aggeh, who had come from Perſia to Hindooſtan in the latter part of the reign of Euſuff Adil Shaw, remarked, that in ſuch a criſis as the preſent valour and fortitude were required, inſtead of ſubmiſſion and entreaties. She then ordered the doors to be ſhut, and ſent out her eunuch Mallek Sundul to the few of her countrymen on duty in the outer court of the haram, informing them, that Kummaul Khan, meditating the depoſal of Iſmaeel Adil Shaw their ſovereign, and of the ſame nation as themſelves, was advancing to aſſaſſinate him with the whole royal family, and convert the garden of empire to a rooſt of ravens and birds of prey; that if they were men of honour, they ſhould not regard the ſuperiority of the enemy, but valiantly aſſiſt their prince againſt the traitor; who, by the divine bleſſing, would be overwhelmed in the enormity of accurſed ingratitude, and that they would gather the flowers of glorious victory in the field of fidelity.

The guards bound the belts of reſolution on their waiſts, and touching the ground of loyalty with their foreheads, declared their vows of ſupport and defence of their young ſovereign. Dilſhaad Aggeh and Boobojee Khatoon now came out, in the dreſſes of men in compleat armour, with bows and arrows in their hands attending on Iſmaeel Adil Shaw, who had the yellow umbrella of his father held over him by a Turkiſh woman, named Murtuffeh Aggeh, and joined the guards.

Suffder Khan, who was endeavouring to force the gates, was oppoſed by the Turks from the wall with arrows, and the young ſultan, with the women, aſſiſted in perſon; but the enemy's ſuperiority was ſo great, that the little band of gallant Turks had no chance, many of them were killed by muſquet balls, and the reſt falling back, a mournful cry of deſpair iſſued from the apartments of the women. Juſt then, Muſtapha Khan and Secunder Khan Koomi, who had formerly the charge of the citadel, and whom Kummaul Khan thinking weak and humble had not moleſted, hearing of the diſturbance, haſtened with fifty Dekkanee matchlock men to the wall of the mahal, and, hailing Dilſhaad Aggeh, aſcended the terrace, and joined her party againſt the rebels; who, though now kept at bay, could not be driven off, and many perſons fell on both ſides. Dilſhaad privately ſent a ſervant over the wall into the city to inform all the foreigners and others of the danger to which the ſultan was expoſed from the treachery of his miniſter, entreating them to haſten to his aſſiſtance, and ſhe would admit them over a baſtion behind the palace. The rebels not knowing of this acceſs, many of her friends mounted by ropes thrown over by Dilſhaad, till at laſt they amounted to one hundred and fifty foreign archers, fifty matchlock men, nineteen Turkiſh ſlaves, and twenty five Abyſſinians, all reſolute to defend their prince. Dilſhaad, with a veil on her head, fought with them, and by animating ſpeeches encouraged their ardour, promiſing that the ſultan would reward them all by high honours. Suffder Khan, ſeeing that the defenders encreaſed in numbers, ſent out a party to prevent more entering, and made a fierce attack with five hundred men, bringing alſo cannon to batter down the walls of the haram. Many of the defendants fell, and all the Dekkanees and Abyſſinians threw themſelves in a panic over the battlements. The foreigners now, by the advice of Dilſhaad, ſat down ſilent under cover of the parapet wall; and Suffder Khan, judging they had fled alſo, broke open the outer doors of the mahal, and entered the court; but as he was endeavouring to force the other, the gallant Dilſhaad fired a volley

volley of ſhot and arrows from the terrace above, which did great execution, killing and wounding ſome principal rebels. An arrow alſo pierced the eye of Suffder Khan, who ran under a wall over which the ſultan himſelf was ſtanding; and the royal youth, knowing his perſon, rolled down a heavy ſtone from the terrace, which cruſhed him to death as he lay couched to avoid the ſhot. The troops, ſeeing their chief killed, ran to the houſe of Kummaul Khan, where they learned that he alſo was dead; upon which they opened the gates of the citadel and fled different ways. Khuſſeroo Khan Turk, a faithful ſlave of the late ſultan, dreading the numbers of the enemy without, ſhut the gates again, and by the orders of Dilſhaad ſent the heads of the father and ſon with a guard by a ſally port, to be carried through the ſtreets of the city, for the information of the people. Mahummud Ein al Moolk, who had given his daughter to Suffder Khan in marriage, and all the principal friends of the regent, quitting their houſes and effects, made their eſcape as expeditiouſly as poſſible out of the city. When the capital was cleared of the rebels, the ſultan came out with the funeral proceſſion of his foſter father Euſuff, whoſe body he depoſited near the tomb of the venerable *Ein ad Dien Juneedee, at which he alſo paid his reſpects; and diſtributing great alms, ordered a dome to be erected over it, and a moſque near, for the ſupport of which lands were allotted. During his whole reign, he went conſtantly once a month to viſit the tomb of the faithful Euſuff. Towards evening he returned mounted on an elephant into the citadel.

The next day, early in the morning, the ſultan aſcended the throne, and gave general audience, at which all the officers of the court and inhabitants of the city paid their compliments, and made offerings according to their rank and ability. Expreſs letters were diſpatched to the ſurrounding powers, with accounts of the puniſhment of the regent, and the happy eſcape of the ſultan from his

* A celebrated muſſulmaun divine.

treacherous deſigns. Ameer Bereed, upon receiving the information, immediately raiſed the ſiege of Koolburga; but Heemraaje, who had taken advantage of the times to invade the ſultan's dominions, ſtill continued before Roijore; which at laſt was given up to him by the garriſon, Iſmaeel Adil Shaw being too much employed in reſtoring the domeſtic affairs of government, to afford it timely relief.

The ſultan firſt raiſed thoſe who had aſſiſted him in the late criſis to high honours, and ſent letters of invitation to Mirza Jehangeer, Sobejung, Hyder Beg, and other noblemen, who had fled from the perſecutions of Kummaul Khan to different parts, to return to his court and reſume their employments. With mercy, becoming a great king, he drew the line of forgiveneſs over the crimes of the regent's mother and his family, who had been taken priſoners, and, giving them a conſiderable ſum of money, ordered them to leave his territories. The aſtrologers, who had foretold ſo truly the danger of Kummaul Khan, he took into his own employment. The veterans of his father flocking from all quarters to his court, he had ſoon a gallant body of Turks and Moguls in his ſervice. Khuſſeroo Turk, who had aſſiſted in his late deliverance, was honoured with the title of Aſſud Khan, and had Balgoan conferred upon him in jaghire. The ſultan had vowed that he would not entertain any Dekkanees or Abyſſinians in his ſervice; and he kept this promiſe for near twelve years, keeping none but foreigners; till at length, at their requeſt, he admitted their children to be received into the army, and afterwards by degrees conſented to entertain ſuch Afghauns and Raajepoots as were not born in Dekkan, the rule againſt whom was rigidly obſerved till the reign of Ibrahim Adil Shaw.

Mirza Jehangeer, on his return to court, having the diſtricts of Koolburga conferred upon him, drove out the forces of Ameer Bereed with the ſlaughter of four hundred men, retook the forts of Nuſſerutabad, Saugher, and Ahngur, wholly regaining all the country

country taken from Beejapore during the regency of Kummaul Khan. Ameer Bereed, fired with his loſſes, ſent firmauns in the name of ſultan Mhamood to all the ſovereigns of Dekkan, demanding aſſiſtance; upon which, [a] Boorahan Nizam Shaw, [b] ſultan Koolli Koottub Shaw, and [c] Alla ad Dien Ummad Shaw, each ſent troops to join the royal ſtandard. In the year 920, Ameer Bereed obliged the ſultan to move from Ahmedabad at the head of the allies, conſiſting of twenty five thouſand horſe, towards Beejapore, and committed every waſte and depredation on the country in his route. A. D. 1514.

Iſmaeel Adil Shaw, out of policy, remained in his capital; letting the enemy advance without oppoſition to Allapore, a town built by Euſuff Adil Shaw, within a mile and half of Beejapore; when he marched out of the city at the head of twelve thouſand horſe, all foreigners. Notwithſtanding the great ſuperiority of the enemy, he defeated them ſo completely, that the allies fled, leaving behind them Mhamood Shaw and his ſon ſultan Ahmed, who had fallen from their horſes in the action. All the baggage of the fugitives fell into the hands of the victors; and Iſmaeel Adil Shaw, on hearing of the ſituation of the princes, went to pay his obeiſance to them as his ſuperiors, preſented offerings of horſes with furniture ſet with jewels, and would have conducted them in magnificent palanquins to Beejapore, that they might be freed from the oppreſſion of Ameer Bereed. Mhamood Shaw not conſenting to enter the city, encamped near Allapore; where he remained ſome time to recover of a bruiſe he had ſuſtained in his fall, and afterwards demanded Bibi Sutti, ſiſter to Iſmaeel Adil Shaw, for his ſon ſultan Ahmed, to whom ſhe was eſpouſed. Iſmaeel Adil Shaw conſenting, Koolburga was appointed for celebrating the nuptials, and both ſultans repaired to it in company with great pomp. The ceremony of marriage was performed with

[a] Of Ahmednuggur.
[b] Of Golconda.
[c] Of Berar.

with royal magnificence, and the bride being delivered to ſultan Ahmed, Iſmaeel Adil Shaw ſent five thouſand horſe to attend them, with the ſultan Mhamood Shaw, to Ahmedabad, which was deſerted by Ameer Bereed on their approach; ſo that the ſultan for ſome time had the pleaſure of liberty, and releaſe from the controul of a miniſter: but the Beejapore troops had no ſooner left him, than Ameer Bereed returned, and reſumed the charge of affairs, as before.

Some years before this, the emperor of Perſia, Shaw Iſmaeel Suffewi, had ſent ambaſſadors to the powers of Hindooſtan, who had been received with due reſpect by the roy of Beejanuggur and the king of Guzarat. Sultan Mhamood alſo had received an ambaſſador to him with proper attention, and wiſhed to diſmiſs him with royal preſents; but Ameer Bereed not conſenting, the ambaſſador wrote to Iſmaeel Adil Shaw, complaining of his being detained at Ahmedabad. The ſultan immediately demanded his diſmiſſion; and accordingly, having obtained his audience of leave, the ambaſſador came to Beejapore, where he was met by Iſmaeel Adil Shaw at Allapore, honoured with rich preſents, and eſcorted as far as the port of Dabul by a proper guard, on his return to Perſia. The emperor of Perſia, in acknowledgment of this ſervice to his ambaſſador, in the year 925, ſent A. D. 1519. Ibrahim Beg Turkoman, an officer of his court, with letters and preſents to Iſmaeel Adil Shaw, and among the latter was a ſabre ſet with valuable jewels. The emperor in his letter addreſſed him as a ſovereign prince. Iſmaeel Adil Shaw went twelve miles to meet the ambaſſador; and being highly gratified at the acknowledgment of his royalty by ſo great a monarch, received Ibrahim Beg with extraordinary honours, ordered the march of victory to be ſounded, and commanded the officers of his army to wear ſcarlet caps of twelve points, it being the diſtinction of the diſciples of ſhekh Suffi. He alſo ordered, that on Fridays and holidays a prayer ſhould be recited at the moſques for the royal family of Perſia.

In

In the year 927, Iſmaeel Adil Shaw made preparations for marching to recover Mudkul and Roſjore from the roy of Beejanaggur; who gaining early intelligence of his deſigns, moved with a great force, and ſtationed his camp on the banks of the Kiſtnah, where he was joined by many of his tributaries; ſo that his army amounted at leaſt to fifty thouſand horſe, beſides a vaſt hoſt of foot. The ſultan would now have delayed his expedition, as the enemy poſſeſſed all the ferries of the Kiſtnah, but that his tents were pitched, and it would have been diſgraceful to retract from his declarations. He therefore marched with ſeven thouſand horſe, all foreign, and encamped on the bank of the river oppoſite to the enemy, waiting to prepare floats to croſs and attack them. Some days after his arrival, as he was repoſing in his tent, he heard one of his courtiers without the [a] ſkreens reciting this verſe; "Riſe, and fill the golden goblet with "the wine of mirth, before the cup itſelf ſhall be laid in duſt." The ſultan, inſpired by the verſe, called his favourites before him, and ſpreading the carpet of pleaſure, amuſed himſelf with muſic and wine. When the banquet had laſted longer than reaſonable, and the fumes of the wine had exerciſed their power, a fancy ſeized the ſultan to paſs the river and attack the enemy. He called his officers before him, and enquired the reaſon for the delay in preparing the floats, and was anſwered, that one hundred were already finiſhed, and the reſt would be ready in a few days. The ſultan, warm with wine, reſolved to croſs immediately; and mounting his elephant, without making his intentions known, proceeded to the river, as if to reconnoitre, but ſuddenly gave orders for as many of his troops as could to go upon the rafts, and others to follow him on elephants through the river. The officers repreſented the folly and danger of precipitation; but the ſultan, without reply, plunged his own elephant into the ſtream, and was followed involuntarily by the amras and their followers, on about two hundred and fifty elephants. By great good fortune, all reached the oppoſite ſhore in ſafety, and as many A. D. 1520.

[a] The tents of the great in India are encloſed by walls, or ſkreens of cloth.

many troops as could croſs on the floats at two embarkations had time to arrive, when the enemy advanced to battle in ſo great force, as excluded every probable hope of eſcape to the ſultan, who had not more than two thouſand men ready to oppoſe thirty thouſand. The heroes of Iſlaam, animated with one ſoul, made ſo gallant a reſiſtance, that above a thouſand of the infidels fell, among whom was Sungeet Roy, the chief general of Beejanuggur; but at laſt, haraſſed beyond all power of oppoſition, by cannon ſhot, muſquetry, and rockets, which deſtroyed near half their numbers, the ſurvivors threw themſelves into the river, in hopes of eſcaping, and Nurſoo Bahadur and Ibrahim Beg, who rode on the ſame elephant with Iſmaeel Adil Shaw, drove the animal acroſs the ſtream; but ſo great was the current, that except the royal elephant and ſeven ſoldiers, all the reſt were drowned. The ſultan's raſhneſs was heavily puniſhed by ſo great a loſs. He took a ſolemn vow never to indulge in wine, till he had revenged his defeat; and then, throwing away deſpair, buſied his mind in repairing this unfortunate miſcarriage.

As Mirza Jehangeer had fallen in the action, the ſultan conſulted with Aſſud Khan on what meaſures would be beſt to take in the preſent criſis of his affairs. Aſſud Khan replied, that as his loſs was great, and the troops diſpirited, it would be proper to retreat for the preſent to Beejapore, and lay aſide thoughts of revenge on the roy of Beejanuggur, till he could ſtrengthen himſelf by alliances with Nizam Shaw, and remove his natural enemy Ameer Bereed from his borders; after which, the puniſhment of the infidels might be eaſily effected. The ſultan, approving the advice, marched from the Kiſtnah to Beejapore, and conferring the dignity of [a] ſippeh ſallar on Aſſud Khan, added ſeveral diſtricts to his jaghire, and made him his principal adviſer in all important affairs.

Syed Ahmed Herraee, who had formerly been ſent as ambaſſador from the ſultan to the emperor of Perſia, was now diſpatched in that capacity

[a] Commander in chief.

capacity to Ahmednuggur, to ſtrengthen the bonds of agreement with that ſtate; and being met near the city by Shaw Tahir and all the principal nobility, was introduced to ſultan Boorahan Nizam Shaw, and received with great favours. When letters and civilities had been repeatedly interchanged by the two ſultans, an interview was fixed upon, and accordingly they met at the town of Sholapore. Boorahan Nizam Shaw having aſked in marriage the ſiſter of Iſmaeel Adil Shaw, and the latter agreeing to grant his requeſt, nuptial feſtivals were prepared, the princeſs Mariem was eſpouſed to him, and the ceremonies of marriage concluded with great pomp and magnificence. Preſents of valuable curioſities, elephants, and horſes, were given by both kings; and the royal rejoicings for the accompliſhment of the alliance continued the whole month of Rejib, of the year 930; after which the royal brothers took leave, and returned A. D. 1523. each to the capital of his own dominions.

It is related, that it was ſtipulated in the treaty of alliance that Iſmaeel Adil Shaw ſhould give up, as the marriage portion of his ſiſter, to Boorahan Nizam Shaw, the fort of Sholapore with its five diſtricts, taken by the late regent from Zien Khan; but that this article he delayed to perform, and Boorahan Shaw for ſome time took no notice of the breach of treaty; but having the next year ſecured the aſſiſtance of Ummad Shaw, ſultan of Berar, and Ameer Bereed, regent of Bieder, he marched to beſiege Sholapore, and ſeize the ceded pergunnahs, with forty thouſand horſe.

Iſmaeel Adil Shaw having collected ten thouſand foreign cavalry, moved to oppoſe the invaſion; and both armies lay forty days between the forts of Sholapore and Nuldirruk, at the diſtance of four miles from each other, without coming to action. Three thouſand foreign archers of Adil Shaw exerted themſelves daily in hovering round the enemy's camp, and cutting off ſupplies of proviſions; in which, and haraſſing the foraging parties, they were very ſucceſsful.

Khajeh Jehaun Dekkanee, governor of Porundeh, vexed at this diſgrace and the inactivity of Nizam Shaw, without orders ſeparated from the camp with four thouſand ſelect Dekkanee cavalry, reſolved to ſurprize the archers. The following evening, the archers, after a fatiguing excurſion round the enemy's camp, had choſen their poſt for the night on the banks of a rivulet; and having picketted their horſes, were unarming, and waiting for their ſervants to dreſs their victuals, unſuſpecting any attack. The night had juſt ſhut in, when Khajeh Jehaun arrived near, but was perceived at a little diſtance from the outpoſts, by one of the ſoldiers, who had gone in front on ſome occaſion. He immediately ran back and gave the alarm; upon which the archers took to their horſes, but before they could all mount, Khajeh Jehaun charged, and killed about three hundred. The reſt made their eſcape, by the ſwiftneſs of their horſes, and the Dekkanees returning from purſuit to the ſpot on which the archers had been encamped, diſmounted, and employed themſelves in plunder and eating the victuals, which had been left in the pots on the fires. The archers, when they had rode out of danger of purſuit, rallied; and judging the Dekkanees would be off their guard, reſolved to ſurprize the camp of Nizam Shaw. They accordingly moved, and the centinels, taking them for Khajeh Jehaun's detachment returning to camp, which was alſo the caſe, let them paſs. The archers, letting fly a ſhower of arrows, wounded Khajeh Jehaun, who fled with his followers into the camp. The archers purſued, and made great ſlaughter in their way to the tents of Nizam Shaw. A ſtrange confuſion now prevailed, friends could not be diſtinguiſhed from foes, and the archers, when ſatiated with ſlaughter and plunder, retired with very little loſs. Early in the morning, Iſmaeel Adil Shaw advanced to give battle to the enemy, not recovered fully from the night's alarm. Nizam Shaw and Ummad Shaw drew up their line in great diſorder and precipitation; but could not long ſtand againſt the fierce attack of the Beejapore troops. Ummad Shaw, being charged by Aſſud Khan, fled from the field almoſt

almoſt without making any oppoſition, and did not halt, except at night, till he had reached his fort of Kaweel in Berar. Nizam Shaw being joined, as he was on the point of giving way, by Ameer Bereed, with ſix thouſand horſe, all freſh, continued to oppoſe for ſome time longer. At laſt Kooldi Aga and Iſmaeel Aga, Turkiſh chiefs, with two thouſand horſe, gained the enemy's rear, and Aſſud Khan attacked the right wing at the ſame time. This confuſed the enemy much; and Boorahan Nizam Shaw, overcome by the weight of his armour, was near falling from his horſe through faintneſs; upon which, ſome Turkiſh ſlaves, ſeeing his condition, led him from the field, and the route of his army immediately became general. About three thouſand men were ſlain in the purſuit, and the royal ſtandard of Nizam Shaw fell into the hands of Aſſud Khan. Forty elephants, with many pieces of cannon, and all the tents and baggage, became the prize of the victors. Many principal officers and nobles fell on the ſide of the vanquiſhed. Iſmaeel Adil Shaw, after his victory, returned in triumph to Beejapore, where he made rejoicings for a month together, and conferred rewards and magnificent dreſſes on his nobility. He gave Aſſud Khan five large and ſix ſmall elephants, taken from Nizam Shaw, and doubled the pay of every ſoldier in his army. To enable him to bear this expenſe, he divided all the lands appropriated for the ſupport of the royal haram among his officers, and alſo half the duties of all his forts. Being one day told that ſome officers were ſtill unprovided for, and the miniſters, in anſwer to his injunctions to ſatisfy them, obſerving, that the treaſury could not maintain ſo many troops on the eſtabliſhed pay, he aſked, what number of farms were collected under the heads of his wardrobe and kitchen? It was anſwered, four and twenty. Upon which he commanded half to be divided to the troops, ſaying, that it was better he ſhould ſuffer ſome inconveniences, than they have reaſon to complain.

A.D. 1528. In the year 935, Nizam Shaw, with Ameer Bereed, again invaded the territories of Iſmaeel Adil Shaw, againſt the ſtrongeſt remonſtrances of his own miniſters. He was completely defeated, within twenty coſs of Beejapore, by Aſſud Khan, when Khajeh Jehaun, and ſeveral officers of the firſt diſtinction, were taken priſoners in the action. Aſſud Khan purſued the fugitives as far as Porundeh, and took much baggage and twenty elephants, among which was that which carried the throne of Nizam Shaw. Iſmaeel Adil Shaw gave him all the elephants, except one named Alleh Bukſh, or the gift of God, and honoured him with the title of ſon in all his firmauns. The ſultan, by his advice, this year gave his ſiſter Khadijah Sultana to Alla ad Dien Ummad Shaw of Berar; and the two ſultans had a meeting in the town of Oorjaan to celebrate the nuptials; after which they took leave of each other with mutual preſents and profeſſions of regard and ſupport.

This year alſo, ſultan Bahadur of Guzarat invading the territories of Nizam Shaw, Iſmaeel Adil Shaw ſent * ten lacks of oons and ſix thouſand horſe to aſſiſt the latter, in conjunction with Ameer Bereed. Theſe troops, after the retreat of ſultan Bahadur, returning to Beejapore, informed their ſovereign, that Ameer Bereed had endeavoured to corrupt their fidelity, and prevail on them to join him in an attack on Beejapore, promiſing to reward them with a ſhare of territory. Iſmaeel Adil Shaw, juſtly provoked, reſolved to puniſh his treachery;
A.D. 1529. and in the year 936 ſent intelligent ambaſſadors to Nizam Shaw, complaining that Ameer Bereed had frequently conſpired againſt his family, and more than once induced his enemies to invade his dominions; which treachery he had as yet declined puniſhing, but that now he had reſolved to requite his behaviour, led to it by both religious and political arguments; for, to uſe the wolf with gentleneſs, or the ſnake with favour, was contrary to the dictates of wiſdom. He obſerved, that if Nizam Shaw, out of regard to their connection

* Three hundred thouſand pounds and upwards.

connection and friendſhip, would remain neutral, he would in a ſhort time give him a full retribution for his evil deeds. Nizam Shaw, who lay under obligations to the ſultan for his late ſuccours, acquieſced in all his deſires; obſerving, that whatever he wiſhed to effect would undoubtedly be pleaſing to his friends. The ambaſſadors returned with this anſwer, and Iſmaeel Adil Shaw immediately prepared for his intended expedition.

The ſultan having formed an army of ten thouſand cavalry, conſiſting of Arabians, Perſians, Turks, Uſbeks, Koords, and other foreigners, whom his liberality had bound to his intereſt, marched towards Ahmedabad. On his approach, Ameer Bereed, who was very old and infirm, by the advice of Heemaje, a bramin, his miniſter, committed the citadel of Bieder to the charge of Ali Bereed, his eldeſt ſon, and the reſt of his family, going himſelf to reſide at the fortreſs of Oudegur.

Iſmaeel Adil Shaw, upon his arrival before Ahmedabad, blocked up the city on all ſides; but the garriſon made repeated ſallies, and, being nearly equal in numbers to the beſiegers, greatly retarded their operations, and at length the ſons of Ameer Bereed, with five thouſand horſe, came out of the city, reſolved, as the Beejaporeans were only archers, to charge upon them covered with ſhields, and cut them to pieces in cloſe combat, with the ſwords of the Dekkanees; but Iſmaeel Adil Shaw, who had foreſeen ſuch an attack, had provided three thouſand cavalry, expert in the uſe of the ſabre, and both men and horſes covered with iron armour, under the command of Syed Houſſein, an Arab chief of great reputation. A very ſevere action enſued on the plain before the gate of the bramin ſuburb, and foreigners and Dekkanees both diſplayed the higheſt examples of valour in rivalry of each other. Adil Shaw, in ſpite of the remonſtrances of Aſſud Khan, engaged in the action, and killed two brothers of Ameer Bereed, who had attacked him in ſingle combat.

Both

Both armies were loud in the praiſes of the ſultan's valour, and his own officers, alighting from their horſes, kiſſed his ſtirrup. At this inſtant, four large bodies of troops were ſeen upon the right, which appeared about four thouſand. Aſſud Khan ſent off one of his attendants, named Goderz, to learn who they were, with forty horſe. It proved that they were four thouſand horſe detached by ſultan Koolee for the aſſiſtance of Ameer Bereed. Iſmaeel Adil Shaw ordered Aſſud Khan to oppoſe them, and prepared to engage the troops of Ali Bereed himſelf; when Syed Houſſein Arab earneſtly requeſted to be honoured with that charge, and obſerved, that the ſultan ſhould not too much expoſe his perſon. The ſultan, moved by his remonſtrances, conſented to his requeſt, and preſented him with his own ſword, yet reeking with the blood of his enemies. Both generals were ſucceſsful, and the troops of the allies, after loſing about five hundred men each, fled in diſorder, leaving the field of victory to Iſmaeel Adil Shaw. Aſſud Khan in this battle gained great honour, as, after driving off the four thouſand Telinganees of Koottub Shaw, he came to the aſſiſtance of Syed Houſſein. On this account, when the ſultan after the victory diſmounted upon an eminence to thank his officers, he honoured Aſſud Khan above all the reſt, by claſping him in his embrace. To Syed Houſſein he gave the horſe he had rode in the action. Two ſons of Ameer Bereed, and Guſthum Beg, commander of the Koottub Shawee auxiliaries, were ſlain.

Iſmaeel Adil Shaw now blockaded the city cloſer than before; and Ameer Bereed, being reduced to great diſtreſs, wrote to Ummad Shaw, earneſtly requeſting him to come and mediate a peace for him; upon which he, without repairing to Oodegur, came and encamped within a mile of the ſultan. Iſmaeel Adil Shaw went to viſit him with his principal nobility, and Ummad Shaw, after congratulations on the late ſucceſs, declared, that he had marched merely for the purpoſe of ſharing in his victories, but that he hoped to be able to obtain his forgiveneſs of the faults of Ameer Bereed.

The

The ſultan replied, that Bereed had done his family more injuries than could be enumerated, and that in this war many gallant men had fallen, who had great claims to his eſteem; therefore he wiſhed not to hear of peace, till their loſs was fully revenged on the inſidious enemy. Ummad Shaw, ſeeing his reſolution firm, did not preſs him farther; and the two princes, after ſpending a week together in feſtivity, parted. Ameer Bereed now left Oudegur, and travelling with great expedition, came to the camp of Ummad Shaw, entreating him to procure peace for him; but being informed no other offer than the ſurrender of the city would be liſtened to by Iſmacel Adil Shaw, he retired in diſguſt to his own camp, near that of Ummad Shaw; and to relax his cares engaged in drinking and muſic. His troops alſo, fatigued with long marches, were careleſs of duty, and even the outpoſts lay down to ſleep, not dreading any danger; while many, following the example of their chief, had recourſe to wine to drown their ſorrows.

Iſmacel Adil Shaw having heard of the arrival of Ameer Bereed, ordered Aſſud Khan, with ſeveral chiefs and two thouſand choſen horſe, to ſurprize his camp. Aſſud Khan prepared the troops, as if to relieve thoſe at the trenches; but when he had got without the camp made known his intentions, and proceeded as ſilently as poſſible towards the tents of the enemy. Being arrived cloſe to the outpoſts, and hearing not the ſmalleſt noiſe or challenge, he ordered his troops to ſtop and obſerve the ſtricteſt ſilence, ſending ſpies to learn the ſituation of the enemy; who ſoon returning, declared, that they had advanced uninterrupted to the tents of Ameer Bereed, where the few on guard were all aſleep. To prove their aſſertions they preſented ſome turbans and ſabres they had ſtolen from them. Aſſud Khan then ordering his troops to remain in profound ſilence on the borders of the camp for his further orders, advanced himſelf, with twenty five horſemen and a few foot, through the ſleeping enemy to the tents of Ameer Bereed. Here he ſaw the guards lying about in

ſtrange

ſtrange poſtures, ſnoring amid the broken veſſels of liquor. Aſſud Khan, thinking it ungenerous to murder them in ſuch an helpleſs condition, ordered ſome footmen with drawn ſabres to ſtand over them, in caſe any ſhould awake, to prevent them giving the alarm. He then diſmounted, and entered the tents with ſome part of his followers, hoping to take Ameer Bereed alive, but if he could not, intending to put him to death, and carry his head to the ſultan. Thoſe within he found as faſt aſleep as their friends without. Ameer Bereed lay ſenſeleſs on a bed, round which the dancers and ſingers, male and female, were jumbled together in ſtrange poſtures, amid their own filth, broken veſſels, and ſpilt liquors, ſnoring in concert. Aſſud Khan obſerved, that to murder ſuch perſons was ungenerous, therefore it would be more glorious to carry their chief alive on his bed to the ſultan, without injuring any of his followers. The bed of this old, experienced, and wily miniſter, was then lifted up by the attendants of Aſſud Khan, who was moving out of the tents with his prize, when one of the lamp-men, called deotees in Dekkan, and who have the body watch of the chief at night, awaking, was going to cry out, but Aſſud Khan clapped his hands timely on his mouth, and his people ſtrangled him; after which he reached his troops on the border of the camp without accident. He then repreſented to them, that as their chief end was obtained, it was better to deſiſt from farther enterprize, as in the darkneſs of the night the Hindoo could not be diſtinguiſhed from the muſſulmaun; and conſequently many of the faithful muſt be ſlain, which he wiſhed to avoid. All the detachment approved of his generoſity, and Aſſud Khan moved towards the royal camp, carrying his priſoner on his bed in jocoſe triumph. Ameer Bereed awaking on the road, and finding himſelf in motion, thought he was among evil ſpirits, or genii, and began to cry out in terror to God for relief from enchantments; but Aſſud Khan told him who he was, and after relating his exploit at large, upbraided him with his imprudence; obſerving, that for a reverend old man, experienced as he was in the arts of government,

to

to have ſuffered himſelf to be intoxicated ſo near an enemy, was highly derogatory to his character and wiſdom. Ameer Bereed, as he was covered with ſhame and ſorrow, returned no anſwer; but Aſſud Khan, deſiring him to be comforted, aſſured him of his influence with the ſultan to procure kind treatment and forgiveneſs.

The detachment arriving at the royal camp, Aſſud Khan without delay preſented his important prize to the ſultan, who was overjoyed at the poſſeſſion of his enemy, whom he aſked, How, with ſuch art and cunning as he had diſplayed in a long life, he could fall into ſuch a ſnare? Ameer Bereed ſaid, Fate and providence had thus decreed; therefore to queſtion him on the ſubject was uſeleſs, as he could give no ſatisfactory anſwer. The ſultan then delivered him over to Aſſud Khan, whom he ordered to bring him to the Durbar in the morning.

Iſmaeel Adil Shaw in the morning, being ſeated on his throne in full court, Ameer Bereed was placed oppoſite to him, with his head bare, and his hands tied behind his back, expoſed to a hot ſun. When he had ſtood for two hours in this manner, the ſultan gave orders for his being put to death, and an executioner advanced to do his duty with a drawn ſcymetar. Ameer Bereed, ſeeing his dangerous ſituation, now opened his lips to entreaty; ſaying, that undoubtedly he had been guilty of many inſults to the ſultan and his late father of bleſſed memory, and was conſcious of deſerving death at his hands; but if the ſultan could forget his crimes, and ſuffer him to live and repent, he would ſurrender to him the city of Ahmedabad, with the fortreſs of Bieder, whoſe battlements the ladders of royal ability had never yet ſcaled; and alſo all the treaſures and effects of the royal family of Bhamenee.

The king having conſented to mercy on this condition, Ameer Bereed diſpatched one of his attendants to his ſons, acquainting them with his ſituation and the agreement he had made. They returned

for anſwer, that as he was very old, and the ſun of his exiſtence near ſetting, to ſurrender ſuch a fortreſs for a few remaining days of life, would be unbecoming his character or their own intereſt. Their intention in this meſſage was only to gain time, in hopes of aſſiſtance from their allies, for they ſent out privately an intelligent perſon with inſtructions to make terms of ſurrender, ſhould their father be in real danger. Ameer Bereed knew this, and with much art complained of the cruel neglect of his ſons; but Iſmacel Adil Shaw, who ſuſpected the ſcheme, without delay ordered him to be thrown before a vicious elephant, reſolved to puniſh his treachery, and truſt for gaining the city to an aſſault of his troops. Bereed had again recourſe to entreaty, begging that he might be carried before a certain tower of the fort, that his ſons might behold his miſery, and be moved to ſave his life by ſurrender. This was done accordingly, and the ſons, ſeeing no other means but ſubmiſſion to procure the ſafety of their parent, offered to reſign the city and fortreſs, on condition that they and their women ſhould be allowed to depart with the clothes on their perſons without ſearch. Their demand being agreed to, they loaded themſelves and women as heavily as they could bear with the valuable ornaments and robes of the royal family of Bhamenee, and with their followers retired unmoleſted to the fortreſs of Oudegur.

Aſſud Khan now entered the city, with ſome choſen troops, to prevent plunder, and collect the treaſures and effects belonging to the vanquiſhed. Iſmacel Adil Shaw at a lucky inſtant, attended by all the princes and nobility on foot from the gate of the city to the palace, entered the grand hall of audience, and aſcended the throne of the Bhamenee ſultans. Having given God thanks for his glorious ſucceſs, he diſpatched his ſon Mulloo Khan, with Aſſud Khan, and other amras, to invite Ummad Shaw to his court; and he aſſenting, came in royal ſtate to the fort. Iſmacel met him at the ſteps of the palace, and the two kings then ſat down together on one muſnud.

The

The treaſures of the fort were now laid before them. [a] Ten lacks of oons, valuable jewels, gold and ſilver plate, magnificent china, and rich effects innumerable were found, and the ſultan deſired Ummad Shaw to take whatever he choſe. To avoid the ſcandal of having poſſeſſed himſelf of the riches of the Bhamenee family, he divided every thing into preſents to the ſurrounding powers and to his own army, not keeping a ſingle coin for himſelf. He entruſted fifty thouſand oons to Syed Ali Ukheel, a perſon celebrated for learning and integrity, to be diſtributed in charity to the poor inhabitants of Nujiff, Kerballa, and Meſhid, and gave fifty thouſand to Syed Ahmed Herraee, to be beſtowed on the deſerving in his own dominions. He then deſired the poet Molana Shied Koommi to go to the treaſury and take as much gold as he could lift; but the poet, who was very ill and infirm, obſerving, that when he firſt came to his court he was as ſtrong again as at preſent, the ſultan deſired him to take as much as he could carry away at two attempts, laughing at his ready invention: and the poet ſtill deſiring to wait till he ſhould recover, before he made the effort, the ſultan repeated the following verſe; "There is danger in delay, and it hurts the petitioner." The poet made ſhift to lift at twice as many bags as contained [b] twenty five thouſand oons, and the ſultan being told the amount by his treaſurer, replied, The molana ſpoke truth in complaining of his weakneſs. He then, declaring that he would not riſe till he had diſpoſed of all the plunder, commanded Aſſud Khan to make a diviſion among the troops; which was effected in ſuch a juſt manner, that every perſon was contented with his ſhare.

Ummad Shaw now again requeſted his pardon for Ameer Bereed; and the ſultan conſented to receive him among his amras, upon Aſſud Khan's becoming pledge for his fidelity. He had Kallean, Oudegur, and other pergunnahs out of the collection of the city lands,

[a] Three hundred thouſand pounds and upwards.

[b] Nearly ten thouſand pounds.

allotted for his jaghire, on condition of attending the ſultan with three thouſand horſe on his expedition to Roijore. The ſultan a week after put his army in motion, attended by Ummad Shaw and Ameer Bereed with their forces; and the affairs of Beejanuggur being in confuſion, owing to the death of Heemraaje, who was newly ſucceeded by his ſon Ramraaje, againſt whom rebellions had ariſen by ſeveral roies, met with no interruption to his arms. Roijore and Mudkul were taken, after a ſiege of three months, by capitulation, after they had been in poſſeſſion of the Infidels for ſeventeen years.

Iſmaeel Adil Shaw, who had vowed to refrain from wine till the reduction of theſe fortreſſes, at the requeſt of his nobility now made a ſplendid feſtival, at which he drank wine and gave a full looſe to mirth and pleaſure. Ummad Shaw and Ameer Bereed partook of the banquet, and Aſſud Khan was alſo admitted to ſit and drink out of the ſame cup with his prince, who helped him, and received wine in return from his hands. At his requeſt, fifteen hundred captives were releaſed, and received preſents of ſcarlet caps and veſts. Many of them choſe to remain in his ſervice, which the ſultan permitted. At this feſtival alſo, the ſultan promiſed on his return to Beejapore, to give Ameer Bereed the government of Ahmedabad Bieder. The camp continued in conſtant rejoicings for a whole month, and Moolla Ibrahim Iſferanee wrote a poem of a thouſand verſes deſcriptive of them. As intelligence arrived that ſultan Bahadur of Guzarat was preparing to invade Dekkan, Iſmaeel Adil Shaw, having diſmiſſed Ummad Shaw to his capital, returned in triumph to Beejapore, and agreed to return the city of Ahmedabad, ſix months after Ameer Bereed ſhould reſign to him the forts of Kallean and Candahar; giving him leave to go and prepare for the exchange. It is related, that in this expedition the ſultan, being one day entertained by Ummad Shaw, was preſented with ſeveral trays of valuable jewels, which were preſſed upon him againſt his inclination. The ſultan a few days afterwards invited him to a banquet, and upon

Ummad

Ummad Shaw's riſing to go, drew up twelve thouſand of his foreign cavalry before him, obſerving, that they were the jewels he had acquired during his reign, and he might take his choice of a number from among them. Ummad Shaw praiſed his obſervation, and ſaid with a ſigh, had he taken care to acquire ſuch jewels, he ſhould not have loſt his fortreſs of Mahore.

In the year 938, Ameer Bereed having neglected to ſend the keys A.D. 1531. of the fortreſſes of Kallean and Candahar, Iſmaeel Adil Shaw reſolved to reduce them by force, and ſent his tents with one of his ſons out of Beejapore to prepare for march. Ameer Bereed applied for aſſiſtance to Boorahan Nizam Shaw; who ſent ambaſſadors to Beejapore to repreſent, that as Bereed had lately done him great ſervices, he wiſhed he would lay aſide his enmity againſt him, which would oblige his friend. Iſmaeel Adil Shaw obſerved in anſwer, that on Boorahan Shaw's attack of Mahore, he had never interfered with requeſts, and to oblige him had refrained going againſt Goa; that as it was the cool ſeaſon, and he did not chuſe to remain at home, he ſhould make a tour of his dominions, and particularly viſit Sholapore and Nuldirruk; therefore he hoped Boorahan Shaw would iſſue orders to his amras on that frontier not to be alarmed or conceive imaginary terrors. Boorahan Nizam Shaw, being perfectly eaſy from apprehenſions on the ſide of Guzarat and Berar, replied to Iſmaeel Adil Shaw, that he would do well not to depart from his deſire, and eſteem remaining unmoleſted at home as the luckieſt event for his intereſt.

Iſmaeel Adil Shaw, who had marched from Beejapore, received this meſſage at Bahmen Ali, while at evening prayers; after which he moved with only four hundred horſe and forty foot, and reached the river flowing under Nuldirruk before evening prayer the next day. He then diſmiſſed the ambaſſadors of Nizam Shaw, telling them, he had performed every office incumbent on friendſhip, and ſhould now

now wait for his royal brother to come, as he had done repeatedly before, and amuſe himſelf with a view of the tempeſtuous ſea of battle.

Boorahan Nizam Shaw did not refuſe the invitation; but in conjunction with Ameer Bereed, marched ſpeedily with twenty five thouſand horſe and a great train of artillery to the frontiers of Beejapore. Iſmaeel Adil Shaw left the diſpoſition of his army to Aſſud Khan, who formed all the ſons of foreigners and Raajepoots into one body, as a light corps, under command of Sunjir Khan, ſon of Mirza Jehangeer Koomi, obſerving, that their fathers were moſtly old, ſo that this was a day for the ſons to ſhew their activity. He took, as uſual, command of the right wing, leaving the left to Muſtapha Aga, Secunder Aga, and Khooſh Kuldee, Turkiſh amras of diſtinguiſhed abilities. The center was commanded by the ſultan in perſon, who joined as ſoon as the line was formed. When the umbrella, ſtandard, and flags of the enemy, which were formerly white, appeared green, the ſultan aſked the cauſe, and was told, they were given to Boorahan Nizam Shaw by ſultan Bahadur of Guzarat. While he was ſpeaking, the light corps began to engage. Iſmaeel Adil Shaw, upon this, advanced briſkly with his whole line, and an engagement enſued, ſo well ſupported, that victory hung on the balance between both parties for ſome time. At length Khoorſheed Khan, commander in chief of the Nizam Shawee army, being killed, his troops fled in the utmoſt diſorder. Boorahan Shaw was totally ſurrounded by the Mogul horſe, and in danger of being killed or taken priſoner, when ſome of his body guards, by a deſperate effort, freed their ſovereign, and carried him from the field with the utmoſt precipitation to his capital of Ahmednuggur, without waiting to collect the ſcattered army. Much plunder fell into the hands of the victors; and the ſuperiority of Iſmaeel Adil Shaw became eſtabliſhed over all Dekkan. This victory he called the victory of the foreigners' ſons, who now roſe in his eſteem; and many of them were raiſed

raiſed to the rank of nobility, in reward for their ſervices. This was the laſt conteſt between Iſmaeel Adil Shaw and Boorahan Nizam Shaw. An alliance was formed between the two ſultans, who had an interview on their frontiers, in which it was agreed that the former ſhould have full right to reduce the country of Koottub Shaw, and the latter to add Berar to his poſſeſſions.

In conſequence of this agreement, Iſmaeel Adil Shaw, in the year 940, having brought over Ameer Bereed to join him, marched A. D. 1533. into Telingana, and laid ſiege to Kowilcondah, one of the capital fortreſſes on the frontiers of that kingdom. When he had nearly reduced it to ſurrender, he was taken ill of a violent fever which obliged him to take to his bed. Finding his diſorder encreaſe, the ſultan ſent for Aſſud Khan and Ameer Bereed, who were detached to lay waſte the country of Telingana, and expreſſed his deſire that they ſhould continue the ſiege, while he retired to Koolburga for change of air, till his recovery ſhould enable him to rejoin his army. It was accordingly fixed that the ſultan ſhould begin his journey the next morning in a palanquin; but, before day, a ſevere fit returned, and joined him to the elect on the ſixteenth of Suffir, 941, after a A. D. 1534. glorious reign of twenty five years.

LIBRARY OF THE BOMBAY BRANCH OF THE ROYAL ASIATIC

Aſſud Khan having embalmed the royal corpſe, placed it in a cloſe litter, and ſent it privately to Kookee. He concealed the ſultan's death for two days; at the end of which he communicated the fatal event to Ameer Bereed and all the principal nobility, whom he adviſed, to avoid diſputes between the two young princes, ſons of the deceaſed, in an enemy's country, to raiſe the ſiege of Kowilcondah, and defer ſettling the ſucceſſion till their arrival at Koolburga, where they might ſeek inſpiration to direct their choice at the tomb of the bleſſed [1] Syed Mahummud Geeſoo-derauz, who lay buried near that city. All the amras approving the advice, both the princes, with Aſſud

[1] A celebrated muſſulmaun devotee.

Aſſud Khan at the head of the army, began their march from Kowilcondah.

Ameer Syed Herraee relates, that Iſmaeel Adil Shaw was prudent, patient, and liberal. He did not jealouſly inſpect the payments and receipts of his treaſury. He was generous, fond of forgiving criminals, never liſtening to ſlander. He never uſed paſſionate language. He had much wiſdom, added to a ſound and penetrating judgment. He was a complete artiſt in painting, varniſhing, making arrows and ſaddle cloths. In muſic and poetry he excelled moſt of his age. He was fond of the company of learned men and poets, numbers of whom were elegantly ſupported at his court. He was delighted with repartee in converſation, and had a great fund of humour, which he often employed among his courtiers. No other ſultan of Dekkan ever equalled him in the ſtrength and wit of his remarks. He was fonder of the Turkiſh and Perſian manners, muſic, and language, than the Dekkanee, which he ſeldom uſed. This partiality was owing to his being kept while young under the tuition of his aunt Dilſhaad Aggeh, who by deſire of his father kept him as much as poſſible from the company of Dekkanees, ſo that he had little reliſh for the people or their manners. He was buried at Kookee, near his father Euſuff Adil Shaw.

SULTAN

SULTAN

MULLOO ADIL SHAW BEEJAPOREE.

WHEN ſultan Iſmaeel Adil Shaw was about to take his departure from this temporary manſion of care, he addreſſed Aſſud Khan, obſerving, that although he feared his eldeſt ſon, Mulloo Khan, had not abilities to govern, yet paternal affection led him to wiſh he might ſucceed him, according to birthright. He appointed Aſſud Khan regent of the kingdom, with the fulleſt powers, and inſtructions to eſtabliſh the prince in the ſucceſſion; conjuring him to remain ſtedfaſt in loyalty to him, as he had full reliance on his abilities to balance the folly and imprudence of his ſon.

Sultan Ibrahim, the youngeſt ſon, had long entertained ambition of the throne, and had brought over many of the nobility to his intereſt; ſo that at their father's death, the brothers were near coming to open war, though in an enemy's country, and carrying on the ſiege of Kowilcondah. Koottub Shaw, learning the diſputes of the brothers, thought them favourable to his cauſe, and commanded his troops to hover round the camp and ſtop ſupplies of proviſions; alſo to cut off the ears and noſes of their priſoners, and then let them go, to terrify their fellows by ſhewing their miſerable conditions. All the amras being engaged in one party or other, none would lead detachments againſt the enemy, leſt advantage ſhould be taken by their rivals of their abſence; and the camp followers, after having ſuffered by the attacks of the Telingas, refrained from bringing in

forage or grain, ſo that famine ſoon began to rage in the camp, and diſcontent and dread ſeized the whole army. Aſſud Khan, who was reſpected by all ranks, finding the diſorders daily encreaſing, reſolved to put an end to them by the exerciſe of his authority. He firſt put to death ſome evil minded perſons who had excited the princes to enmity, and confined others. Then calling together all the amras, he ſtrictly forbad them to viſit either of the princes, and attend him, as uſual during the life of the ſultan, at the audience tents, that they might conduct publick affairs till a lucky inſtant ſhould arrive for ſeating one or other of the princes on the throne. Both the princes and the whole army approved of the orders of Aſſud Khan, and agreed to acquieſce in his determination. The regent now detached a force to diſlodge the Telingas from the vicinity of the camp, and placed ſtrong guards of his own dependants over the princes, informing them, that the aſtrologers had unanimouſly declared ten days muſt yet paſs before an inſtant favourable for acceſſion to the throne would arrive, and that it was his opinion, remaining ſo much longer in an enemy's country would be imprudent; therefore he adviſed the immediate march of the army to Koolburga, where they might invoke the bleſſed ſpirit of Syed Mahummud Geeſoo-derauz to influence the inauguration.

The princes conſenting to follow his advice from neceſſity, the ſiege of Kowilcondah was raiſed without delay, and the army moved to Koolburga, where Aſſud Khan conſulted with the principal ladies of the haram of his late ſovereign and the nobility on the choice of a king. Moſt of them being of opinion that his laſt will ſhould be followed, he acquieſced; and confining ſultan Ibrahim, to prevent diſturbances, placed Mulloo Adil Shaw on the throne, who was immediately acknowledged by the nobility and army. Aſſud Khan, on his return to Beejapore, being diſguſted at the behaviour of the new ſultan, gave up ſultan Ibrahim to the care of his grandmother, Boobojee Khatoon, and reſigning his employment at court, retired

retired to his jaghire of Balgoan, with all his family. Mean Iſmaeel Dekkanee was raiſed to the office of prime miniſter in his ſtead.

Sultan Mulloo, now left without a check on his inclinations, gave himſelf up to the pleaſures of wine, muſic, dancing, and low vices; in gratifying which he ſpent the whole of his time, leaving the direction of affairs to his abandoned favourites. He ſoon became diſguſtful to all the worthy part of his ſubjects, whoſe children, if they pleaſed him, he ſeized by force, and dragged to his palace for ſhameful purpoſes. At length he demanded the ſon of Euſuff Khan, a nobleman of high rank among the Turkiſh officers, who ſpurning at the tyrannical order, the anger of the ſultan was raiſed, and he ſent guards with orders, if Euſuff refuſed complying with his demands, to bring him his head. The Turk beat off the royal ſycophants, and the ſame day retired, in ſpite of great oppoſition, to his own jaghire of Kuppore, with all his family and troops. Other perſons of honour following his example, left court, and repaired to their eſtates; but the ſultan, notwithſtanding theſe commotions, did not alter his conduct.

Boobojee Khatoon, mother to the late king, diſguſted at the ſultan's ſhameful vices, reſolved to depoſe him, for the eaſe of the ſubject and ſecurity of government to her family. She wrote to Euſuff Khan, that as Mulloo was unworthy of the throne ſhe wiſhed he would aſſiſt in depoſing him, and proclaim ſultan Ibrahim. Euſuff Khan, diſpatching one of his friends to Balgoan without delay, adviſed Aſſud Khan, that, forced by the tyranny of Mulloo Khan, he had fled from Beejapore, and had received ſuch orders from the dowager queen. Aſſud Khan in reply obſerved, that as the behaviour of the ſultan was diſguſting to all ranks of men, the ſafety and honour of the ſtate required that he ſhould follow the advice of Boobojee Khatoon without delay. Euſuff Khan now ſent back her meſſengers with aſſurances of implicit compliance with her com-

mands; and ſhortly after, on a day appointed between them, making a forced march to Beejapore, ſuddenly entered the citadel with two hundred friends well armed. Noor Khan, the commander of the garriſon, made but little oppoſition. Mulloo Khan was ſeized, and blinded, by orders of his grandmother, together with his youngeſt brother, Ulloo Khan, after an inglorious reign of only ſix months. Sultan Ibrahim was immediately after ſeated on the throne, amid the acclamations of the nobility and people.

SULTAN

SULTAN
ABOU AL NUSSER IBRAHIM
ADIL SHAW BEEJAPOREE.

IBRAHIM Adil Shaw, immediately on his acceſſion to the throne, rejecting the names of the Imaums from the khootbah, reſtored the exerciſe of the ſooni ceremonies; and commanded that no perſon ſhould wear the ſcarlet cap of twelve points, which had been worn by all the troops of his father, in imitation of the Perſians. He entertained Dekkanees in his ſervice, and admitted only four hundred foreigners to remain in his body guard. All the foreign nobility, except Aſſud Khan Laree, Khooſh Kuldie Aga Roomi, and Shujahut Khan Koord, were degraded. Dekkanees and Abyſſinians were promoted to their offices. All the foreign troops being diſmiſſed, but four hundred, they entered into the ſervices of different princes. Ramraaje of Beejanuggur took three thouſand of them into his pay, gave them great indulgences, and allowed them to erect a moſque in their quarters at Beejanuggur. He had the koraun placed before him when they came to pay their compliments, that they might ſalute him without breach of the rules of their religion.

Ibrahim Adil Shaw, by his new regulations, obtained an army of thirty thouſand cavalry, but moſtly hirelings who rode his horſes. The cuſtoms of Iſmaeel Adil Shaw were totally laid aſide, and the publick accounts, which had been kept in Perſic, were changed

to

to Hindooeh, under the management of bramins, who ſoon acquired great influence in the adminiſtration of government. Aſſud Khan was ordered to keep Dekkanees in his ſervice, and follow the ſooni faith. He out of a thouſand foreigners diſcharged ſix hundred; but refuſing to change his religion, in camp and on his own jaghire publickly encouraged the ſheea ceremonies, and the ſultan thought it prudent to wink at his diſobedience. Ibrahim Adil Shaw the year after his acceſſion led his army to Beejanuggur, on the requiſition of the roy; but before the particulars of the expedition are recited, it is neceſſary to diſplay the cauſes which led to it, and give ſome account of the revolutions of Beejanuggur.

The government of Beejanuggur had remained in one family, in uninterrupted ſucceſſion, for ſeven hundred years; when Seoroy dying, was ſucceeded by his ſon, a minor, who did not live long after him, and left the throne to a younger brother. He alſo had not long gathered the flowers of enjoyment from the garden of royalty, before the cruel ſkies, proving their inconſtancy, burned up the earth of his exiſtence with the blaſting wind of annihilation. Being ſucceeded by an infant, only three months old, Heemraaje, one of the principal miniſters of the family, celebrated for great wiſdom and experience, became ſole regent, and was cheerfully obeyed by all the nobility and vaſſals of the kingdom for forty years; though, on the arrival of the young king at the age of manhood, he had poiſoned him, and put an infant of his family on the throne, in order to have a pretence for keeping the regency in his own hands. Heemraaje at his death was ſucceeded in office by his ſon Ramraaje, who having married a daughter of the ſon of Seoroy, by that alliance greatly added to his influence and power. By degrees raiſing his own family to the higheſt ranks, and deſtroying many of the ancient nobility by various intrigues, he at length aſpired to reign in his own name, and totally extirpate the family of Seoroy. Many of the nobility, however, refuſing to acknowledge his authority, he, in com-

compliance with their prejudices, placed on the throne an infant of the female line, and committed his perſon to the care of his uncle Hoje Termul Roy, who was not without a caſt of inſanity in his mind, and from whoſe weakneſs he apprehended no danger of competition. Ramraaje, in the ſpace of five or ſix years, by treachery cut off all thoſe chiefs who had declared againſt his claim to the throne; and, having left the city of Beejanuggur under charge of a ſlave whom he had raiſed to high rank, marched with a great army againſt ſome roies of the country of Malabar, who had withheld their tributes. Theſe he ſoon reduced, and deprived them of their fortreſſes; after which ſucceſs, he moved againſt a powerful zemindar to the ſouth of Beejanuggur, who held out for ſix months without the ſmalleſt impreſſion, though ſeveral general actions were fought.

Ramraaje, having expended all the treaſure of his military cheſt, wrote to his ſlave to ſend him a ſupply from Beejanuggur, to enable him to continue the war. The ſlave, on opening the vaults of the treaſury, was overcome with the deſire of poſſeſſing ſuch immenſe wealth as they contained, and reſolved on rebellion againſt his patron. He ſet at liberty the young roy, and having procured Hoje Termul Roy to embrace his intereſt, aſſumed the office of miniſter, and began to levy troops. Several tributary roies, who were diſguſted with Ramraaje, flew with ſpeed to Beejanuggur to obey their lawful king; and in a ſhort time thirty thouſand horſe, and vaſt hoſts of foot, were aſſembled under his ſtandard at the city; where now, by the advice of Hoje Termul Roy, they put the ſlave to death, leſt he ſhould repent of his rebellion to Ramraaje.

Ramraaje hearing of this revolt, inſtantly patched up a peace with his enemy, and returned towards Beejanuggur; but being deſerted by ſeveral of his firſt nobility, who left him on the route to join their lawful ſovereign, he thought it adviſeable at preſent to deſiſt from war, and reſt contented with his extenſive jaghires. A treaty was accordingly

accordingly concluded between him and the young roy, by which he was allowed to remain in independant poſſeſſion of his country; and quiet being now reſtored, the nobility who had ſupported the revolution, left their ſovereign under the care of his uncle Hoje Termul Roy, and returned to their ſeveral diſtricts. Not long after this, the uncle becoming ambitious of royalty, ſtrangled his nephew, and ſeized the throne of Beejanuggur. As he was of the royal family, the nobility, preferring his authority to that of Ramraaje, as the more honourable, became ſubmiſſive and obedient; but in a ſhort time, as he governed with tyranny and oppreſſion, they became diſaffected, and invited Ramraaje to return, and take upon him the adminiſtration of affairs.

Hoje Termul Roy having intelligence of the deſigns forming againſt him, diſpatched ambaſſadors, with a large ſum of money and many valuable preſents, to Ibrahim Adil Shaw, begging he would march to his aſſiſtance; in return for which he would acknowledge himſelf his tributary, and pay down a ſubſidy of * three lacks of oons for every day that his army ſhould march. Ibrahim Adil Shaw, tempted by the greatneſs of the offer, and the glory of having the
A. D. 1535. roy of Beejanuggur for a tributary, in the year 942, by advice of Aſſud Khan, moved from his capital, and arrived at Beejanuggur by regular marches, without oppoſition. He was conducted into the city by Hoje Termul Roy, who ſeated him on the muſnud of the raaje, and made rejoicings for ſeven days. Ramraaje and the confederate nobility now ſent letters to the roy, expreſſive of ſorrow for their rebellion, and aſſuring him of their future firm allegiance. They repreſented in ſtrong colours the evil conſequences of the muſſulmauns remaining in the country; that their holy places and gods would be defiled and deſtroyed, and the children of all ranks of people, as in the times of the Bhamenee ſultans, be made captives. They ſwore, finally, never more to depart from obedience, if he

* Forty thouſand pounds.

he would procure the retreat of the ſultan to his own dominions. Hoje Termul Roy, thinking he had now no [illegible], requeſted the ſultan to return, and paid down fifty lacks of coon, the amount of the ſettled ſubſidy, beſides making preſents to a vaſt amount; among them were twelve fine elephants and ſome beautiful horſes.

Ibrahim Adil Shaw had not yet recroſſed the Kiſtnah, when Ramraaje and the confederates, who had bribed many of the troops in the city, broke their newly made vows, and haſtened towards Beejanuggur, reſolved to put the roy to death, on pretence of revenging the murder of his predeceſſor. Hoje Termul Roy, ſeeing he was betrayed, ſhut himſelf up in the palace, and becoming mad from deſpair, blinded all the royal elephants and horſes, alſo cutting off their tails, that they might be of no uſe to his enemy. All the diamonds, rubies, emeralds, other precious ſtones, and pearls, which had been collected in a courſe of many ages, he cruſhed to powder between heavy millſtones, and ſcattered them on the ground. He then fixed a ſword blade into a pillar of his apartment, and ran his breaſt upon it with ſuch force, that it pierced through and came out at his back; thus putting an end to his exiſtence, juſt as the gates of the palace were opened to his enemies. Ramraaje now became roy of Beejanuggur without a rival.

Ibrahim Adil Shaw, hearing of this revolution on his arrival at Roijore, diſpatched Aſſud Khan with the greateſt part of his army to reduce the important fortreſs of Oodnee, which was on the point of ſurrender, when Negtaderee, the younger brother of Ramraaje, marched from Beejanuggur with a great army to relieve it. Aſſud Khan, upon his approach, raiſed the ſiege and moved towards him. A ſharp engagement enſued, and Aſſud Khan, finding that he was likely to have the worſt of the action, from the vaſt ſuperiority in

* Seventeen hundred thouſand pounds and upwards.

numbers of the enemy, retreated in good order, but was followed fourteen miles by the victors, when he encamped; and Negtaderee, in order to be ready to haraſs the retreat the next day, halted in full ſecurity at the diſtance of only two miles from him. Aſſud Khan, who had ardently wiſhed for ſuch an event, towards the dawn of day, with four thouſand choſen horſe, ſurprized the camp of Negtaderee, whoſe ſelf-confidence had left him wholly off his guard againſt ſuch a manœuvre. Aſſud Khan penetrated to his tents before he received the alarm, and he had ſcarce time to make his eſcape, leaving his treaſures, family, and elephants, to the mercy of the victors. When the day had fully cleared up, Negtaderee collected his ſcattered troops, and drew up as if to engage; but ſeeing Aſſud Khan reſolute to maintain his advantage, and fearing for the perſonal ſafety of his wife and children, he declined hazarding a battle, and, retiring ſome miles off, fixed his camp; from whence he wrote Ramraaje an account of his diſaſter, and requeſted reinforcements to enable him to repair it. Ramraaje immediately ſent ſupplies of men and money, openly declaring his intentions of carrying on the war, but privately informed his brother, that he had reaſon to imagine Ibrahim Adil Shaw had not been led merely of his own will to beſiege Oodnee; that he ſuſpected the zemindars of that quarter had invited him to make war, and that many of the nobility with him were ſecretly in his intereſt; therefore, he thought he would act prudently by making peace with the muſſulmauns at preſent, and procuring the releaſe of his wife and family from Aſſud Khan. Negtaderee, in conſequence of the deſires of his brother, having procured the mediation and influence of Aſſud Khan, addreſſed the ſultan for peace; which being granted, and all affairs ſettled to the ſatisfaction of both ſtates, Ibrahim Adil Shaw returned to Beejapore, with Aſſud Khan, and the reſt of his nobility and army.

In this expedition, ſome malicious perſons told the ſultan that Aſſud Khan had received an immenſe ſum of money, beſides jewels, and

and gold and ſilver plate to a great amount, from Ramraaje, as a preſent for the releaſe of his priſoners and mediation of the peace. Ibrahim Adil Shaw, inſtead of being diſpleaſed, or coveting the great ſum ſaid to have been received, reproved the informers for their diſhonourable proceeding; ſaying, He returned God thanks that he had a ſervant, whom great kings feared ſo, as to pay him contributions and wear the collar of his ſubmiſſion on their necks. He then, in preſence of the informers, called for Aſſud Khan, and honoured him with a ſuit of his own robes, and other diſtinguiſhing marks of favour; which confounded his enemies, and for ſome time prevented their machinations againſt him.

The ſultan having on his return to the capital made Aſſud Khan prime miniſter and commander in chief of his armies, added ſtill more to the envy of his enemies, who took all opportunities of hinting to the ſultan, that his influence was growing to a dangerous pitch. Though theſe inſinuations had for a long time no effect, yet at length ſome impreſſion was made by them on the royal mind, and the ſultan, in private, expreſſed his wiſh to humble the miniſter. Euſuff, a companion of the ſultan's pleaſures, thinking this a fit inſtant to alarm the fears of his maſter, obſerved, that Aſſud Khan, from a ſimilarity of religion, held friendly correſpondence with Boorahan Nizam Shaw, to whom he meditated reſigning the fort of Balgoan, and becoming his ſervant. This report alarmed Ibrahim, and he aſked his confidant the ſureſt method of ruining his miniſter. Euſuff adviſed that he ſhould invite Aſſud Khan to court from Balgoan, on pretence of the feſtival of the circumciſion of the young prince Ali, when, if he came, it would be eaſy to confine his perſon, or reduce his authority. The ſultan's water-cooler happened to be preſent at this conſultation, and told it in confidence to his own family, who revealed it to their friends; ſo that in a ſhort time the ſultan's diſpleaſure at the miniſter became the topic of converſation among all ranks; and Aſſud Khan became on his guard. When the

royal order was ſent commanding him to court, he excuſed himſelf from attending, on pretence of illneſs. Attempts were then made to corrupt his ſervants to poiſon him, but all in vain; only ſerving ſtill more to guard him from the effects of treachery. At laſt it was determined, that Euſuff ſhould have grants of lands in the vicinity of Balgoan, and retire to them with his dependants, to be at hand to ſeize any favourable opportunity that might offer of ſurprizing the miniſter.

Aſſud Khan, who was experienced and cautious, was not to be deceived by the arts of his enemies. One day, however, he chanced with few attendants to viſit a garden-houſe at ſome diſtance from Balgoan, leaving orders for four hundred horſe to follow him. A ſpy of Euſuff's, who was ignorant of this order, haſtened to inform his employer that the miniſter had gone out almoſt alone, and might with eaſe be taken priſoner, if he would be ſpeedy in his motions. Euſuff immediately advanced towards the garden, which, to his diſappointment, he found ſurrounded by troops. Seeing however his own force ſuperior, he reſolved to effect his deſign by force; but was ſhamefully beaten off by Aſſud Khan, who returned triumphant to Balgoan, with many priſoners.

Ibrahim Adil Shaw pretended that this attack was made without his conſent; and to make it ſo believed, ordered Euſuff to court, and confined him; at the ſame time writing to Aſſud Khan that he was much diſpleaſed at the imprudent boldneſs of a miſtaken ſervant, and would puniſh him in any manner the faithful miniſter of his kingdoms ſhould deſire. Aſſud Khan, who knew fully the ſultan's real wiſh, ſent back a petition, reſpectfully ſetting forth, that he himſelf was the guilty perſon, and wiſhed to come to court to implore pardon for his faults; but that as his majeſty from his gracious diſpoſition had been pleaſed of his own accord to overlook his tranſgreſſions, he was at a loſs for words to expreſs a ſenſe of ſuch bounty. He with his letter

letter ſent back all his priſoners, after having preſented them with khelauts, and committed to their charge a valuable offering for the ſultan.

This diſagreement of the ſultan and the miniſter being known through all Dekkan, Nizam Shaw and Ameer Bereed caſt their eyes on the dominions of Beejapore, and circulated a report that Aſſud Khan had promiſed to deliver up Balgoan, whenever they ſhould approach with an army. In the year 949 they invaded the territories A.D. 1542. of Ibrahim Adil Shaw, and having wreſted the five diſtricts dependant on Sholapore from his officers, gave them up to the ſervants of Khajeh Jehaun Dekkanee, afterwards moving towards Balgoan. Aſſud Khan, though he had originally not the leaſt ſhare in the invaſion, out of neceſſity, to ſave his eſtates from devaſtation, joined them on their approach with ſix thouſand horſe. The allies, inſpired with freſh courage by this ſucceſs, ſpread fire and ſlaughter through the country to the environs of Beejapore, and Ibrahim Adil Shaw not thinking himſelf able to oppoſe in the field, retired with his family to Koolburga.

Aſſud Khan, ſtill earneſt to ſerve his prince, though abandoned by him, privately diſpatched Ali Mahummud Budukhſhi, one of his faithful ſervants, to Elichpore, the capital of Berar, repreſenting to Ummad Shaw, that from the ſtrange turns of inconſtant fortune, and the viciſſitudes of chance, an aſtoniſhing event had taken place, by which he was confounded in a labyrinth of diſtreſs; but that if he would march to the aid of Ibrahim Adil Shaw, he would join him immediately when he ſhould reach the borders of his country. Ummad Shaw, in compliance with his requeſt, moved without delay towards Koolburga; and Boorahan Nizam Shaw and Ameer Bereed, who were then before the citadel of Beejapore, upon intelligence of his march, raiſed the ſiege, after burning the ſuburbs of the city and laying waſte the environs, intending to prevent a junction with Ibrahim

royal order was ſent commanding him to court, he excuſed himſelf from attending, on pretence of illneſs. Attempts were then made to corrupt his ſervants to poiſon him, but all in vain; only ſerving ſtill more to guard him from the effects of treachery. At laſt it was determined, that Euſuff ſhould have grants of lands in the vicinity of Balgoan, and retire to them with his dependants, to be at hand to ſeize any favourable opportunity that might offer of ſurprizing the miniſter.

Aſſud Khan, who was experienced and cautious, was not to be deceived by the arts of his enemies. One day, however, he chanced with few attendants to viſit a garden-houſe at ſome diſtance from Balgoan, leaving orders for four hundred horſe to follow him. A ſpy of Euſuff's, who was ignorant of this order, haſtened to inform his employer that the miniſter had gone out almoſt alone, and might with eaſe be taken priſoner, if he would be ſpeedy in his motions. Euſuff immediately advanced towards the garden, which, to his diſappointment, he found ſurrounded by troops. Seeing however his own force ſuperior, he reſolved to effect his deſign by force; but was ſhamefully beaten off by Aſſud Khan, who returned triumphant to Balgoan, with many priſoners.

Ibrahim Adil Shaw pretended that this attack was made without his conſent; and to make it ſo believed, ordered Euſuff to court, and confined him; at the ſame time writing to Aſſud Khan that he was much diſpleaſed at the imprudent boldneſs of a miſtaken ſervant, and would puniſh him in any manner the faithful miniſter of his kingdoms ſhould deſire. Aſſud Khan, who knew fully the ſultan's real wiſh, ſent back a petition, reſpectfully ſetting forth, that he himſelf was the guilty perſon, and wiſhed to come to court to implore pardon for his faults; but that as his majeſty from his gracious diſpoſition had been pleaſed of his own accord to overlook his tranſgreſſions, he was at a loſs for words to expreſs a ſenſe of ſuch bounty. He with his

letter

letter ſent back all his priſoners, after having preſented them with khelauts, and committed to their charge a valuable offering for the ſultan.

This diſagreement of the ſultan and the miniſter being known through all Dekkan, Nizam Shaw and Ameer Bereed caſt their eyes on the dominions of Beejapore, and circulated a report that Aſſud Khan had promiſed to deliver up Balgoan, whenever they ſhould approach with an army. In the year 949 they invaded the territories A.D. 1542. of Ibrahim Adil Shaw, and having wreſted the five diſtricts dependant on Sholapore from his officers, gave them up to the ſervants of Khajeh Jehaun Dekkanee, afterwards moving towards Balgoan. Aſſud Khan, though he had originally not the leaſt ſhare in the invaſion, out of neceſſity, to ſave his eſtates from devaſtation, joined them on their approach with ſix thouſand horſe. The allies, inſpired with freſh courage by this ſucceſs, ſpread fire and ſlaughter through the country to the environs of Beejapore; and Ibrahim Adil Shaw not thinking himſelf able to oppoſe in the field, retired with his family to Koolburga.

Aſſud Khan, ſtill earneſt to ſerve his prince, though abandoned by him, privately diſpatched Ali Mahummud Budukhſhi, one of his faithful ſervants, to Elichpore, the capital of Berar, repreſenting to Ummad Shaw, that from the ſtrange turns of inconſtant fortune, and the viciſſitudes of chance, an aſtoniſhing event had taken place, by which he was confounded in a labyrinth of diſtreſs; but that if he would march to the aid of Ibrahim Adil Shaw, he would join him immediately when he ſhould reach the borders of his country. Ummad Shaw, in compliance with his requeſt, moved without delay towards Koolburga; and Boorahan Nizam Shaw and Ameer Bereed, who were then before the citadel of Beejapore, upon intelligence of his march, raiſed the ſiege, after burning the ſuburbs of the city and laying waſte the environs, intending to prevent a junction with Ibrahim

him Adil Shaw. Aſſud Khan on the route quitted the allies, and with all his followers joined Ummad Shaw, to whom he repreſented, that the traitor Euſuff, having filled the mind of his prince with ſuſpicions of his loyalty, and Ibrahim liſtening implicitly to every report to his diſhonour, the miniſters of Boorahan Nizam Shaw had from political views openly declared, that he had offered to join their maſter if he would invade Beejapore. Sultan Ibrahim, believing this, had entertained the higheſt diſpleaſure againſt him, removed him from office, and attempted to deſtroy his life by ſeveral methods. The enemy, ſeeing their arts ſucceſsful, had invaded the country; and, neglected by his miſguided ſovereign, he was out of ſelf-preſervation obliged to join them for a time; but that as Ummad Shaw had come to his aſſiſtance, he threw himſelf on his protection, to clear him if poſſible from the accuſations of his enemies in the eyes of ſultan Ibrahim: but if that could not be effected, he declared he would reſignedly ſubmit to any puniſhment he ſhould decree for his involuntary offences.

Ummad Shaw, convinced of the integrity of Aſſud Khan, conducted him the ſame day to ſultan Ibrahim; to whom he ſoon made clear the error he had been guilty of in liſtening to the enemies of his faithful miniſter. Ibrahim Adil Shaw claſped Aſſud Khan in his embrace, expreſſing ſorrow for his ill-uſage; and to convince him of his ſincerity, impriſoned Euſuff and his creatures, who had abuſed his confidence, beſtowing the traitor's eſtates on Ein al Moolk Canaanee, an officer of diſtinction, whom Aſſud Khan had prevailed upon to quit the ſervice of Ameer Bereed. This reconciliation ſoon changed the ſtate of affairs. Ibrahim with Ummad Shaw marched to give the allies battle, but they retreated with expedition towards Dowlutabad and Ballagaut. The ſultan followed them, and took ample revenge for the depredations on his country, by burning and deſtroying the territories of his enemies. Ameer Bereed dying at Ballagaut, Boorahan Nizam Shaw was reduced to beg for peace, and the

the venerable Shaw Tahir was ſent as his ambaſſador to obtain terms. It was agreed, that the five diſtricts ſhould be reſtored to Ibrahim Adil Shaw, and that Boorahan Nizam Shaw ſhould not again invade his dominions. The treaty being ſigned, and exchanges made, the ſovereigns returned to their ſeveral capitals.

The following year, 950, Ibrahim Adil Shaw married the daughter of Alla ad Dien Ummad Shaw, named Rabieh Sultana, and the nuptials were celebrated with royal magnificence. Boorahan Nizam Shaw, jealous of his military reputation, and vexed at his late defeat, could enjoy no repoſe till he recovered the pergunnahs he had been obliged to cede to Beejapore. On ſome diſguſts breaking out between Ibrahim Adil Shaw and Ummad Shaw, he found opportunity of executing his deſigns; and having formed alliances with Ramraaje and Jumſheed Koottub Shaw, marched with his own army and the troops of Ali Bereed and Khajeh Jehaun to the borders of Beejapore. He laid waſte many diſtricts, and ſeveral times defeated the army ſent to oppoſe his progreſs. Jumſheed Koottub Shaw entered the country by another road, and ſeized the diſtrict of Kaknee, in which he built a ſtrong fort, poſſeſſed himſelf of all the pergunnahs to the walls of Koolburga, and laid ſiege to the fortreſs of Angeer, near the city of Saugher. Ramraaje ſent his brother Negtaderee with a great army to reduce the fort of Roijore; ſo that Beejapore, attacked at the ſame time by three powerful princes in ſeparate quarters, was full of danger and diſorder. A. D. 1543.

Ibrahim Adil Shaw was at a loſs how to act; and no opinion of his counſellors ſatisfying him, he at length called Aſſud Khan from Balgoan to his preſence, and demanded his advice on the alarming criſis of affairs. Aſſud Khan replied by obſerving, that Boorahan Nizam Shaw was the true enemy, who had prevailed on the reſt to commit hoſtilities, and if he could be removed, it would be eaſy to manage the others. He adviſed, that peace ſhould be made with him

by

by reſigning the five diſtricts dependant on Sholapore, and that ambaſſadors ſhould be ſent to Ramraaje with letters and preſents to procure his friendſhip; obſerving, that ſmall conceſſions would obtain his forbearance from war, as his own country, Carnatic, was not yet fully ſettled, many roics being in a ſtate of rebellion; that when free from the attacks of theſe two great powers, he would take the chaſtiſement of Koottub Shaw upon himſelf, and, by the royal auſpices, in a little time recover all the places he had taken from Beejapore ſo unjuſtly.

Ibrahim Adil Shaw, lending the ear of conſent to this advice, acted according to it, and found every point turned out as the prudent miniſter had foretold. When peace was concluded with Boorahan Nizam Shaw and Ramraaje, Aſſud Khan marched againſt Jumſheed Koottub Shaw, took the newly erected fort of Kaknee in three months by ſtorm, and levelled it with the ground. He then moved towards Angeer, but Koottub Shaw raiſed the ſiege on his approach; and, not thinking it prudent to hazard an engagement, retreated to his own dominions. Aſſud Khan followed him cloſe to the walls of his capital, Golconda, when Jumſheed gave him battle, but was defeated in a very ſevere action, himſelf receiving a wound in his cheek from Aſſud Khan as they fought, without being known to each other, hand to hand. Aſſud Khan after a glorious campaign returned triumphant to Beejapore, where he was received by the ſultan, who regarded him as his deliverer, with the higheſt honours.

Some little time after this, Boorahan Nizam Shaw, at the inſtigation of Ramraaje, moved again to reduce Koolburga, and Ibrahim Adil Shaw marched from Beejapore to oppoſe him. Upon his arrival near the town of Oorjaan, he found Nizam Shaw ſtrongly poſted on the oppoſite bank of the river Beemrah; and ſeeing it impoſſible to croſs, the ſultan encamped on this ſide. Both armies lay inactive during three months of the rains, in ſight of each other, with

with the river between them. At length, Ibrahim Adil Shaw, tired of delay, found means to croſs, and a general action enſued immediately, in which Nizam Shaw was totally routed with very great loſs; leaving two hundred and fifty elephants, ſeventy pieces of cannon, and other appendages of royalty, to the victors. Ibrahim Adil Shaw in this battle fought perſonally with the greateſt bravery, killing three antagoniſts with his own hand; but he attributed his victory to the conduct of Aſſud Khan, on whom he conferred ſeveral diſtricts in addition to his jaghire.

The ſultan, puffed up by vain glory, after this victory growing haughty and imperious, treated the ambaſſadors of Nizam Shaw in a contemptuous manner, and behaved tyrannically to his own ſubjects, putting to death many, and ſeverely puniſhing others of his principal nobility, for ſlight offences, which occaſioned diſaffection to his government. Boorahan Nizam Shaw taking advantage of the diſſentions, again invaded his dominions, and defeated him in two general engagements in the ſpace of ſix months, taking many elephants, and committing ſuch ravages as threatened the very exiſtence of his government. Ibrahim, thinking his loſſes were occaſioned by the diſaffection of his amras and the bramins at the head of civil affairs, put to death forty Hindoos and ſeventy muſſulmauns of rank, in the ſpace of two months, on mere ſuſpicion; ſo lighting up the flames of ſeverity, that high and low about his court were terrified and diſmayed, living in conſtant apprehenſion for their ſafety. At laſt, numbers reduced to deſpair, formed a conſpiracy to dethrone the ſultan, and place his brother Abdoolla in his room. One of the conſpirators, in hopes of great rewards, betrayed the plot to Ibrahim, who put him to death, with moſt of thoſe againſt whom he had informed. His brother, ſultan Abdoolla, with much difficulty made his eſcape to Goa, where he was honourably received by the Portugueſe, who afforded him protection. The ſultan, enraged at his flight, puniſhed all the bramin ſpies with various tortures, in the great ſquare of Beejapore, till

they expired in agony. Having again entertained ſuſpicions of the fidelity of Aſſud Khan, he neglected him ſo much, that the old miniſter was ſeized with grief, and for ſelf-protection took up his reſidence at Balgoan, from whence he ſent a confidential friend, with an offering of nine elephants, nine horſes, and many valuable curioſities, with the following letter to the ſultan.

VERSE.

" Why, Ah! why art thou thus eſtranged from me? What have
" I done, what haſt thou heard, what haſt thou ſeen of me?

" If I have committed a fault, to my head the ſabre and the
" ſhroud! But to vex a friend is not generous.

" I know not the cauſes of this unkindneſs, nor what can have
" occaſioned ſuch great coldneſs.

" Whatever crimes intereſted perſons may at the moſt glorious
" audience of the ſultan have attributed to the charge of this loyal
" ſlave, I acknowledge an hundred in place of one; but I know not
" their accuſations; and, like the [a] wolf of Euſuff unſeen, am inno-
" cent of their forgeries. I never paſſed them from my tongue, nor
" conceived them in my mind; ſuch ideas have no place in the
" conception of the ſlave.

" The reaſon of the delay of the humbleſt of ſlaves in his for-
" treſs, and not coming to the court glorious as the ſun, is to pre-
" vent the injuries of his enemies; who, in the auguſt preſence,
" repreſent the purity of his intentions and ſincerity of attachment in
" the moſt unfaithful manner. Drawing the ſtains of diſaffection
" over the face of his behaviour, they have made the peaceful receſs
" of

[a] Alluding to the patriarch's falſely accuſing the beaſt of deſtroying Joſeph.

" of the king's heart a cell of sorrow, nay, a mine of fire. Some-
" times accusing the faithful slave of treachery, they diminish the
" purple glow of his cheerfulness; and sometimes mixing the pure
" gold of his loyalty with suspicious alloy, melt him in the torment-
" ing crucible of grief and sorrow.

" If the unrestraining kindness of the king of kings compassion-
" ates my situation, and the auspicious hint should be blued for the
" disgrace and shame of my enemies, I will at the end of a month,
" when the rains shall be concluded, hasten to kiss the feet of the
" throne of illustrious royalty. In one month, with presents and
" offerings, I will hasten glad and rejoicing to the court."

Ibrahim Adil Shaw, moved by the above letter from Assud Khan, having treated his family with many marks of favour, was going to send them to Balgoan, when suddenly the rebellion of the prince Abdoolla breaking out, his mistrust of the minister was renewed, and his favourable intentions towards him laid aside.

Sultan Abdoolla, after his escape to Goa from the cruelties of his brother, by the advice of many of the nobility of Beejapore, entered into a correspondence with Boorahan Nizam Shaw and Jumsheed Koottub Shaw, in hopes of obtaining their support of his cause. These princes, seeing the confused state of affairs at Beejapore, and the disgust of Assud Khan, joined in promises to place him on the throne; and wrote the Portuguese of Goa, that from the cruelties and tyranny of Ibrahim Adil Shaw such troubles must soon break out in his government, as he could by no means overcome or extinguish; therefore they wished the prince Abdoolla might be sent to them, as they intended seating him on the throne of Beejapore. The Portuguese agreed to join in promoting their views, but observed, they could only succeed by the co-operation of Assud Khan.

Boorahan Nizam Shaw, on receipt of this anſwer, diſpatched one of his principal bramins to Aſſud Khan, to prevail on him to join in the plan; but that faithful miniſter, ſtarting with horror at the idea of diſloyalty, told the bramin indignantly, that but for the laws of nations which forbid the killing ambaſſadors, he would put him to death; commanding him, if he regarded his ſafety, to depart inſtantly from the reach of his authority, leſt reſentment ſhould get the better of his paſſions, and make him offend againſt the rules of policy. The bramin returned with haſte to Nizam Shaw, but the Portugueſe ſeeing that all the powers of Dekkan, excepting Aſſud Khan, were joined to ſupport Abdoolla, marched with him from Goa, and he aſſumed the royal titles. Almoſt all the nobility of Beejapore were preparing to deſert ſultan Ibrahim, and come over to him, when an accident changed the face of affairs. Aſſud Khan being taken very ill, Boorahan Nizam Shaw, ſuppoſing he might die, caſt the eye of avidity on the fort of Balgoan, and inſtead of marching to Beejapore with ſultan Abdoolla, which would have enſured him acceſſion to the throne, halted at Mirch, to carry on his own deſigns. He ſent his bramin again to Balgoan, with a vaſt ſum of money to corrupt the ſoldiers of the garriſon to give it up to him, in caſe Aſſud Khan ſhould die. The bramin had nearly ſucceeded in his commiſſion when the plot was diſcovered by Aſſud Khan, who put him to death, together with ſeventy of the ſoldiers whom he had bribed to give up the fort to his employer. The nobility of Beejapore upon this event, fully convinced that the old miniſter had no ſhare in the rebellion of Abdoolla, returned to their allegiance to Ibrahim Adil Shaw; and the other adherents of the rebel prince began to fall off daily.

The diſorder of Aſſud Khan continuing, and old age rendering nature too weak to ſtruggle againſt it, he prepared to meet death, and entreated ſultan Ibrahim to honour him with a farewell viſit in the following verſes:

" Haſte

" Haſte, like the morning breeze, to the garden of friendſhip;
" Come, like the ſportive cypreſs, to the parterre."

Sultan Ibrahim thinking it adviſeable to comply with his requeſt, in the month of Mohirrim, 956, marched expeditiouſly towards Balgoan; but when he had paſſed Sikkree received accounts of his death. The ſultan, arriving the ſame night at Balgoan, comforted his mourning family with khelauts, and aſſurances of royal favour, but all his eſtates and treaſures he took for his own uſe. The Portugueſe marched back to Goa with ſultan Abdoolla, and the other allies thought proper to retreat to their own dominions. A. D. 1549.

Aſſud Khan was famed for his judgment and wiſdom, and in his conduct of the important affairs of government during the reign of Iſmaeel Adil Shaw, he juſtly exalted the ſtandard of celebrity. For near forty years he was the patron and protector of the nobles and diſtinguiſhed of Dekkan. He lived in the higheſt reſpect and eſteem, with a magnificence and grandeur ſurpaſſing all his cotemporary nobility. The ſovereigns of Beejanuggur and every country obſerving a reſpect to his great abilities, frequently honoured him with letters and valuable preſents. His houſehold ſervants, Georgians, Circaſſians, Hindoos, and Abyſſinians, amounted to two hundred and fifty. He had ſixty of the largeſt elephants, and one hundred and fifty of a ſmaller ſize. In his ſtables he had four hundred horſes of Arabia and Perſia, excluſive of thoſe of mixed breed foaled in India. His treaſures and effects were beyond amount. In his kitchen were every day expended * one hundred maunds of rice, Dekkan weight, fifty ſheep, and one hundred fowls; from whence the expenditure of other articles may be judged. He invented a robe of cloth of gold, and a dagger, which have been ever ſince worn by perſons of rank in Dekkan; and was the firſt perſon who uſed the mode of riding elephants with a bridle, and managing them without

* Eight thouſand pounds weight.

without the kujjuk, or goad; but as thoſe animals have frequently ſudden ſtarts of vice, this mode of guiding them has not been much followed. Ibrahim Adil Shaw, agreeably to his laſt will, gave his daughter Mataab Bibi in marriage to Ali Bereed Shaw, with whom he ſought an alliance.

Boorahan Nizam Shaw, ſoon after the death of Aſſud Khan, having ſent ambaſſadors to Ramraaje, preſents and profeſſions of regard were interchanged between them; upon hearing of which, Ibrahim Adil Shaw treated the ambaſſadors of the latter who were with him at Beejapore with great ſlight, and they returned abruptly without taking leave, to Beejanuggur, where they avowed to Ramraaje, that ſultan Ibrahim, out of reſentment to his alliance with Nizam Shaw, had they not made their eſcape, would have put them to death. Ramraaje, enraged at this affront, wrote to Nizam Shaw, that as Ali Bereed had preferred to his alliance that of ſultan Ibrahim, it would be prudent to take from him the fortreſs of Kallean in revenge for his deſertion.

Boorahan Nizam Shaw without delay moved from Ahmednuggur with a great army, and, ſurrounding Kallean, effectually blocked up all communication from without. Ibrahim Adil Shaw marched to relieve it; and advancing within ſight of the enemy, pitched his camp, round which he threw up a mud wall, not chuſing to offer battle. As Nizam Shaw would not raiſe the ſiege, he alſo fortified his camp. Sultan Ibrahim now ordered his [a] Bergee officers, who were very expert in predatory excurſions, to ſtop up the roads, and prevent all ſupplies of grain and forage from going to the enemy. His orders were ſo well executed, that a famine ſoon prevailed in the camp of Boorahan Nizam Shaw, ſo that in the month of [b] Ramazan, the king and his army, the believers and Hindoos, all faſted alike from

[a] A term given to the Mharattas.

[b] The month of faſting among the muſſulmauns.

from abſolute neceſſity. Nizam Shaw in this diſtreſs conſulted his generals and nobility, ſome of whom adviſed raiſing the ſiege and retreating to Ahmednuggur, and others, making peace with Ibrahim Adil Shaw; but Shaw Jaffier and Caſim Beg gave their opinions for offering battle to the enemy, and Nizam Shaw approved their counſel. Accordingly, Syef ad Dien Ein al Moolk, with other amras, on the morning of the 'Eeed al Fitter, at dawn of day, ſurprized the camp of Ibrahim Adil Shaw, whoſe troops were off their guard, and employed in preparing for the feſtival. The ſultan, who was then in the warm bath, had ſcarce time to make his eſcape; and his troops fled in ſuch confuſion, that all the tents, baggage, and artillery, were left to the poſſeſſion of the victors. Nizam Shaw, elated by his ſucceſs, aſſaulted the fort of Kallean, and the garriſon, alarmed at the defeat of their friends, laid down their arms, and ſurrendered without attempting any oppoſition.

Ibrahim Adil Shaw after his defeat, in order to ſave his own territories from devaſtation, invaded the enemy's country; and coming ſuddenly before Porundeh, finding the gates open, ruſhed with a large body of troops into the fortreſs, which ſubmitted, and was given in charge to one of his Dekkanee amras. He then laid waſte the country round, and having collected contributions, upon advice that Nizam Shaw was approaching, retreated towards Beejapore. Nizam Shaw marched to recover Porundeh; but before he had arrived within many miles, the cowardly governor, being alarmed, without acquainting any one of his deſign, fled by night, and his followers the next morning imitated the example of their chief. The third day after, the empty fortreſs was taken poſſeſſion of by the former maſters.

Ibrahim Adil Shaw put the cowardly Dekkanee to death on his arrival at Beejapore, and began to make preparation to retake the fort

[a] Feſtival of concluding the great faſt.

fort of Kallean. Boorahan Nizam Shaw, upon advice of his deſigns, ſent ambaſſadors to Ramraaje, who agreed to meet him near Roijore, when they might form a plan for their mutual operations in the war.

A.D. 1551. Ramraaje, agreeable to his promiſe in the year 959, moved with a conſiderable force to the place appointed for an interview, and Nizam Shaw meeting him, it was reſolved, that the former ſhould have Mudkul and Roijore, and the latter the city and dependancies of Sholapore. The allies laid ſiege to Roijore without delay; and upon its being taken, the garriſon of Mudkul ſurrendered the keys to Ramraaje, without making any oppoſition; and he, having left his younger brother with an army to aſſiſt Nizam Shaw in the reduction of Sholapore, returned to Beejanuggur. Nizam Shaw took the place in a ſhort time, and having ſtrengthened it, returned to Ahmednuggur.

Upon the death of Boorahan Nizam Shaw, a peace was eſtabliſhed between his ſucceſſor ſultan Houſſein and Ibrahim Adil Shaw, who had a friendly meeting on their borders, and parted much ſatisfied with each other; but this good underſtanding did not laſt long, and agreement was changed to war. Khajeh Jehaun Dekkanee, who had fled to avoid the reſentment of his ſovereign Houſſein Shaw, coming to Beejapore, inſpired ſultan Ibrahim with the deſire of retaking Sholapore; and for this purpoſe he concluded treaties of friendſhip with Ramraaje, and invited into his ſervice Syef Ein al Moolk, commander in chief to the late Nizam Shaw, who had taken refuge in Berar from the oppreſſions of his ſucceſſor. His offers were accepted by that general, and the ſultan conferred upon him high titles, with conſiderable jaghires, and an immediate preſent of money. By his advice he ſoon after ſpread the umbrella of royalty over the head of Shaw Ali, ſon of Boorahan Shaw, who had taken refuge at his court; intending, firſt to ſeat him on the throne of Ahmednuggur, and then to poſſeſs himſelf of Kallean and Sholapore, in reparation of his former defeats and loſſes. He firſt ſent Shaw Ali, with two thouſand

thouſand horſe that had joined him from Ahmednuggur, to attempt drawing over the nobility of that kingdom to his cauſe, but with little ſucceſs; and Houſſein Nizam Shaw having put his army in motion, ſultan Ibrahim marched from Beejapore, after diſtributing large ſums among his forces by way of encouragement.

Both armies met in the plains of Sholapore, and drew up to engage. Ibrahim gave the command of his right wing to Syef al Moolk Canaanee and Ankuſs Khan, and that of the left to Noor Khan and Immaam al Moolk; himſelf taking poſt with the houſehold troops in the center. The herawul, or advanced line, was commanded by Syef Ein al Moolk, who began the action with great impetuoſity; but ſultan Ibrahim diſapproving his ſeparation ſo far from the main body, ſignified, that on the day of battle the herawul ſhould remain nearer the army, in order ſooner to receive ſupport, if neceſſary. The general returned for anſwer, that his majeſty's obſervation was very juſt; but that as he had advanced ſo far, to return would only give ſpirits to the enemy. When he had ſaid this, he puſhed on to the charge; and on the firſt onſet ſeized the enemy's cannon, which he ſpiked up, and drove the enemy's herawul back on their main body: by this he was reſolutely oppoſed, Houſſein Shaw commanding in perſon. Many hundreds were ſlain, the army of Nizam Shaw began to give way, and muſt have been inevitably defeated, had the gallantry of Syef Ein al Moolk met with the ſmalleſt ſupport. At this criſis, ſeveral amras who had been repulſed from the left of Ibrahim Adil Shaw advanced to the aſſiſtance of their ſovereign, and almoſt ſurrounded Syef Ein al Moolk; who now in his turn began to be confuſed; but ſeeing the umbrella and ſtandards of ſultan Ibrahim, he, as was always his cuſtom on deſperate occaſions, diſmounted from his horſe, reſolved to conquer or die. Some weak people who ſaw him diſmount, told the ſultan, that Syef Ein al Moolk, having gone over to the enemy for a bribe, had juſt alighted to pay his compliments to Houſſein Nizam Shaw. Ibrahim Adil Shaw,

who upon his firſt advancing had entertained ſuſpicions of the general's fidelity, was now convinced of their truth, and without an inſtant's delay fled from the field, and did not ſtop till he reached Beejapore. Syef Ein al Moolk, ſeeing the rout of the king, nobly fought his way through the enemy with great loſs, and, upon his arrival near the city, ſent word reſpectfully to the ſultan, that he had loſt all his baggage, and was without tents or any covering for himſelf or miſerable followers; therefore he begged an advance of money from the treaſury, to enable him to repair his loſſes and come to the preſence in a proper manner. The ſultan, who regarded his defeat as owing to his firſt diſobedience of orders, replied, that he wanted not ſuch inattentive and obſtinate ſervants as himſelf, and that he might provide for himſelf wherever he could. Syef Ein al Moolk, who could not accuſe himſelf of any crime, was overwhelmed with aſtoniſhment, and ſent back his meſſenger to repreſent to the ſultan, that he had ſerved him to the danger of his life with unſhaken fidelity, and ſacrificed five hundred brave relations and friends in the battle for his majeſty; that in his preſent miſerable ſituation he could not move, had no other refuge but his threſhold, and no other place where to lay his head; that he was his ſlave, and could not move to any other court. The ſultan imagining there was ſomewhat of inſolence in the latter part of the meſſage, ordered the bearer of it to be beaten and turned out of the preſence.

Syef Ein al Moolk now deſpairing of aſſiſtance from the ſultan, had recourſe to the advice of his friends how to proceed. They propoſed his going to his jaghire, and raiſing the collections of the autumn harveſt, then juſt ripe; after which, ſhould the ſultan ſend a force to expel him, he might retire wherever he ſhould ſee beſt. Ein al Moolk, approving the plan, marched from Beejapore to the diſtricts of Maan, and collecting the revenues, divided them among his followers. Ibrahim Adil Shaw ſoon after ſent one of his amras with five thouſand horſe to expel him from the country; but the royaliſts

royaliſts were defeated; and Ein al Moolk from this ſucceſs being grown bolder, collected the revenues of many diſtricts, as Malweh, Mirch, and ſome others. The ſultan upon this, detached againſt him ten thouſand horſe and foot, under command of Beaſs Koolli and Dilawer Khan Hubſhee, who were alſo defeated; and ſo many elephants and horſes, with ſuch a quantity of valuable baggage, fell into the hands of the rebels, that Ein al Moolk, becoming formidable, extended his views to eſtabliſh himſelf in the country as an independant chief, for which purpoſe he began to levy additional troops.

Ibrahim Adil Shaw thought proper now to march againſt the rebel in perſon, at the head of five thouſand choſen horſe, three thouſand foot, and a great train of artillery. Ein al Moolk encamped on the river of Maan; and the ſultan arriving, remained ſome days on the oppoſite bank without attacking him; which encouraged the rebel, who now reſolved not to leave the country without fighting, and for three days together advanced towards the ſultan's camp, as if to engage, but as often retreating; and the royal army remained under arms each day from dawn till ſunſet, expecting the attack. On the fourth day, Syef Ein al Moolk alſo put his troops in motion; but the royal army, ſuppoſing that his deſign was only to parade, as on the preceding days, neglected to make preparations, only keeping up the common guards of the camp. At length, the enemy's ſtandard appearing in ſight, Ibrahim Adil Shaw drawing up his troops in great haſte and irregularity, moved out of the camp to give battle. Ein al Moolk, averſe from engaging the ſultan in perſon, conſulted with his friends; obſerving, that it was treacherous to fight againſt the royal umbrella; to which all aſſented, except Mortiza Khan Anjoo, who remarked, that the umbrella did not fight, therefore there was no danger of ſhedding royal blood. Ein al Moolk, pleaſed with this caſuiſtry, altered his mind, and without delay charged the royal army; and attacking the center, where ſultan Ibrahim was

poſted, preſſed ſo vigorouſly that it was ſoon diſordered, and the ſultan fled; upon which his whole line broke, and the victory was decided in favour of Ein al Moolk, who ſeized the royal umbrella, elephants, artillery, and other inſignia of empire, beſides all the tents and baggage. The ſultan ſhut himſelf up in the citadel of Beejapore; and ſo great was the alarm of the people on this defeat, that the ruin of the royal family was pronounced to be inevitable. Syef Ein al Moolk followed his ſucceſs, and came before Beejapore, where he for ſeveral days aſſaulted various parts of the city, and endeavoured to cut off all ſupplies of proviſions from the inhabitants.

In this exigence, Ibrahim Adil Shaw applied to Ramraaje for aſſiſtance againſt the rebels, ſending him a preſent of a large ſum; upon which, that roy diſpatched his brother Negtaderee with a great force to expel the enemy. Syef Ein al Moolk, imitating Aſſud Khan, reſolved to ſurprize the infidels; but Negtaderee having intelligence of his deſigns, ordered his troops to be on their guard; and having procured long faggots, with cloth ſteeped in oil bound round one end of each, commanded his followers upon the alarm being given to light them, and, holding them up as high as poſſible, give the troops a full ſight of the enemy. Ein al Moolk, agreeably to his intentions, having one night choſen two thouſand men for the purpoſe, marched with Sullabut Khan to the enemy's camp, which he was allowed to enter unmoleſted; but upon a ſignal given, all the brands were inſtantly lighted up, and Negtaderee, who was prepared with his troops, ruſhed upon the ſurprizers, who expected no reſiſtance, with ſuch ſucceſs, that above five hundred of them were killed before the detachment could clear the camp. Ein al Moolk and Sullabut with the greateſt difficulty made their eſcape; but loſing the road through the darkneſs of the night, a report ſpread in his camp on the return of ſome of the fugitives, that he was killed; and his troops being immediately ſtruck with a panic, ſeparated, and fled to different quarters. Ein al Moolk and Sullabut Khan, with two hundred

dred horſe, about daylight arriving at their ground, and ſeeing it deſerted, fled in confuſion by the route of Maan to the dominions of Nizam Shaw, where they ſought protection, but were baſely aſſaſſinated by his treachery; the particulars of which will appear in their proper place, in the hiſtory of that dynaſty.

Ibrahim Adil Shaw, ſoon after the reſtoration of his affairs, from hard drinking and promiſcuous amours with women of pleaſure, was afflicted with a complication of diſorders. During his illneſs he put to death ſeveral phyſicians who had failed in cure, beheading ſome, and treading others to death by elephants; ſo that all the ſurviving medical practitioners, alarmed, fled from his dominions. At length, he departed this life, in the year 965, and was buried at Kookee, A.D. 15
near his father and grandfather, after a reign of twenty four years and ſome months. He left behind him two ſons and two daughters.

SULTAN

SULTAN
ABOU AL MUZZUFFIR ALI
ADIL SHAW BEEJAPOREE.

SULTAN Ali Adil Shaw, from his childhood, was remarkable for his ready wit and various accompliſhments. When he had but juſt entered into youth, his father, ſultan Ibrahim, one day in his preſence praiſed God who had given him grace to quit the heretical opinions of his father and grandfather, and embrace the orthodox religion. The prince humouroufly remarked, that as the ſultan had thought it proper to quit the faith of his parents, it was incumbent upon all children to follow ſo excellent an example. The ſultan, being diſpleaſed at this repartee, aſked his ſon what ſect he followed; to which the prince replied, that at preſent he was of the ſame opinion with his majeſty, but hereafter God muſt direct him. Sultan Ibrahim from this anſwer gueſſing him inclined to the ſheea faith, diſgraced his preceptor, Khajeh Einaiut Oolla Sheerazee, and in a few days after put him to death by the ſentence of the divines of the ſooni; and appointed Moolla Fatteh Oolla Sheerazee preceptor to his ſon. This learned man was ſecretly a ſheea, though for his own ſafety he outwardly profeſſed the doctrines of Hunneſi; ſo that he was much eſteemed by his pupil. Not long after this, a party of the nobility having entered into the ſchemes of Boorahan Nizam Shaw, propoſed bribing the clerk of the kitchen to poiſon ſultan Ibrahim, to ſeat his brother

brother Abdoolla on the throne, and reſtore the publick exerciſe of the ſheea faith. The clerk of the kitchen, who had at firſt favoured the deſign, no ſooner heard the intention of changing the religion eſtabliſhed, of which he was a ſtrict follower, than he revealed the plot to the ſultan, who put all the conſpirators to death, but his brother eſcaped to the port of Goa. Ibrahim now became ſuſpicious of his ſon, and ſent him with his tutor to the fortreſs of Mirch, giving ſtrict orders to the governor Secunder Khan to watch him cloſely, and prevent any perſons of the ſheea ſect from approaching his perſon, or their doctrines to be mentioned in his preſence. It happened, however, that the governor and his ſon in law, Kamil Khan Dekkanee, were privately ſheeas; ſo that inſtead of obſerving the orders of the ſultan, they attached themſelves firmly to the prince, endeavouring to acquire his good opinion by indulgence. When the ſultan was taken ill, and his end appeared nigh, the prince frequently aſcending the pulpit in a moſque, read the prayers after the ritual of the ſheeas, and ſometimes Kamil Khan officiated. This behaviour coming to the knowledge of the ſultan, he reſolved to appoint his younger ſon, Thamaſp, to the ſucceſſion; but learning that he was by far a more zealous ſheea than his brother, he was enraged againſt him, and committed him to confinement in the fortreſs of Balgoan. He then ſaid he ſhould leave the ſucceſſion to be determined by the decrees of providence, and the miniſters of government to elect either of the princes they might chuſe for their ſovereign.

When the life of Ibrahim Adil Shaw was deſpaired of, Mahummud Kiſhwer Khan, governor of the diſtricts of Bikree, Balgoan, and Roibaugh, of great wealth and influence, moved towards the fort of Mirch, repreſenting to Secunder Khan, who commanded that garriſon, that as the ſultan's end was approaching, it was probable that many officers of the court and jaghiredaurs would embrace the cauſe of ſultan Thamaſp, and raiſe diſſentions in the ſtate; therefore it would be prudent to ſpread the umbrella of royalty over the head

head of prince Ali immediately, and let him encamp under the walls of Mirch, that the people might join his ſtandard, and he be able to move to Beejapore without delay on the death of his father. Secunder Khan, approving this precaution, inveſted ſultan Ali with the inſignia of royalty, and ſent his ſon in law, Kamil Khan, to attend him out of the fort. He was immediately joined by Kiſhwer Khan, who preſented him with a large ſum of money, and was honoured with the khelaut of commander in chief, and Kamil Khan Dekkanee was alſo raiſed to the rank of nobility. The news of the prince's operations ſpreading abroad, the troops repaired to his ſtandard from various quarters, and many of the nobility of the court, with the body guards, quitted Beejapore, and haſtened to pay their compliments. Upon the death of Ibrahim Adil Shaw, ſultan Ali without delay moved towards the capital, and was met on the route by all the officers of the court, with the inſignia of royalty belonging to his father, which they laid at the feet of their ſovereign. On his arrival within two miles of the city, he aſcended the throne in the garden of Kiſhwer Khan. All the ſyeds and learned men pronounced prayers for his ſucceſs, and the nobility and officers, raiſing their voices in congratulation, preſented offerings. The ſultan gave orders for a town to be erected near the place, to commemorate his acceſſion; which was ſoon built, and called Shawpore. His attention to the flouriſhing ſtate of religion he gave immediate proofs of, by iſſuing orders for the khootbah to be read through all his dominions in the name of the Imaums, as during the reign of his grandfather. He ordered forty perſons to be employed in his train as criers, to utter curſes againſt and abuſe the Sahabeh, agreeably to the ceremonies of the ſheea ſect; which was accordingly done in the moſques, at the publick audiences, and whenever the ſultan appeared abroad. As juſtice is a treaſure, which encreaſes by expenditure, and a building which fire cannot burn, nor the engines of viciſſitude deſtroy, the ſultan, by his attention to equity, became enrolled among the juſt monarchs; paying ſuch regard to the eaſe and rights of the ſubject, that

that the revenues of his dominions were encreaſed, and the circle of his kingdom greatly extended.

In the firſt year of his reign, as he was eager to recover the forts of Kallean and Sholapore, which had fallen into the poſſeſſion of Nizam Shaw, without waiting for the cuſtomary compliment of ambaſſadors from the ſurrounding powers to congratulate his acceſſion, he diſpatched Kiſhwer Khan and Shaw Abou Teraab Sheerazee to negotiate a treaty of alliance at Beejanuggur; at the ſame time ſending Mahummud Houſſein Suddeekee for the ſame purpoſe to Ahmednuggur. Ramraaje received the ambaſſadors with proper honours, and ſent back one of his confidential officers with Kiſhwer Khan, to congratulate the ſultan's acceſſion; but Nizam Shaw who was jealous of the deſigns of Ali Adil Shaw, did not [illegible] proper compliments to his embaſſy, nor ſend any [illegible] but ſome ſtrong marks of diſguſt and enmity. Ali Adil Shaw, who was intent on eſpecating his dominions from the loſſes of his father's alliance with Ramraaje, on the death of a ſon of that monarch, with uncommon prudence and reſolution went, attended by one hundred horſe, to Beejanuggur, to offer his condolance on the melancholy occaſion. Ramraaje received him with the greateſt reſpect, and the ſultan with the kindeſt perſuaſions prevailed upon him to lay aſide his mourning. The wife of Ramraaje adopted the ſultan as her ſon, and at the end of three days, which were ſpent in interchanges of friendly profeſſions, he took his leave; but as Ramraaje did not attend him out of the city, he was diſguſted, and treaſured up the affront in his mind, though too prudent to ſhew any ſigns of diſpleaſure for the preſent.

Ali Adil Shaw, on his return from Beejanuggur finding that the enmity of Houſſein Nizam Shaw was daily encreaſing, intimated to him that it was clear to the whole world, that the forts of Kallean and Sholapore belonged to his family by ancient right, though, owing to the misfortunes of his father, they had paſſed into that of

Nizam Shaw; but that now he hoped they would be reſtored, or at leaſt the former, from conſiderations of regard. Shaw Houſſein Anjoo, though he uſed every argument, could not prevail on Nizam Shaw to give up either place to remove the cauſes of contention; ſo that the flames of enmity every day blazed higher. At length Ali Adil Shaw ſent another ambaſſador to Ahmednuggur, repreſenting, that paſſion and neglect in matters of ſuch importance did not become great kings; therefore, to prevent ill conſequences, Nizam Shaw muſt give up the forts, when agreement and friendſhip would encreaſe between their ſtates; but if not, he might expect the march of an army into his dominions, which ſhould be laid waſte without mercy.

Houſſein Nizam Shaw, inflamed by this meſſage, ſent back a reply ſo indecent in expreſſion as to be unfit to relate; which encreaſed the anger of Ali Adil Shaw, who without delay changing the colour of his umbrella and ſtandard from yellow to green, the colour of Nizam Shaw, by way of defiance, according to the cuſtom of Dekkan, challenged him to come and reclaim his honour.

A. D. 1558. In the year 966, Ali Adil Shaw having called Ramraaje to his aſſiſtance, they in concert invaded the dominions of Houſſein Nizam Shaw, and laid them waſte in ſuch a manner, that from Porundeh to Khiber, and from Ahmednuggur to Dowlutabad, not a mark of population was to be ſeen. The infidels of Beejanuggur, who for many years had been wiſhing for ſuch an event, left no cruelty unpractiſed. They inſulted the honour of the muſſulmaun women, deſtroyed the moſques, and did not reſpect even the ſacred koraun. Houſſein Nizam Shaw, by the advice of Caſim Beg Hakeem, Shaw Jaffier, and other miniſters, declining any oppoſition in the field, retired to Puttan, and after ſome time purchaſed his peace by giving up Kallean to Ali Adil Shaw; but the enemy had no ſooner retired from his dominions, than he entered into alliance with Ibrahim Koottub

Koottub Shaw, and marched in conjunction with him to retake the fort he had juſt ſurrendered. Ali Adil Shaw, upon receiving intelligence of the league againſt him, diſpatched Kiſhwer Khan and Abou Teraab to Beejanuggur, to demand aid from Ramraaje; and alſo invited Ali Bereed to enter into alliance. Ramraaje, who knew the abilities of the ſultan, judging that ſhould he refuſe his aſſiſtance, he would make peace with the muſſulmaun powers, and attempt the recovery of Mudkul and Roijore, marched to join him with fifty thouſand horſe and a great army of foot. The allies met on the banks of the Kiſtnah, and moved immediately towards Kallean, which was then beſieged by the united armies of Nizam Shaw and Koottub Shawee.

Ibrahim Koottub Shaw, according to his uſual mode of embracing the ſtrongeſt party, quitted his ally, and came over ſuddenly to Ali Adil Shaw; upon which Nizam Shaw without delay retreated to Ahmednuggur; but as the allies followed him with the utmoſt expedition to that city, he did not think proper to remain; and having thrown a reinforcement and ſupplies into the citadel, retired to the town of Khiber. The three ſovereigns laid ſiege to Ahmednuggur, and diſpatched detachments various ways to lay waſte the country round. The Hindoos of Beejanuggur committed the moſt outrageous devaſtations, burning and razing the buildings, putting up their horſes in the moſques, and performing their idolatrous worſhip in the holy places; but, notwithſtanding the ſiege was puſhed with the greateſt vigour, the garriſon held out with reſolution, hoping, that at the approach of the rainy ſeaſon, the enemy would be neceſſitated to raiſe the ſiege.

When the rains had ſet in, from the floods, damp, and want of proviſions, diſtreſs began to prevail in the camp of the allies, and Koottub Shaw alſo ſecretly correſponded with the beſieged, to whom he privately ſent in grain. Ali Adil Shaw, ſuſpecting the cauſes of the

the obſtinancy of the beſieged, and, probably, jealous of the behaviour of his Hindoo allies, perſuaded Ramraaje to raiſe the ſiege, and march againſt Sholapore. Upon their arrival within ſome miles of that fortreſs, Kiſhwer Khan, ſeeing the danger of the aggrandizement of the Hindoo prince, repreſented to Ali Adil Shaw, that ſhould the fort of Sholapore fall, Ramraaje would moſt probably keep it for himſelf, and extend his views to the neighbouring countries; that, therefore, it would be more adviſeable to endeavour at acquiring the fort of Nuldirruk by his aid, and leave the reduction of Sholapore to a more convenient time, when there would be no fear of rivalry in the poſſeſſion. Ali Adil Shaw, approving this advice, perſuaded Ramraaje to alter his views, and move to the place where raja Nul had formerly erected a ſtrong fortreſs. Here, after throwing up an extenſive work of ſtone, the allies took leave of each other, and returned to their ſeveral dominions.

In the firſt expedition, on which Ali Adil Shaw preſſed by the behaviour of Houſſein Nizam Shaw, had called Ramraaje to his aſſiſtance, the Hindoos at Ahmednuggur committed great outrages, and omitted no mark of diſreſpect to the holy religion of the faithful, ſinging and performing their ſuperſtitious worſhip in the moſques. The ſultan was much hurt at this inſult to the faith; but, as he had not the ability to prevent it, he did not ſeem to obſerve it. Ramraaje alſo, at the concluſion of this expedition, looking on the Iſlaam ſultans as of little conſequence, refuſed proper honours to their ambaſſadors. When he admitted them to his preſence, he did not deſire them to ſit, and treated them with the moſt contemptuous reſerve and haughtineſs. He made them attend when in publick in his train on foot, not allowing them to mount till he gave orders. On the return from the laſt expedition to Nuldirruk, the officers and ſoldiers of his army in general, treated the muſſulmauns with inſolence, ſcoffing, and contemptuous language; and Ramraaje, after taking leave, caſting an eye of avidity on the countries of Koottub

Shaw

Shaw and Adil Shaw, diſpatched armies to the frontiers of each. Ali Adil Shaw, to purchaſe peace, and preſerve the reſt of his dominions, gave up the diſtricts of Outungpore and Bakreekobe; and Ibrahim Koottub Shaw, for the ſame end, reſigned Kowilcondah, Bankul, and Kunbore.

Ramraaje daily continuing to encroach on the dominions of the muſſulmauns, Adil Shaw at length reſolved, if poſſible, to puniſh his inſolence and curtail his power, by a general league of the faithful againſt him; for which purpoſe, he convened an aſſembly of his friends and confidential adviſers. Kiſhwer Khan Laaree and Shaw Abou Teraab Sheerazee, whoſe abilities had often been experienced, repreſented, that the ſultan's deſire to humble the pride of the roy of Beejanuggur was undoubtedly meritorious, and highly politic, but could never be effected, unleſs by a general alliance of the ſultans of Dekkan, as the revenues of his country, collected from ſixty ſeaports, and numerous flouriſhing cities and diſtricts, amounted to an immenſe ſum; which enabled him to maintain a vaſt force, againſt which no ſingle ſultan of the muſſulmauns could ſtand with the ſmalleſt proſpect of ſucceſs. Ali Adil Shaw, approving theſe remarks, commanded Kiſhwer Khan to take meaſures to effect a general alliance; and an ambaſſador was diſpatched without delay to ſound the wiſhes of Ibrahim Koottub Shaw, and open to him, if prudent, the deſigned plan.

Ibrahim Koottub Shaw, who had long been inwardly ſtung with indignation at the haughtineſs, inſolence, and uſurpations of Ramraaje, eagerly agreed to the propoſed alliance, and offered himſelf as mediator to effect a union of friendſhip between Ali Adil Shaw and Nizam Shaw, promiſing to obtain for the former the fort of Sholapore, which had been the cauſe of all their diſagreement. With this view, ſultan Ibrahim immediately diſpatched Muſtafa Khan Ardiſtaanee, the moſt intelligent nobleman of his court, to Ali Adil Shaw,

Shaw, with orders, if he ſhould find him ſincere in his intentions, to proceed to Ahmednuggur without delay, and conclude the alliance. Muſtafa Khan, on his arrival at Beejapore, ſeeing every reaſon to believe that the ſultan was reſolved on the deſign of alliance, and war againſt the infidels, departed for Ahmednuggur without delay, and laid his commiſſion in a private audience before Houſſein Nizam Shaw. He repreſented to him, that during the times of the Bhamenee princes, when the whole ſtrength of the muſſulmaun power was in one hand, the balance between it and the force of the roies of Beejanuggur was nearly equal; that now the muſſulmaun authority was divided, policy demanded that all the faithful princes ſhould unite as one, and obſerve the ſtricteſt friendſhip, that they might continue ſecure from the attacks of their powerful common enemy, and the authority of the roies of Beejanuggur, who had reduced all the rajas of Carnatic to their yoke, be diminiſhed, and removed far from the countries of Iſlaam; that the people of their ſeveral dominions, who ought to be conſidered as the charge of the Almighty committed to their care, might repoſe free from the oppreſſions of the unbelievers, and their moſques and holy places be made no longer the dwellings of infidels.

Theſe remarks had a full effect upon the mind of Houſſein Nizam Shaw, who was pleaſed at the ſincerity of Muſtafa Khan, and treated him with the moſt honourable attentions, ſo that the miniſter had every opportunity he could deſire of promoting his views, and which he did not neglect. After a negotiation of ſome days, it was determined, that Houſſein Nizam Shaw ſhould give his daughter Chaund Bibi in marriage to Ali Adil Shaw, with the fortreſs of Sholapore as a portion; and that he ſhould receive the ſiſter of that prince, named Huddeeah ſultan, as a conſort for his eldeſt ſon ſultan Mortiza; that a firm friendſhip ſhould for the future ſubſiſt between both ſtates, and that they ſhould unite ſincerely to reduce the power of Ramraaje, and march againſt him in conjunction without delay. When theſe

points

points were ſettled, Moolla Einaut Oolla came with Muſtafa Khan as ambaſſador to Beejapore; the proper treaties and agreements were drawn up, and confirmed by the moſt ſolemn oaths. On the ſame day, nuptial rejoicings and feſtivals were held at Beejapore and Ahmednuggur, and the two princeſſes ſent in great pomp and magnificence to their ſeparate courts; after which, Houſſein Nizam Shaw, Ali Adil Shaw, and Ibrahim Koottub Shaw, as alſo Bereed Shaw, began with great vigour preparations for the war againſt Ramraaje.

Ali Adil Shaw, preparatory to the war, and to afford himſelf a pretence for breaking with his ally, diſpatched an ambaſſador to Ramraaje, demanding reſtitution of ſome diſtricts that had been wreſted from him. As he expected, Ramraaje expelled the ambaſſador in a very diſgraceful manner from his court; and the united ſultans now haſtened the preparations to cruſh the common enemy of the Iſlaam faith. In the year 972, the four princes met with their armies, on the plains of Beejapore, and on the twentieth of Jummad al Awul the ſame year, marched in conjunction from that neighbourhood. After ſome days, they arrived near the banks of the Kiſtnah, at Talicote; where, as that place belonged to Ali Adil Shaw, he entertained his allies with great ſplendour, and ſent ſtrict orders to all the governors of his dominions, to forward ſupplies of proviſions from their diſtricts regularly to the camp. A. D. 1564.

Ramraaje, though he ſaw the union of the muſſulmauns againſt him, did not deſcend in the leaſt from his former haughtineſs, but treated their ambaſſadors with ſcornful language, and regarded their enmity as of little moment. He firſt diſpatched his youngeſt brother Eeltumraaje, with twenty thouſand horſe, five hundred elephants, and one hundred thouſand foot, to remain on the bank of the Kiſtnah, and block up all the paſſages of that river. After this force, he ſent his brother Negtaderee with a great army, and followed

ed himſelf, by ſlow marches, with the whole power of his dominions. The allied princes, finding that all the known ferries and fords were blocked up by the enemy, diſpatched their ſpies to explore the river, in hopes of finding ſome place at which they might be able to croſs their troops; but, after much ſearch, it was found that the only ſafe ford for an army was directly in their front, and in poſſeſſion of the enemy, who had thrown up works fortified with cannon and fire-works on the oppoſite bank. The allies upon this information held a council, at which it was determined that they ſhould march expeditiouſly to another part of the river, as if to croſs, in hope that the enemy might quit their ſtation to follow, when they might return ſuddenly, and gain the deſired ford without interruption. The army of Iſlaam, agreeably to this plan, moved the next morning, and continued to do ſo for three days ſucceſſively, which deceived the enemy, who quitted their ſtations, and followed their courſe along the oppoſite bank of the river. The ſultans on the third night ſuddenly decamped, and moved with ſo much rapidity, that the next day they gained the ford which the enemy had deſerted, and croſſed the river without oppoſition. In the morning they moved to within ten miles of the camp of Ramraaje; who, though ſurprized at their activity, was not alarmed, commanded his brothers to join him, and kept ſtrict watch during night round his camp, apprehending a ſurprize. The day following the allies arranged their army in order of battle. The right was entruſted to Ali Adil Shaw, the left to Ali Bereed Shaw and Ibrahim Koottub Shaw, and the center to Houſſein Nizam Shaw. The artillery, faſtened together by ſtrong chains and ropes, was drawn up in front of the line, and the war elephants placed in various poſitions, agreeable to cuſtom. Each prince exalted his particular ſtandard in the center of his own army, and the allies moved in cloſe order againſt the enemy.

Ramraaje entruſted his left to his brother Eeltumraaje, to oppoſe Koottub Shaw, and his right to his other brother Negtaderee, againſt

Ali

Ali Adil Shaw; while he himſelf commanded in his center. Two thouſand war elephants and one thouſand pieces of cannon were placed at different intervals of his line. About twelve o'clock in the day, Ramraaje mounted a *ſinghauſin, in ſpite of the remonſtrances of his officers, who wiſhed him to be on horſeback, as much ſafer; but he ſaid, there was no occaſion for taking precaution againſt children, who would certainly fly on the firſt charge. Both armies being in motion, ſoon came to battle, and the infidels begun the attack by vaſt flights of rockets and rapid diſcharges of artillery, which did not diſcourage the allies. A general action took place, and many were ſlain on both ſides. Ramraaje finding a different behaviour in the enemy from what he had expected, deſcended from his ſinghauſin, and ſeating himſelf on a rich throne ſet with jewels, under a canopy of crimſon velvet, embroidered with gold and adorned with fringes of pearls, ordered his treaſurer to place heaps of money all round him, that he might confer rewards on ſuch of his followers as deſerved his attention. There were alſo rich ornaments of gold and jewels placed for the ſame purpoſe. The infidels, inſpired with the generoſity of their prince, charged the right and left of the allies with ſuch vigour, that they were thrown into diſorder; and Ali Adil Shaw and Koottub Shaw began to deſpair of victory, and prepare for retreat. Houſſein Nizam Shaw remained firm in the center, and puſhed ſo vigorouſly that of Ramraaje, that it began to be confuſed; upon which the roy again mounted his ſinghauſin, which was ſoon after let fall by the bearers on the approach of a furious elephant belonging to Nizam Shaw; and before he had time to recover himſelf and mount a horſe, a body of the allies took him priſoner, and conducted him to Chela Roomi, who commanded the artillery. He carried him to Nizam Shaw, who ordered inſtantly his head to be ſtruck off, and placed upon the point of a long ſpear, that his death might be proclaimed to the enemy. The Hindoos, according to cuſtom, when they ſaw their chief deſtroyed, fled in the utmoſt confuſion and diſorder from the field of battle, and were purſued by the allies with ſuch

 ſucceſsful

* A ſort of litter.

ſucceſsful ſlaughter, that the river which ran near the field was dyed red with their blood. It is computed, on the beſt authorities, that above one hundred thouſand infidels were ſlain in fight and during the purſuit. The plunder was ſo great, that every private man in the allied army became rich in gold, jewels, effects, tents, arms, horſes and ſlaves, as the ſultans left every perſon in poſſeſſion of what he had acquired, only taking elephants for their own uſe. Firmauns with accounts of this very important victory were diſpatched to their ſeveral dominions, and the ſultans, a few days after the battle, marched onwards into the country of Ramraaje as far as Anicondeh, and the advanced troops penetrated to Beejanuggur, which they plundered, razed the chief buildings, and committed all manner of exceſs. When the depredations of the allies had deſtroyed all the country round, Negtaderee, who had eſcaped from the battle to a diſtant fortreſs, ſent humble entreaties of peace to the ſultans, to whom he gave up all the places which his brother had wreſted from them; and the victors being ſatisfied, took leave of each other at Roijore, and returned to their ſeveral dominions. The raaje of Beejanuggur ſince this battle has never recovered its ancient ſplendour; and the city itſelf has been ſo deſtroyed, that it is now totally in ruins and uninhabited; while the country has been ſeized by the zemindars, each of whom hath aſſumed an independant power in his own diſtrict.

Houſſein Nizam Shaw dying not long after this event, was ſucceeded by his ſon Mortiza, then a minor; and Ali Adil Shaw thinking this a proper opportunity to execute his deſigns, moved with an army to Anicondeh, in order to place Timraaje, the ſon of Ramraaje, on the muſnud of Bilcondah, and depoſe Negtaderee, hoping by degrees to acquire for himſelf Anicondeh and Beejanuggur. Negtaderee, being informed of his deſigns, wrote to Mortiza Nizam Shaw and his mother Khoonzeh ſultana, who directed his affairs, for aſſiſtance, as he regarded himſelf as their dependant. The ſultana, by

by the advice of Moolla Einaiut Oolla, taking her ſon with her, marched at the head of an army to Beejapore; upon which Ali Adil Shaw retreated expeditiouſly from Anicondeh, and returned to his capital; before which frequent ſkirmiſhes happened between the two armies, but at length the ſultana thought it adviſeable to return with her ſon to Ahmednuggur.

The next year, at the requeſt of the ſultana regent, Ali Adil Shaw, accompanied the army of Nizam Shaw to Berar, which was laid waſte; but the ſultan returned on the approach of the rains to Beejapore. This year the ſtone wall round that city was completed. As, on account of the ill management of the relations of Khoonzeh ſultana, the government of Nizam Shaw was much weakened, Ali Adil Shaw formed views of reducing ſome parts of the country to his authority. He preſented Kummaul Kiſhwer Khan with the ſtandard of Aſſud Khan Balgoaanee; on which was embroidered an angry lion; and in the beginning of the year 975 ſent him, with twenty thouſand horſe, to invade the territories of Nizam Shaw. The general poſſeſſed himſelf of ſome pergunnahs with little oppoſition, and in a ſhort time erected a fort for their defence, which he named Darwer. Mortiza Nizam Shaw, having at length wreſted his power from the hands of his mother, marched to recover his poſſeſſions; upon which Kiſhwer Khan ſhut himſelf up in the fort, which he had well ſtocked with ſtores and proviſions, to ſuſtain a ſiege. Ankuſs Khan, and other amras who had been ſent to his ſupport by Ali Adil Shaw, either out of hatred to him, diſhoneſty, or folly, choſe to quit him, under pretence of drawing off the enemy's attention by plundering and laying waſte the environs of Ahmednuggur. Nizam Shaw, unintimidated by this feint, as he had taken an oath not to retire without reducing the fortreſs, made an immediate aſſault upon it, without any regular approaches, and ſucceeded, contrary to the expectations of his own troops, by the lucky accident of Kiſhwer Khan's being killed by an arrow, as he was conducting the defence; after which his fol- A. D. 1567.

lowers fled through a wicket out of the place, which fell into the hands of Nizam Shaw, with all the diſtricts that had been wreſted from his territories by the army of Ali Adil Shaw. Khajeh Meeruk and Peer Iſpahanee were immediately detached with a large force after Ein al Moolk, who had moved towards Ahmednuggur; and overtaking him, a deſperate action enſued, in which that chief was killed, Noor Khan taken priſoner, and the ſhattered remains of Adil Shaw's army returned to Beejapore with great difficulty and much loſs.

In theſe years, Ali Adil Shaw marched againſt Goa to reduce the Europeans, but retreated without effecting any thing, after the loſs of a great number of men. He then moved againſt the fortreſs of Oodnee, then in poſſeſſion of one of the principal amras of Ramraaje, who on the death of his maſter had aſſumed independance. Ankuſs Khan was diſpatched on this ſervice, with eight thouſand horſe, infantry, and a conſiderable train of artillery. Several actions were fought on the plain; and at length the chief ſhut himſelf up in the fortreſs, which was well ſupplied with ſtores and proviſions; but Ankuſs Khan carried on the ſiege with ſuch vigour, that at length it ſubmitted to his arms. Oodnee was ſituated upon the ſummit of a very high hill, and contained many ponds and fountains of clear and ſweet water, with numerous princely ſtructures. The roies of Beejanuggur regarding it as impregnable to the arms of Iſlaam, had all contributed to make it a convenient aſylum for their families; and it was fortified with eleven walls, one within another, ſo that it appeared impoſſible to reduce it by force, and nothing but the cloſe and long blockade of Ankuſs Khan could have reduced it to the arms of Beejapore.

This acquiſition having given great reputation to the arms of Ali Adil Shaw, he reſolved on other conqueſts; prior to entering upon which, he judged it proper to have a meeting with Mortiza Nizam Shaw,

Shaw, who, at his requeſt, came to an interview on his borders, at which it was agreed, that he ſhould poſſeſs himſelf of Berar, and that Ali Adil Shaw might conquer as much of the dependancies on Beejanuggur as he thought proper, without any interference from Nizam Shaw to interrupt his plans.

In the year 981, Ali Adil Shaw marched againſt the fortreſs of Toorkul, which he had loſt during the invaſions of Ramraaje, after whoſe death it had fallen into the hands of Vingti and Buſſabie, who after a ſiege of ſeven months ſurrendered themſelves priſoners, and were put to death by painful tortures. The ſultan then moved to reduce Darwer, one of the ſtrongeſt forts in Carnatic, and at that time poſſeſſed by one of the nobility of Ramraaje, who paid annually a ſmall acknowledgment to Eeltumraaje, and had acquired great power. By the good conduct of Muſtafa Khan Ardiſtaanee, who had been appointed prime miniſter, the fort was taken in ſix months; and when the ſurrounding country was perfectly reduced to order, Ali Adil Shaw, at the perſuaſions of his vizier, carried his arms againſt Binkapore, the principal reſidence of Velub Roy, who had been betel-bearer to Ramraaje, after whoſe death he had aſſumed independance, and had reduced the roies of Jerreh, Chundercote, and Caroore to become his tributaries. Upon the approach of the royal army he ſhut himſelf up in the fort, and detached his ſon, with a thouſand horſe and ten thouſand foot, to line the woods and paſſes, in order to haraſs the enemy as opportunity offered, and endeavour to cut off ſupplies of proviſions. At the ſame time, he ſent letters to Negtaderee, grandſon of Ramraaje, confeſſing great penitence and ſorrow for his diſaffection to him as his legal ſovereign, and begging for aſſiſtance againſt the ſultan; in conſideration of which he promiſed to pay an annual tribute, and in future continue firm to his allegiance. Negtaderee in reply wrote him, that by his wickedneſs and evil example, moſt of the dependants on his houſe had become rebels, and departed from their duty, ſo that it was with difficulty he could A.D. 1573.

ROYAL LIBRARY OF THE BOMBAY BRANCH OF THE ASIATIC

could ſupport himſelf at Bilcondah and Chundageereh, which the ſultans of Iſlaam had left him; therefore he would adviſe him, if money or jewels could purchaſe peace, to lay aſide his avarice, and procure it at any price; but if he ſhould find that impoſſible, he muſt by all means in his power bring over the neighbouring roies to his cauſe, and prevail upon them to join his ſon with their followers, and haraſs the muſſulmauns by cutting off proviſions, and by night robberies. He promiſed to iſſue his firmauns to all his vaſſals to aſſiſt him, though he could not rely on their obedience.

Though Velub by this anſwer was reduced to deſpair, yet agreeably to the advice of his prince, he prevailed on ſome chiefs to join his ſon; who acted with ſuch vigour, that grain became very ſcarce in the royal camp, which he moleſted at night by parties of robbers, who did much execution. The foofmen of the Carnatic, who valued their lives but little, quite naked, and their bodies anointed with oil, to prevent their being eaſily ſeized, entered tents at night, and ſtabbed the ſleeping inhabitants without mercy. Every night numbers were killed by them in this treacherous manner; and ſo great a dread and diſcontent prevailed among the ſoldiers, that they were near forcing the ſultan to raiſe the ſiege. At length Muſtafa Khan provided a remedy, both to prevent famine and the nightly murders. He detached the Bergee chiefs, with ſix thouſand horſe, againſt the enemy in the field, and ſtationed a chain of eight thouſand foot round the camp every night. By this precaution the robbers were ſoon tired of attempts, as they found it impoſſible to eſcape with impunity. The Bergee chiefs performed their orders ſo well, that the communication was kept open, and plenty reſtored to the camp. The ſiege however continued for one year and three months, when proviſions in the garriſon began to fail, and the ſon of Velub dying, all the vaſſal roies who had attended him retired home. Velub, deſpairing of relief, at length ſent offers for ſurrendering the fort to the ſultan, on condition of being allowed to march away with his family and effects, which

which Ali Adil Shaw thought proper to grant, and the place was evacuated accordingly. The ſultan ordered a ſuperb temple within it to be deſtroyed, and he himſelf laid the firſt ſtone of a moſque, which was built on the foundation, offering up praiſes for his victory. Muſtafa Khan by this ſucceſs acquired new credit, was honoured with a royal dreſs, and had many towns and diſtricts of the conquered country conferred upon him in jaghire. The ſultan, who was much given to pleaſure, entruſted to his ſole management all affairs of ſtate, and reſigned to him his ſeal, with orders to uſe it as he pleaſed, without waiting for particular inſtructions.

Four months after the reduction of Binkapore, when the country was properly ſettled by the royal officers, and the different chiefs had ſubmitted to pay tribute, Ali Adil Shaw took up his reſidence in the fort, where he ſpent his time in a round of amuſements, and detached Muſtafa Khan, with twenty thouſand horſe and a great body of infantry with artillery, to reduce the forts of Jerreh and Chundercote. On the arrival of the miniſter near the former, the roy made offers of ſubmiſſion and tribute, which were accepted; and the army moved on, without moleſting him, to Chundercote, the roy of which prepared for reſiſtance. Muſtafa Khan laid ſiege to the place, and detached the Bergee chiefs to employ the roies who had come to his aſſiſtance. At the end of fourteen months the fort was carried by ſtorm, in the year 983, and Ali Adil Shaw came from A. D. 1575. Binkapore to viſit it; and having continued at it three months, returned in triumph to Beejapore, after an abſence of ſomewhat more than three years. Muſtafa Khan remained at Chundercote to regulate the country, and the royal ſeal was left in his poſſeſſion; while orders were given to the heads of offices for all firmauns to be expedited by them from Beejapore for his approval.

The following year a petition came from Muſtafa Khan, repreſenting, that the ancient fortreſs of Chundercote was ſituated upon a lofty

lofty hill, and better calculated for defence than that now ſtanding on the plain; ſo that he wiſhed the ſultan would come and view the old ſite, that, if he approved, it might be refortified without delay. Ali Adil Shaw, in compliance with his requeſt, went with a ſmall train; and approving the deſign of his miniſter, ordered a fort to be erected. It was finiſhed in the ſpace of one year, and the ſultan came again from Beejapore to view it. Subgeer Naik having come to viſit the ſultan, invited him to make the tour of his country; and Ali Adil Shaw accepting the offer, left his army at Chundercote, and with Muſtafa Khan and four or five thouſand men, proceeded to the fortreſs of Caroore. This place was ſituated in a mountainous country, full of foreſts, and ſo difficult of acceſs, that in moſt paſſages only one horſeman could enter at a time. The ſultan diſliking the appearance of the country, returned to Chundercote, leaving the Naik all his poſſeſſions; but Muſtafa Khan, in order to make a merit of his maſter's generoſity, told the Naik, that it was with difficulty he had perſuaded him from reducing the territory; therefore, if he wiſhed his own ſafety, he had better ſubmit to pay tribute, and draw over the ſurrounding roies to do the ſame. Subgeer Naik, by his repreſentations, prevailed on Seeb Naik of Jerreh, the rannee of Barcelore, and ſeveral other chiefs, to pay their reſpects to the ſultan; to whom they preſented an offering of conſiderable ſums, and agreed to pay an annual tribute. On the day on which theſe chiefs received their dreſſes of diſmiſſion from the ſultan, women's habits were prepared for Baradeo, the rannee of Barcelore, and another rannee, which they declined accepting, ſaying, that though women in ſex, they held their dominions by maſculine ſtrength: upon which the ſultan gave them men's dreſſes, and praiſed their valour. Theſe countries have been long governed by women, the daughters always ſucceeding to the raaje, and the men ſerving under them as officers, the huſbands of the rannees having no power in the ſtate.

Ali

Ali Adil Shaw having ſettled his new conqueſts, appointed a bramin governor, and Muſtafa Khan commander in chief of the whole, conferring the office of vaqueel upon Afzul Khan Sheerazee; after which regulations, he returned to Beejapore. Muſtafa Khan, who was a faithful ſervant, and anxious to extend the power of his ſovereign, ſent, not long after, one of his confidential friends to court, propoſing to his majeſty to march againſt Bilcondah. Ali Adil Shaw approving the plan, ordered his forces to aſſemble, and moved in great pomp to Oodnee; from whence, on the junction of Muſtafa Khan with the troops of Carnatic, he proceeded towards Bilcondah, and Negtaderee, on his approach, committing the place to the care of one of his nobility, retired with his treaſures and effects to the fortreſs of Chundageereh. The ſultan ſurrounded the city, blocking it up cloſely for three months; at the end of which the garriſon were near ſubmitting for want of proviſions, when Negtaderee bribed Hundeattum Naik, the chief of the Bergees, with [a] twenty four lacks of rupees and five elephants, to deſert from the ſultan with his followers and haraſs the camp; which he did ſo effectually, that Ali Adil Shaw thought proper to raiſe the ſiege, and retire to the neighbourhood of Binkapore; from whence he ſhortly after marched back to Beejapore, leaving Muſtafa Khan to protect the frontiers.

In the year 986, the Bergees committing exceſſes in their jaghires about Beejanuggur, the ſultan ſent againſt them Mortiza Khan Anjoo, with three thouſand foreign archers, and a number of Dekkanees and Abyſſinians, with whom they carried on ſkirmiſhes for near one year, without being at all weakened. Muſtafa Khan then repreſented to the ſultan, that it was uſeleſs ſending troops againſt them, and he had better prevail upon them by ſtratagem to come to Beejapore, when he might puniſh them in a manner worthy of their treachery. Ali Adil Shaw approving this advice, diſpatched Vaſoo Pundit, and others of their friends, to invite them to return. Hand- A.D. 1578.

[a] Two hundred and forty thouſand pounds.

eattum Naik in vain repreſented to them, that it was not poſſible the ſultan could forgive a treachery which had diſappointed him of the conqueſt of Bilcondah, but had invited them back to effect their deſtruction. Moſt of the chiefs and their followers however returned; but Handeattum Naik retired to Bilcondah, where he took ſervice with Negtaderee. For ſome time the ſultan treated the Bergees with kindneſs, but at length put moſt of them to death by treachery.

A. D. 1579. In the year 987, as the ſultan had no ſon, he appointed his nephew Ibrahim, ſon of his brother Shaw Thamaſp, his ſucceſſor; and the following year he was aſſaſſinated by a eunuch, whom he had forced againſt his inclination to come to his court from Ahmednuggur.

SULTAN

SULTAN

ABOU AL MUZZUFFIR IBRAHIM

ADIL SHAW 2d BEEJAPOREE.

IBRAHIM Adil Shaw upon his acceſſion to the throne, being only in his ninth year, the management of publick affairs was given to Kamil Khan Dekkanee, and Chaund Bibi Sultana, wife to the late king, was entrusted with the care of the education of the minor monarch. Every day, excepting Wedneſdays and Fridays, publick audiences were given, at which Sultan Ibrahim appeared ſeated on the throne, when publick affairs were tranſacted in his preſence. For ſome time Kamil Khan behaved with due moderation in his high office; but, at length, intoxicated with power, he was guilty of ſome inſolence towards Chaund Sultana, who turned her thoughts to effect his deſtruction. She ſecretly ſent a meſſage to Hajee Kiſhwer Khan, an officer of high rank, obſerving, that as the regent was unfit for his important office, ſhe wiſhed to remove him, and beſtow his honours upon himſelf, provided he would deſtroy the miniſter before his power ſhould become ſo great as to render his removal impoſſible. Hajee Kiſhwer Khan, inſtigated by the hopes of advancement to the higheſt honours of the ſtate, formed a party with ſeveral chiefs, and one evening, when Kamil Khan was holding a durbar in the green palace, ſuddenly entering the citadel with four hundred men, ſhut the gates, confined the commanding officer of the garriſon, and pro-

ceeded to ſeize the regent. Kamil Khan, being alarmed, attempted to fly towards the haram, in hopes of protection from Chaund Sultana; when he was informed, by ſome eunuchs his friends, that the plot to ſeize his perſon was formed by her. Confounded at this intelligence, he ran out of the palace, and, as his only chance for eſcape, flung himſelf over the wall of the citadel into the ditch, then full of water. He ſwam over, and paſſed undiſcovered to the Imaum gate of the city, which was however ſhut. By the help of his turban, ſaſh, and other clothes tied together, and fixed to a battlement of the city wall, he deſcended, and haſtened to his own houſe at no great diſtance, where he prepared for flight with his friends. Hajee Kiſhwer Khan not finding his intended victim, ſuppoſed he was concealed in the fort, and employed near an hour in ſearching all the private buildings and retired places; after which he diſpatched a force to ſeek him without. Kamil Khan having provided himſelf with as many jewels and as much money as time would allow, fled with ſeven or eight friends towards Ahmednuggur; but had not gone above four miles before he was overtaken, and ſeized by the people of Kiſhwer Khan, who cut off his head, and carried it to their patron; but plundered all the jewels and treaſure for their own uſe.

Hajee Kiſhwer Khan after this event, copying the example of Kamil Khan, by the patronage and ſupport of Chaund Sultana, graſped the whole authority of the ſtate, and ruled with uncontrouled ſway. At this period, Behzaad al Moolk Turk, meer nobut to Mortiza Nizam Shaw, advanced from Ahmednuggur with fifteen thouſand horſe, to reduce ſome diſtricts belonging to Beejapore; upon which the regent detached Ein al Moolk Canaanee with an army to repel the enemy on the frontiers. Behzaad al Moolk received a total defeat near Shawdirruk, and all his tents, baggage, elephants, and artillery, fell into the hands of the victors, who returned triumphant to Beejapore. The regent, by the advice of Chaund Sultana, ordered

ordered rejoicings for three days, and conferred rich gifts and honorary diſtinctions upon all the amras who had ſignalized themſelves during the expedition; but ſome time after, thought proper to iſſue firmauns demanding the elephants taken in battle from the captors, for the royal uſe. This order gave much diſguſt, and many of the nobility refuſing to comply, ſecretly combined together to remove him from the regency. Some adviſed addreſſing Chaund Sultana to call Muſtafa Khan from Binkapore, to take upon himſelf the adminiſtration of affairs; and others were for deferring any reſolution for the preſent, as Syed Mortiza, governor of Berar, was upon his march from Ahmednuggur to revenge the defeat of Behzaad al Moolk; therefore it would be dangerous to attempt a change till the enemy was driven away from the frontiers; but that being effected, they might then retire to Beejanuggur, and take meaſures, by the approbation of Chaund Sultana, to accompliſh their wiſhes for a new regent.

Kiſhwer Khan being informed of the deſigns forming againſt his power, took meaſures to prevent them. He ſent an order under the royal ſeal to Meer Noor ad Dien, a jaghiredaar near Binkapore, to aſſaſſinate Muſtafa Khan, promiſing to reward him for the deed with the eſtates and honours of that nobleman. Noor ad Dien, though he had been patronized by him, and was obliged to him for his preſent ſtation, undertook the action. He ſent the bearer of the firmaun into the fort, and at the ſame time a private meſſage to the principal officers of the garriſon, informing them, that Muſtafa Khan meditated to put them to death, and deliver the fort up to the raja of Carnatic, with whom he had entered into deſigns againſt the royal authority; therefore they would do well to obſerve the contents of the firmaun in the hands of Mahummud Ameen the bearer, and rid themſelves of their treacherous governor, for which they would be amply rewarded by the ſultan. Mahummud Ameen, upon his arrival at the gates of Binkapore, ſent word to Muſtafa Khan, that he had

had brought a firmaun from the ſultan: upon which he was admitted with great reſpect, and orders given for his accommodation. Pretending that it was late, he deſired to be excuſed ſhewing the firmaun till the next morning; and Muſtafa Khan, unſuſpecting deceit, agreed to the delay. During the night, Mahummud Ameen ſhewed the paper to the officers of the garriſon; who ſeeing the king's order for the death of Muſtafa Khan, agreed to put it into execution. While he was at prayers the following morning, a number of them ruſhed upon him, and ſtrangled him with a bow ſtring.

When intelligence of this action arrived at Beejapore, Chaund Sultana was highly diſpleaſed, and uttered in bitter terms of reproach her diſapprobation of the conduct of Kiſhwer Khan. The regent for the preſent concealed his reſentment againſt her; but in a ſhort time accuſed her of having ſecretly inſtigated her brother, Mortiza Nizam Shaw, to invade Beejapore, and obtained the ſultan's orders to confine her for ſome time in the fortreſs of Sittara. She was accordingly forced out of the haram, with many indignities, and ſent priſoner to that place. After this ſucceſsful treachery, Kiſhwer Khan became ſelf-ſecure, and conducted affairs with unbridled authority. He ſent Mean Buddoo Dekkanee, on whoſe fidelity he had the greateſt reliance, to command on the frontiers, with inſtructions to ſeize by treachery moſt of the Abyſſinian nobility of the army, and confine them in Shawdirruk. This deſign by accident coming to the knowledge of the intended victims, they reſolved to ſeize Mean Buddoo in his own ſnare, and then remove Kiſhwer Khan from the regency. With this view, Aklaaſs Khan, the principal Abyſſinian chief, pretending that he had received news from Beejapore of the birth of a ſon, made a grand entertainment, to which he invited Mean Buddoo; who, not ſuſpecting his intentions, went to his tents, attended only by a ſelect number of his friends, and was made priſoner by the very ſame ſtratagem he had deſigned to practiſe. Aklaaſs Khan, with all the amras, and the whole army, moved the ſame day towards

towards Beejapore; and Ein al Moolk and Ankuſs Khan, with ſuch of the nobility as were friends to Kiſhwer Khan, deſerted on the route to their ſeveral jaghires.

Kiſhwer Khan on hearing of this league againſt him, gave over all thoughts of oppoſition; but to preſerve appearances, and prevent being ſeized by the inhabitants of the city, he invited the young ſultan to a feaſt at his own houſe; but as he attended him through the ſtreets, the common people, and even women, uttered loud exclamations of abuſe againſt him, calling him the murderer of ſyeds, and confiner of Chaund Sultana. The regent, ſeeing the minds of the publick enraged againſt him, thought it high time to prepare for his eſcape. When he heard that the army was arrived within a day's march of the city, he prevailed on the ſultan to go with him, on pretence of hunting, to Koollabaugh, one of the royal gardens; where, on his arrival, he expreſſed fears leſt the heat of the ſun ſhould hurt his majeſty's health, and begged he would return to the palace, promiſing to follow himſelf, as ſoon as he had taken a view of the gardens of Shawpore. The ſultan returned, agreeably to his requeſt; when Kiſhwer Khan, who had a train of four hundred horſe, among whom he had diſtributed his jewels and money, leaving his women and children behind in the city, took the road of Ahmednuggur. On his arrival, he found that court did not wiſh to afford him protection; on which, he moved towards Golconda, the capital of Koottub Shaw, and he was ſhortly after aſſaſſinated in that city, by one of the friends of Muſtafa Khan, in revenge for his treachery to that nobleman.

The Abyſſinian amras entered Beejapore without oppoſition, and were honoured by the young ſultan with khelauts and other marks of approbation. Aklaaſs Khan aſſumed the regency, and Chaund Sultana being conducted from her confinement in Sittara to the capital, was again entruſted with the care of the young ſultan's perſon. At her requeſt, Afzul Khan Sheerazee was appointed peſhwa, and Vaſoo Pundit

Pundit muſtofee of the kingdom; but the new regent not long after put them both to death, on ſuſpicion of their entertaining deſigns prejudicial to his intereſt in concert with the ſultana. He baniſhed many principal noblemen from Beejapore; and, in conjunction with Hummeed Khan and Dillawer Khan, ruled the ſtate as his caprice directed. He invited Ein al Moolk from his jaghire to court, and on his arrival near the city, with his companions, went out to meet him, in order to ſhew their reſpect for his dignity. Ein al Moolk, ſeeing the three miniſters with but few attendants, treacherouſly ſeized them, put them all into heavy fetters, and the next morning prepared to enter the city with his priſoners upon elephants, in order to ſeize the regency. Upon his entering the city, he was told that the garriſon had ſhut the gates of the citadel, and meant to oppoſe him; upon which, without regarding his captives, he withdrew with expedition, and retired to his jaghire. Aklaaſs Khan and his companions being thus unexpectedly releaſed, reaſſumed their authority; but ſome of the nobility at court oppoſing them, great diſſentions prevailed at Beejapore, which gave encouragement to enemies to invade the kingdom.

Behzaad al Moolk, who after his defeat had retreated, returned with Syed Mortiza, the ameer al amra of Berar. Mahummud Koolli Koottub Shaw alſo, having entered into alliance with Nizam Shaw, and marching from Golconda, joined his generals before Shawdirruk; which place was laid cloſe ſiege to by the allies; but the commanding officer, notwithſtanding the confuſed ſtate of affairs at Beejapore, made a firm reſiſtance, and refuſed ſplendid offers made him by the enemy to give up his charge; obſerving, in anſwer to their promiſes and temptations, that he would not forfeit his honour, the loſs of which nothing could reſtore, as he muſt give up with it the eſteem of the world. The allies finding all their attempts fruitleſs, reſolved to raiſe the ſiege, and march againſt Beejapore; where the diſſentions prevailing among the miniſters, would probably favour their cauſe, and if they ſucceeded in taking the capital, the dependancies

ancies muſt ſoon fall. The allies accordingly broke up their camp before Shawdirruk, and, after laying waſte the country in their route, appeared before Beejapore with forty thouſand horſe.

As there were not then at the capital more than two or three thouſand horſe, the Abyſſinians kept themſelves cloſe in the city till the arrival of Ein al Moolk and Ankuſs Khan, with eight thouſand horſe; after which they encamped near the gate of Allapore, and had repeated ſkirmiſhes with the enemy, whoſe ſuperiority of numbers gave them the advantage. About twenty yards of the wall of the city falling down, owing to heavy rain, and Ein al Moolk and Ankuſs Khan going over in diſguſt at the Hubſheh chiefs to the enemy the ſame night, the allies meditated an aſſault on the place in the morning; but Syed Mortiza, who was diſpleaſed at being ſuperſeded by Behzaad al Moolk, prevented the execution of that deſign, and the Beejaporees found time to repair the breach. At length, the Abyſſinian chiefs ſeeing that the principal nobility and officers diſliked their authority, and on that account declined coming to the ſultan's aſſiſtance, in conſideration of the ſtate of affairs, repreſented to the ſultana, that they were willing to give up their power to whoever ſhe ſhould appoint, as they were loyal, and wiſhed to ſee the government rendered flouriſhing, though they could not conduct it themſelves, owing to the refuſal of the nobility to obey their orders.

Chaund Sultana believing their declarations, at their deſire conferred the khelaut of ameer Jumlegee on Shaw Abou al Houſſun, ſon of Shaw Tahir, who immediately ſent off expreſſes with firmauns of encouragement to the Bergee chiefs of Carnatic, inviting them to return to their duty. He alſo wrote to Syed Mortiza, who had a profound veneration for the family of Shaw Tahir, adviſing him to prevail upon the allies to quit the territories of Beejapore; threatening, if they did not, that when the amras joined the ſultan, which would ſhortly happen, their retreat ſhould be cut off. Syed Mortiza,

who did not wiſh that Koottub Shaw or Behzaad al Moolk ſhould ſucceed, immediately began his meaſures to oblige them to retreat. He ſent to Ein al Moolk and Ankuſs Khan, who had deſerted to him from Beejapore, deſiring them to return; obſerving, that at a time of ſuch danger to quit the ſervice of their ſovereign, on pretence of diſlike to his miniſters, was acting unworthy the characters of noblemen. They took his advice, and returned the ſame evening to Beejapore, where they renewed their allegiance to Ibrahim Adil Shaw. Moſt of the nobility and the Bergees hearing of the change of affairs, haſtened to court with their followers, and by the loyal endeavours of Abou al Houſſun, in leſs than a month an army of above twenty thouſand men was collected at the capital, where affairs once more aſſumed a promiſing appearance. The Bergee chiefs were detached to haraſs the environs of the enemy's camp, and ſucceeded ſo well, that in a ſhort time famine prevailed, and the allies repented of their expedition to Beejapore.

As the diſtreſs of the allies encreaſed, they held councils what meaſures to purſue; and it was at laſt determined that they ſhould divide their armies, that Koottub Shaw ſhould proceed againſt Koolburga, and Behzaad al Moolk and Syed Mortiza recommence the ſiege of Shawdirruk. They accordingly moved ſuddenly from before Beejapore; but the Nizam Shawee army, on account of ſome events which will be mentioned, proceeded immediately to Ahmednuggur, plundering the diſtricts of Mirch and Kulhir on their route; and Mahummud Koolli Koottub Shaw, having left a detachment under Muſtafa Khan to reduce ſome diſtricts of Adil Shaw, returned to his capital of Golconda. Muſtafa Khan at the end of three months was totally defeated, by an army ſent from Beejapore under the command of Dillawer Khan, who, after the victory, aſpired to the office of prime miniſter; for which purpoſe he entered into a plot againſt Aklaaſs Khan with Hyder Khan, commanding officer in the citadel of Beejapore, to whom he made great promiſes for his ſupport.

When

When every thing was fixed for the execution of his deſign, he marched expeditiouſly to the capital, and encamping near the gate of Allapore, ſent in ſuch flattering meſſages and declarations of attachment to Aklaaſs Khan, as threw him off his guard, and made him neglectful of the ſecurity of the city and palace. One day, when Aklaaſs Khan was repoſing in his own houſe without the citadel, Dillawer Khan with his ſons, ſeven hundred horſe, and fifteen elephants ſuddenly entering the city, proceeded to the palace, into which he was admitted according to promiſe by Hyder Khan; and after paying his compliments to the ſultan, ſtationed his followers in every part. Aklaaſs Khan ſoon after advanced towards the gates with four thouſand men; but the cannon from the walls obliged him to retire to a diſtance. He blocked up the citadel for near four months, but being then deſerted by Bulleel Khan, his principal chief, with the greateſt part of his followers, and diſdaining to fly, he was taken in his houſe by Dillawer Khan; who, forgetting all his favours and kindneſs, ungratefully put out his eyes, and confined him. During this diſpute, the inhabitants of Beejapore ſuffered many injuries from both parties, and many fine edifices were deſtroyed by the cannon.

Dillawer Khan, on his acceſſion to the regency, endeavoured to attach the nobility to his intereſt, by courting their alliance with his family and placing his relations in the higheſt offices, particularly his ſons, who had thoſe immediately about the ſultan's perſon. Bulleel Khan, who had by his coming over to him from Aklaaſs Khan contributed greatly to his exaltation, he adopted for his ſon; and chuſing about one hundred foreigners and ſixty Abyſſinians, baniſhed all the reſt from the dominions of Ibrahim Adil Shaw. Shaw Abou al Houſſun, who had been made priſoner in one of the forts by Aklaaſs Khan, he firſt blinded, and then put to death; as alſo Hajee Poſeer, a favourite of the late ſultan; and circumſcribed the influence of Chaund Sultana in ſuch a manner, that none of the court any longer

attended to her pleaſure. He by ſtratagem got into his power Ghalib Khan, governor of the fortreſs of Oodnee, who had rebelled, and, to deter others, pulled out his eyes. He eſtabliſhed the ſoonni ceremonies of religion in Beejapore, and ruled with abſolute ſway and authority in every department for eight years; during which period he reſtored the affairs of the kingdom to a flouriſhing ſituation.

The firſt act of his power, after he found himſelf ſecure, was, to detach Bulleel Khan with an army to collect the arrears of tribute from the roies of Malabar. Bulleel Khan, after being joined by Arſub Naik, roy of Jerreh, marched againſt Sunkir Naik, roy of Koorg, who refuſed to comply with his demands. One night, after he had begun the ſiege, as he was viſiting the batteries, he had the ill fortune to be taken priſoner by a body of the enemy, and was carried into the fort, where he was put into heavy chains and confined. His troops, miſſing their chief, raiſed the ſiege, and ſeparated to various quarters. Bulleel Khan after ſome time, by promiſes of great rewards, prevailed upon his keepers and a ſeller of graſs to aſſiſt his eſcape; and he was carried out by the latter upon his ſhoulders, concealed in a bundle of forage. When he had got to a convenient ſpot, he contrived to pull off his chains, and haſtened with all expedition towards the frontiers of Adil Shaw; where arriving in ſafety, he procured a horſe, and proceeded to Binkapore, from whence he informed Dillawer Khan of his ſituation, and requeſted another army to take revenge on Sunkir Naik; but the regent choſe for the preſent to lay aſide farther attempts.

Dillawer Khan, the ſame year, in order to ſettle a treaty of alliance with Mortiza Nizam Shaw, ſent ambaſſadors in the name of the ſultan to Ahmednuggur, by whom it was effected; and in the
A.D. 1584. year 992, Nizam Shaw requeſted of Ibrahim Shaw his ſiſter Khadijeh Sultana in marriage for his ſon ſultan Houſſein; which being agreed to, Caſim Beg came with a train of four hundred horſe to

Beejapore

Beejapore to receive the princeſs, and eſcort her to Ahmednuggur. She departed in great pomp at the end of four months, and was accompanied by Chaund Sultana, who deſired to viſit her brother Mortiza Nizam Shaw.

In the year 995, as Mahummud Koolli Koottub Shaw neglected complying with the requeſt of Ibrahim Shaw to ſend his ſiſter Chaund Sultana, to whom he was betrothed, to Beejapore, Dillawer Khan marched with the ſultan towards the frontiers of Nizam Shaw, at the inſtigation of whoſe miniſters the princeſs had been detained. On his arrival at the fort of Ooſeh, Mortiza Nizam Shaw, who had long retired from publick affairs, judging that the conduct of his miniſters had occaſioned the invaſion, confined Sullabut Khan, and gave the office of premier to Caſim Beg; who by his entreaties prevailed upon Dillawer Khan to quit the country. The regent then moved towards the dominions of Mahummud Koolli Koottub Shaw, who, to procure peace, ſent his ſiſter in great pomp and ſplendour to Ibrahim Shaw, without delay, and the nuptials were concluded with royal magnificence at Shawdirruk; after which the ſultan returned to Beejapore. A.D. 1586.

In the year 996, Mortiza Nizam Shaw, who was become diſtracted, endeavoured to take the life of his ſon ſultan Meeran Houſſein; upon which the miniſter, Mirza Khan, thought it beſt to join the prince, and dethrone Nizam Shaw; to effect which, he requeſted aſſiſtance of Dillawer Khan, who marched with his ſovereign from Beejapore in conſequence of his application, but before he arrived at Ahmednuggur, ſultan Houſſein had dethroned his father. Ibrahim Adil Shaw ſent congratulations to him upon his acceſſion, and intended to have had an interview with him and the ſultana his ſiſter, for which purpoſe he remained encamped ſome miles from Ahmednuggur; but upon hearing that Houſſein Shaw had atrociouſly put his father to death, he was ſtruck with horror at the parricide, and A.D. 1587.

reſolved

reſolved not to ſee him. He ſent Meer Houſſein Koord, who was remarkable for his free manner of ſpeaking, to Houſſein Shaw with a meſſage, that he had marched from Beejapore ſolely with the deſire of placing him on the throne, and obliging his father to retire to ſome fort where he might paſs his time in religious exerciſes; but as he had wickedly put him to death, he would not ſee him; yet, leſt the world ſhould ſuppoſe that he acted from views of conqueſt, he ſhould leave him to the vengeance of the Almighty, and return to his own dominions. The ſultan, after ſending this meſſage, returned to Beejapore; from whence Bulleel Khan was again detached with twelve thouſand horſe to collect the arrears of tribute from the roies of Malabar, and, in caſe they refuſed payment, to reduce their forts.

A year had ſcarce elapſed, when Houſſein Nizam Shaw was aſſaſſinated, and Jemmal Khan became all-powerful in the government; upon which, Dillawer Khan adviſed Ibrahim Adil Shaw to move towards Ahmednuggur, to take advantage of the diſſentions; and firmauns were diſpatched to Bulleel Khan, commanding him to
A. D. 1588. return from Malabar without delay. The ſultan in 997 marched from Beejapore, and Dillawer Khan made the army halt near Shawdirruk above a month, in hopes of the junction of Bulleel Khan; but he not appearing, the regent judged farther delay dangerous, and moved on towards Ahmednuggur. Jemmal Khan, with Iſmaeel Nizam Shaw, attended by fifteen thouſand horſe, a great body of foot, and artillery, advanced to meet him, and both armies lay near each other for many days without engaging. At length, Jemmal Khan thought proper to beg peace, and Dillawer Khan conſented to grant it, on condition, that the princeſs Khadijeh, ſiſter to Ibrahim and widow to the late Shaw Houſſein, ſhould be ſent back to her brother; alſo that he ſhould pay a ſum of money. Jemmal Khan without delay ſent the princeſs, with all her effects and a large ſum of money; upon which Dillawer Khan retreated; and upon the ſame day Bulleel Khan joined the army, where his ſervices were not now wanted,

wanted, and his departure from Malabar regretted, as he had nearly brought affairs in that quarter to a proper adjuſtment, which was diſturbed by his recall.

Dillawer Khan, who was diſpleaſed at his delay, which he ſuppoſed to be deſigned, undervalued the effects which Bulleel Khan had brought as part of the tributes, and demanded the balances from the roies who had accompanied him to pay their compliments to the ſultan. In order to affront him ſtill more, he accuſed him, in preſence of the ſultan, of diſobeying the royal orders in not haſtening ſooner to the royal camp; but Bulleel Khan, knowing the ſultan was well inclined towards him, boldly replied, that he had been guilty of no fault, nor delayed longer than he could well avoid. He obſerved, that he was juſt on the point of receiving a large ſum in part of the arrears of tribute, which would have been loſt to the treaſury had he made publick immediately his orders of recall, and the troops would alſo have met with great difficulties. He obſerved, that the regent, rather than he, was to blame for having led the ſultan precipitately againſt an enemy; whereas if he had remained fifteen days longer at Shawdirruk, the Malabar troops would have joined, and the country of Nizam Shaw might have been ſucceſsfully invaded. Yet he was ready to confeſs his own errors, and threw himſelf on the ſultan's mercy for the crimes he might have committed. Dillawer Khan, though much enraged at this boldneſs; apprehending that his notice of it might occaſion diſturbances, thought it beſt to conceal his diſpleaſure. Aſſuming then an air of approbation, he addreſſed the ſultan, ſaying, that Bulleel Khan was a loyal ſubject, and had performed great ſervices; ſo that ſince his excuſes for delay had reaſonable foundation, he requeſted his majeſty to forgive his errors, and confer upon him marks of the royal favour. The ſultan, readily complying with this requeſt, honoured Bulleel Khan with a rich khelaut; and after the breaking up of the court Dillawer Khan took him with him to his tents, where he entertained him

him with much magnificence; and in order to apologiſe for his late uſage, ſaid, that as it was known by the publick that he had adopted him as his ſon, if in the affairs of government he did not behave to him with the ſame ſtrictneſs as to others, it would be ſaid that he was partial to his own children. Shortly after, a khelaut was conferred on the ſon of Arſub Naik, who had attended Bulleel to pay his compliments to the ſultan, as well as many others of the roies of Malabar, who were all honourably diſmiſſed to their own country. The regent having by his hypocritical behaviour thrown the gallant general off his guard, a few months after the return of the army to Beejapore, forgetting all his great ſervices to himſelf in the time of Aklaaſs Khan, had him treacherouſly ſeized and deprived of ſight, without the knowledge of the ſultan; who, though much diſpleaſed, was too much in the power of Dillawer Khan to be able to expreſs his diſſatisfaction; but opportunity ſhortly offered of freeing himſelf from his intolerable influence.

A. D. 1589. In the year 998, Ibrahim Adil Shaw, at the requeſt of Dillawer Khan, marched from Beejapore to aſſiſt Boorahan Nizam Shaw in the recovery of the throne of Ahmednuggur from Jemmal Khan, who had ſet up the ſon in oppoſition to the father. Jemmal Khan having raiſed a conſiderable army, advanced with his ſovereign, Iſmaeel Nizam Shaw, to within ſixteen miles of the ſultan's camp, but without any intention to engage. He ſent ambaſſadors with great offers to Dillawer Khan if he would grant him peace; but the regent refuſing to liſten to any terms, and many officers deſerting from Jemmal Khan, that general, to ſecure himſelf from ſudden attacks, retired to a ſtrong poſt ſurrounded by declivities and broken ground, at ſome diſtance from his former camp. Dillawer Khan thinking his enemy weak, and ſelf-ſecure of victory, againſt the expreſs requeſt of the ſultan marched after him, with thirty thouſand horſe, in hopes of taking him priſoner. Upon his arrival at the ſpot where Jemmal Khan, contrary to his expectations, was ſtrongly encamped, he repented

repented of his raſhneſs; but, aſhamed to retire, halted, in hopes that all his troops would ſoon join. At this inſtant an officer from Ibrahim Adil Shaw arriving, repreſented, that as the army was not warned for action, the ſultan deſired he would put it off for the preſent, and ſtay till the troops were properly arranged. Dillawer Khan returning for anſwer that he would ſhortly bring Jemmal Khan bound to the preſence of the ſultan, advanced towards the enemy. Having with great difficulty paſſed over much marſhy ground, full of hollows, he at length, without proper order or diſpoſition, reached the enemy's front, and detached the Bergee amras with their cavalry to fall upon the rear, to prevent any of their baggage eſcaping. Jemmal Khan, ſeeing no chance of eſcape but by the ſword, drew out his troops, and prepared for a deſperate reſiſtance. In the very beginning of the action, Ein al Moolk Canaanee, Ankuſs Khan and Aulum Khan, who knew that Ibrahim Adil Shaw was much diſpleaſed with the regent, deſerted him with their troops, and leaving him in the gulph of deſtruction, haſtened to the royal camp at Daráſung. Dillawer Khan, notwithſtanding this, fought ſo valiantly with his own troops, that he put the enemy into diſorder; upon which his followers ſeparated to ſeize the plunder of the camp, according to the looſe cuſtom of Hindooſtan, leaving him with not more than two hundred horſe. A party of the enemy, who had retired in good order with their prince, Iſmaeel Nizam Shaw, ſeeing this, returned to attack him; and Dillawer Khan, after much gallant ſtruggle, preferring ſafety to deſtruction, fled with ſeven perſons, among whom was the author of this hiſtory, from the field of battle. On his way, ſpies brought intelligence that Ein al Moolk, with the other amras who had deſerted him, were haſtening to the ſultan, in hopes of deſtroying his influence; upon which he redoubled his expedition, and reached Daraſung before them, with three thouſand of his defeated troops, who joined him by parties on his route. Leſt the victors ſhould purſue, he marched with the ſultan all night towards Shawdirruk, where he arrived the next morning. Jemmal

Khan, after this very unexpected ſucceſs, having taken above one hundred elephants, advanced to Daraſung; where the author of this hiſtory, who had received ſome wounds, and could not travel from weakneſs, fell into his hands, but made his eſcape from him by a ſtratagem. Jemmal Khan, learning that Boorahan Shaw, with his allies, Khajeh Ali Khan, and the amras of Berar, was advancing againſt him, moved immediately from Daraſung; upon which the Beejapore army returned again, and purſued him for near one hundred and ſixty miles. The ſultan then thought proper to halt with the main body, and detach on the purſuit the Bergee amras; but Dillawer Khan diſreſpectfully inſiſted that the ſultan ſhould march on, without delay, to Kaat Rohngur. This inſolence gave great diſſatisfaction, and Ibrahim Adil Shaw, now of an age to act for himſelf, tired of being led in the trammels of a regent, reſolved to free himſelf by effecting his deſtruction.

As all the officers of the royal houſehold and the body guards were attached to Dillawer Khan, the ſultan was fearful of communicating his wiſhes to them, leſt they ſhould betray him. After much precaution, he fixed upon two Hindoos, common ſervants of no note, to be his confidants on this important occaſion. Theſe he ſent privately to Ein al Moolk, the ameer al amra, to complain of the unreaſonable power of his miniſter; and received in anſwer ſacred promiſes of aſſiſtance, if he choſe to engage in depoſing him from authority. After much negotiation by the two Hindoos, it was ſettled that the ſultan ſhould, on a certain night, when Dillawer Khan was aſleep, repair ſuddenly to the camp of Ein al Moolk, which was only at a mile's diſtance, where he ſhould be joined by him, Ali Khan and Ankuſs Khan, who would faithfully obey his commands. Ibrahim Adil Shaw, relying upon theſe declarations, A. D. 1589. on the night of the fourteenth of Rejib, 998, came out of his private apartments, and commanded Kuſhſdaar Khan to bring him a horſe. The keeper of the ſtables refuſed obedience, ſaying, that without

without the orders of Dillawer Khan he dared not comply. Kuſhf-daar Khan, provoked at this inſolence, gave him ſeveral blows; upon which the grooms of the ſtables were terrified, and brought horſes immediately. The ſultan mounting, iſſued, attended by his ſlaves from his tents; and on the way Elias Khan, his nurſe's ſon, who was upon guard, running up to him, aſked the cauſe of his motion, and received for anſwer, that the preſent was not a time for explanation, but he ſhould know the cauſe if he choſe to attend him; which he did immediately, with rather leſs than an hundred horſe. When he arrived within a ſhort diſtance of the camp of Ein al Moolk, he halted, till that nobleman, with Ali Khan and Ankuſs Khan, joined him. As ſoon as the ſultan's march was known, ſeveral officers, among whom was the author of this hiſtory, with about three thouſand ſoldiers, haſtened to join him during the night.

Dillawer Khan, though above eighty years of age, had that night dedicated his hours to pleaſure with a beautiful virgin of Dekkan, whom he had long ſought after, and juſt obtained; ſo that, though ſeveral ſpies often requeſted admittance to his preſence, to inform him of the ſultan's flight, his attendants, who had received orders not to diſturb him, refuſed to acquaint him with their coming; which neglect gave full time to Ibrahim Adil Shaw to complete his deſigns. Towards ſunriſe, the regent was rouſed from his dream of pleaſure, and with his ſons and ſix thouſand horſe, with many elephants, followed his ſovereign, in hopes that on his arrival he would be deſerted by his friends, and again be obliged to throw himſelf into his hands. When he came in ſight of the royal army, the ſultan ordered Ein al Moolk to prepare to oppoſe him; but that nobleman ſent privately a meſſenger to the regent, offering to ſtand neuter while he might attempt to carry off the king. Dillawer Khan, encouraged by this aſſurance, ſtopped his followers at a little diſtance; and coming on with an hundred horſe and four elephants cloſe to the ſultan, addreſſed him, ſaying, that marching at night was improper,

but he hoped he would now return to his encampment. The ſultan, enraged at this inſolence, exclaimed, Will no one puniſh this traitor? Upon which an inferior officer of the body guard, named Awut Khan, ſpurring his horſe up to the regent, gave him a wound with his ſabre, and was preparing to inflict another ſtroke, when the regent's horſe rearing at the flaſhing brightneſs of the weapon, threw him; and his elephant drivers ruſhing between him and Awut Khan, he had time to eſcape to his own troops, whom he endeavoured to lead on againſt the ſultan; but they were alarmed at the enormity of aſſaulting their ſovereign, and refuſed, many of them deſerting him immediately. Dillawer Khan, overwhelmed with confuſion and diſmay, fled towards Ahmednuggur; but his ſon Kummaul Khan was overtaken at Daraſung by the royaliſts, and put to death.

When the hand of providence had removed the thorns of the regent's uſurpations from the ſkirts of Ibrahim Adil Shaw, and the veil of obſcurity was taken from the luſtre of his majeſty, he gave khelauts of encouragement to Ein al Moolk, Ali Khan, and Ankuſs Khan, notwithſtanding their failure of promiſe, and, encamping, aſcended the throne to give publick audience. Such as had diſtinguiſhed themſelves by their loyalty during the night, he rewarded with a generoſity beyond their expectations, and gratified the nobility and army by his liberal behaviour. Upon his retiring into his private apartments to take repoſe, a circumſtance happened worthy of remark. As Dillawer Khan, being of the diſciples of Huneſi, had eſtabliſhed the ſooni ceremonies during his regency, many of the nobility, among whom were ſome ſtrict ſoonites, judging that the ſultan, copying his father and uncle, muſt be a ſheeah, to pleaſe him gave orders to the criers to proclaim evening prayer in the manner of the latter ſect. The ſultan, who however had by education become a diſciple of Huneſi, on hearing the call to prayer, was offended at the change, and gave orders for the criers to be confined; but upon being informed of the cauſe of the alteration, he ſmiled at the ſudden converſion

converſion of the ſoonite nobility, and would frequently rally them upon it, calling them political ſheeahs. He however left every one to follow their own opinions in matters of faith, and both ſects were publickly allowed to practiſe their religious ceremonies, as in the time of Euſuff Adil Shaw.

As, ſoon after the expulſion of the regent, intelligence arrived of the defeat of Jemmal Khan, and the acceſſion of Boorahan Nizam Shaw, the ſultan ſent letters of congratulation to him on the occaſion; and, as there now remained no cauſe for continuing in the field, returned expeditiouſly to Beejapore, where he employed himſelf in regulating the affairs of his government, which he did with ſo much juſtice, clemency, and prudence, that his people ſoon forgot their late troubles, and had reaſon to congratulate each other on the happy deliverance of their ſovereign from the thraldom of his miniſters.

When Dillawer Khan fled to Ahmednuggur, he was received by Boorahan Nizam Shaw among his nobility, and appointed to reduce the forts of Sholapore and Shawdirruk; which coming to the knowledge of Ibrahim Adil Shaw, he ſent ambaſſadors to requeſt that he might be ſent to him, together with the elephants which had been taken from him by Jemmal Khan. Boorahan Nizam Shaw, inſtead of granting this demand, forgetting every former obligation, prepared for war; and at the inſtigation of Dillawer Khan, in the month of Jemmad al Sani, 1000, marched towards the territories of Beejapore with a great army; and, having paſſed the frontiers, laid waſte the country as he advanced. Upon his arrival at Munglerreh, ſeeing that no army was ſent into the field to oppoſe him, he became ſuſpicious of ſtratagem to draw him into the heart of the kingdom, and on that account would have retreated, but was prevailed upon by Dillawer Khan to remain, and advance as far as the river Beemrah, where he halted, and there finding a ruined fortreſs, ordered it to be repaired. Ibrahim Adil Shaw, who all this time had given A. D. 1591.

no

no orders to aſſemble his nobility, or taken meaſures to defend his country, on hearing this, ſaid, that Boorahan Nizam Shaw would ſhortly act like the child, who builds walls of clay, and then deſtroys them with his own hands. He ſeemed to be unmindful that an enemy was in his country; and contenting himſelf with diſpatching a few horſe to obſerve their motions, appeared to give himſelf totally up to amuſements; which mode of conduct became the wonder of all, and every man formed his own conjectures upon it, both in his own dominions and the enemy's camp, without being able to account for his intentions. Boorahan Nizam Shaw conſulted upon it with his own officers and Dillawer Khan, when ſome ſaid that Ibrahim Adil Shaw, being a youth, was immerſed in pleaſures, and unmindful of the affairs of his kingdom; others, that, as he was jealous of the fidelity of his nobility, he was afraid of calling them together. The ſultan's ſpies brought him regular information of all that paſſed, and gave alarming accounts of the confidence of the enemy at his very extraordinary ſupineneſs.

Ibrahim Adil Shaw, at length, finding matters ripe for the execution of his intentions, ſent a meſſenger to Dillawer Khan, requeſting him to return, and once more take the charge of affairs upon himſelf; obſerving, that he ſaw, though late, the folly of his own conduct, in having liſtened to the repreſentations of deſigning men againſt ſo worthy a ſervant; but if he would once more accept of his office, he might depend on the utmoſt encouragement. Dillawer Khan, overjoyed at this invitation, returned for anſwer, that if his majeſty would aſſure him he ſhould not ſuffer any injury in his life or property, he would haſten to throw himſelf at his feet. All ſecurities he required being granted, the regent, in the hopes of once more attaining abſolute power and confining the ſultan as formerly, obtained his diſmiſſion from Boorahan Nizam Shaw; who in vain repreſented to him that he was haſtening to his own deſtruction, as behaviour like his to his ſovereign could never ſincerely be forgiven.

The

The regent haſtened to Beejapore, where he arrived in the evening, as the ſultan was returning in great ſtate from the garden of the twelve Imaums towards the palace, and, having paid his reſpects, proceeded on foot in the train. When he had paſſed on a little, the ſultan calling to Elias Khan, ordered him to ſhew the regent a ſpecimen of his own favourite puniſhment in pulling out eyes. Dillawer Khan in vain repreſented that he had come to court on his majeſty's aſſurances of pardon and ſafety. The ſultan told him, that he had only promiſed not to injure his life or property, and that depriving him of ſight could effect neither. He was accordingly blinded, and ſent to the fortreſs of Sittareh, where he remained a priſoner till he died.

The ſultan having ſucceſsfully rid himſelf of his dangerous miniſter, ſent orders to all his nobility to [illegible] their jaghires without delay, and made preparations to [illegible] the enemy. He firſt ſent the Bergee amras, [illegible], to cut off all communication of ſupplies from the [illegible], and in the month of Shaaban, having appointed Roomi [illegible] commander of his armies, diſpatched him at the [illegible] ten thouſand horſe, and, ſoon after, ſent Elias Khan to reinforce him with three thouſand of the houſehold troops. The Bergee amras greatly diſtreſſed the enemy, and defeated ſeveral detachments ſent againſt them; till at laſt, Boorahan Shaw marched in perſon; upon which, unable to oppoſe, they recroſſed the Beemrah, which was then fordable; and a lucky flood of the torrents from the mountains ſwelled the river ſo much immediately after, as to prevent their being purſued; upon which Boorahan Shaw returned to his camp. A famine and peſtilential diſorder growing to a great height, and carrying off great numbers of men and animals, obliged him to retire ſome marches back towards his own country, to obtain relief. When he had received ſupplies of proviſions, and the plague had ſomewhat ceaſed, he moved again, with a deſign to lay ſiege to the fortreſs of Sholapore; but was oppoſed on his march by Roomi Khan and Elias Khan, who defeated

defeated a principal part of his army under Noor Khan, ameer al amra of Berar, and took an hundred elephants and four hundred horſes.

After this loſs; the affairs of Boorahan Nizam Shaw declined daily, and numbers of his troops, tired of long ſervice and fatigue, deſerted from his camp. A conſpiracy was formed againſt his life by ſeveral of the nobility, who wiſhed to place his ſon Iſmaeel upon the throne in his room. Diſcovering the plot, and growing ſuſpicious of all around him, he began his retreat towards Ahmednuggur; but was ſo haraſſed on his firſt march, that he thought it imprudent to attempt moving further till he could make peace with Ibrahim Adil Shaw, to whom he ſent ambaſſadors for the purpoſe. The ſultan for near a month refuſed liſtening to any terms; but was at laſt prevailed upon to ceaſe enmity, on the condition that Boorahan Nizam Shaw ſhould deſtroy the fort he had erected upon the bank of the Beemrah, which he did accordingly, throwing down the firſt ſtone with his own hands; after which his troops demoliſhed the whole fabric, which had coſt much trouble and expenſe. He then marched expeditiouſly back to Ahmednuggur, heartily repenting of his unprovoked invaſion of the territories of Ibrahim Adil Shaw.

A. D. 1593. As affairs were now reſtored to order, the ſultan reſolved to humble the roies of Malabar, who, ſince the recall of Bulleel Khan, had neglected paying their tribute; and for this purpoſe diſpatched Munjun Khan with a conſiderable army. This general upon his arrival at Binkapore halted, and ſummoned all the roies to meet him with their tributes, promiſing thoſe who obeyed, protection and encouragement, but threatening the refractory with certain deſtruction. Moſt of them prepared to comply with his demands, and intended coming in a body to viſit him; but as Gung Naik, who was one of the principal roies of Malabar, and had eight or ten thouſand horſe and foot in his pay, went firſt to pay his reſpects, the reſt, jealous of

of his power, and ſuſpecting that he had gone to form ſome plan againſt them with Munjun Khan, broke off their engagements, and withdrew to the mountains. Munjun Khan not thinking it prudent to follow them into an unknown country, marched with Gung Naik againſt Jerreh, which belonged to Arſub Naik; who with his allies, to the number of twenty thouſand men endeavoured to interrupt the ſiege. For three days bloody ſkirmiſhes were kept up, and, as the Beejaporeans could not uſe their cavalry, owing to bad ground, the ſucceſs was frequently doubtful; but at length the good fortune of the ſultan's arms prevailed, and Arſub, ſeeing further reſiſtance vain, conſented to pay a tribute, and made a preſent of two fine elephants to Munjun Khan, with many curious and valuable effects for the ſultan. He alſo joined the army, and aſſiſted at the ſiege of Myſore, belonging to Negtaderee Naik, which was reduced in three months, and twenty fine elephants were taken with it. Munjun Khan was proceeding rapidly in his conqueſts, when the rebellion of the ſultan's brother in Balgoan occaſioned his recall, and left the affairs of Malabar once more in an unſettled ſituation.

Sultan Thamaſp had two ſons, Ibrahim Adil Shaw and Sultan Iſmaeel, who was brought up with his brother till the age of puberty, when Dillawer Khan ſent him to be kept priſoner in the fortreſs of Balgoan, according to the uſual policy of government. After the expulſion of the regent, Ibrahim Adil Shaw ſent immediately one of his confidential ſervants to his brother, to expreſs his concern that reaſons of ſtate would not permit him to ſatisfy the deſire he had that they ſhould live in the ſame place together, and to aſſure him of every indulgence and mark of affection that could be allowed. At the ſame time he ſent orders to the governor of Balgoan, to give ſultan Iſmaeel the full liberty of the fort, and to provide every convenience and amuſement that could make captivity leſs irkſome. He alſo allowed him a monthly income of [a] one thouſand coins, for his

 private

[a] Three hundred pounds.

private expenſes. The prince for ſome time ſeemed ſatisfied with his condition; but ſuddenly loſing all ſenſe of the generoſity of his brother, conſpired againſt him, and by degrees bringing over the governor and garriſon of Balgoan to his intereſt, and ſecretly corrupting many of the officers of the court, on the ninth of Ramazan,
A.D. 1593. 1002, took poſſeſſion of the fort, and openly exalted the ſtandard of rebellion.

Ibrahim Adil Shaw, regarding this behaviour as proceeding chiefly from the treachery of ſome of his ungrateful nobility, and unwilling to proceed to extremities againſt a brother, thought proper to try firſt upon his mind the effects of admonition; for which purpoſe he ſent to him the venerable Shaw Noor Aalum, with ſolemn aſſurances, that if he laid aſide his extravagant deſigns, he ſhould receive pardon, and be treated with every reſpect and mark of affection due to a brother. The prince, inſtead of liſtening to the remonſtrances of the Shaw, put him into confinement, and quickened his preparations to take the field; at the ſame time ſending ambaſſadors to demand the aſſiſtance of Boorahan Nizam Shaw, who promiſed to ſupport him with a conſiderable army. Sultan Iſmaeel alſo brought over to his intereſt Ein al Moolk, ameer al amra, and the adopted ſon of Ankuſs Khan. The former wiſhing, for his own intereſt, that the diſputes for the throne might not ſoon be ſettled, would not break out all at once, ſo that Iſmaeel was obliged to content himſelf for the preſent with the fortreſs of Balgoan and its environs, where the khootbah was read in his name. Ein al Moolk, to deceive Ibrahim Adil Shaw, redoubled his ſhew of loyalty, till matters ſhould be ripe for the execution of his deſigns in favour of the prince. The ſultan on learning the behaviour of his brother to Shaw Noor Aalum, was much enraged, and immediately diſpatched Elias Khan, his meer nobut, with an army to quell the rebellion and beſiege Balgoan.

Elias

Elias Khan, with ſix thouſand men, ſoon arrived before Balgoan; and as ſultan Iſmaeel had not yet been joined by his adherents, he ſhut himſelf up in the fort, which was cloſely beſieged by the royaliſts. Ein al Moolk alſo, agreeable to the ſultan's firmaun, joined the beſiegers to preſerve appearances; but, ſecretly attached to the rebel prince, kept up a conſtant correſpondence with the enemy, and ſupplied them at night from his camp with grain and other neceſſaries. Intelligence of this treachery reaching the ſultan, he, in order to try his fidelity, diſpatched a firmaun, ſummoning him to court, on pretence that he wiſhed to have advice from him on ſome affairs of importance, which could not be communicated to any other than himſelf. Ein al Moolk, in order to deſtroy ſuſpicion, ſet out with many of his friends, upon the receipt of the firmaun to Beejapore, where he acted with [illegible] art, as left the ſultan in doubt of the truth of the accuſation [illegible] him; and Ibrahim Adil Shaw, unwilling to deſtroy an old [illegible] on ſuſpicion only, hoped that, ſhould it have any foundation [illegible] favours he received at his hands would impreſs his mind in ſuch a manner, as to make him lay aſide treacherous deſigns, and revive his loyalty. With this view, to do him honour, he received him with the greateſt marks of attention in a full court. Ein al Moolk, according to cuſtom, kiſſing the ground three times, advanced to the throne, the foot of which he alſo kiſſed; but his own guilt at this time [illegible] forcibly, that he was ſeized with a trembling, which was [illegible] the ſultan, who, deſiring him to ſit down, turned his [illegible] that he might give him time to recover. He afterwards [illegible] him to eat with him, and after every mark of kindneſs [illegible], having conferred upon him a khelaut of great [illegible] with jewels, fine horſes, and a bracelet of diamo[illegible] to return to the army without delay. The tra[illegible] the capital the next day to his jaghire; and, [illegible] ſultan's clemency, renewed his correſpondence with [illegible] and afforded him every aid of proviſions as before; which [illegible] became

became the topic of common converſation throughout the royal camp. Not long after this, Hyaut Khan, cutwal of Beejapore, who had been to eſcort ammunition and ſtores, paſſed on his return from camp near the reſidence of Ein al Moolk, who invited him to an entertainment. Hyaut Khan, in hopes of obtaining a ſum of money from him, upbraided him with his treachery, of which he had received full proofs in the camp; at the ſame time threatening to diſcloſe all he knew to the ſultan. Ein al Moolk, gueſſing that his conduct was now beyond the power of hypocriſy or prevarication to conceal, put Hyaut Khan into fetters for his raſh inſolence, and openly avowed his defection, writing letters without delay to the governors of garriſons to join him in favour of the prince. Moſt of them ſent fair promiſes, but waited to ſee the turn of affairs, before they would dare to act openly; but the ſoldiers of the garriſon of Mirch inſtantly confined their governor, and proclaimed ſultan Iſmaeel. Ein al Moolk then ſent expreſſes to Boorahan Nizam Shaw, deſiring him to expedite his march from Ahmednuggur, as the affairs of ſultan Iſmaeel were in a proſperous train, and, with his aid, would eaſily attain an happy iſſue, for which the forts of Sholapore and Shawdirruk, with their dependant diſtricts, ſhould be given up without delay. Boorahan Nizam Shaw, allured by this offer, began his march, and Ein al Moolk, encouraged by this ſupport, withdrew his troops from Elias Khan before Balgoan; upon which great confuſion prevailed through all the territories of Beejapore. The Hindoos of Malabar ſeizing the opportunity, invaded the diſtricts of Binkapore; and Elias Khan, either through fear or treachery, raiſed the ſiege of Balgoan, and without orders returned to Beejapore, where his arrival threw the court and inhabitants into great diſmay and terror. Dangerous inſurrections enſued, and many courtiers formed deſigns of taking poſſeſſion of the palace for the rebel prince, to gain his favour; but the firmneſs of mind of Ibrahim Adil Shaw on this trying occaſion, at length prevailed over the ſchemes of the ſeditious. He diſplaced Elias Khan, Hajee Mahummud, and Roomi Khan,

Khan, and put them into ſtrict confinement, to deter others from treachery, of which he had ſtrong preſumptions of their being guilty, at the ſame time iſſuing firmauns to all the amras to repair from their jaghires to court.

Ein al Moolk, ſeeing no army to oppoſe him in the field, marched without delay, with ten thouſand horſe and twenty thouſand foot, to Balgoan, where he prevailed upon ſultan Iſmaeel to quit the fort; and without waiting for the junction of Boorahan Nizam Shaw, who had began his march from his capital of Ahmednuggur, reſolved to move againſt the ſultan at Beejapore. Ibrahim Adil Shaw, upon intelligence of this deſign, having appointed Hummeed Khan to the command of his army, ſent him againſt the rebels; who, upon his arrival at Eeſapore, ſent ſome confidential perſons to make him great offers of reward if he would come over to them. Hummeed Khan, by the inſtructions of his ſovereign, received the meſſengers with much kindneſs, aſſuring them that he had no deſigns of oppoſition, and meant to join ſultan Iſmaeel; who, if he would quit the fort and take command of the army, might gain poſſeſſion of the throne without trouble, or putting himſelf under any obligations for the aſſiſtance of Boorahan Nizam Shaw. Ein al Moolk, deceived by this promiſe, forgot his uſual caution, and imprudently moved with ſultan Iſmaeel to an extenſive plain at ſome diſtance from Balgoan, where, ſecure in his own mind, he was intent only on making magnificent preparations for the reception of Hummeed Khan and the other chiefs of the royal army. His ſon, Ghalib Khan, who had remonſtrated to him without effect on his ingratitude to Ibrahim Adil Shaw, now warned him againſt the treachery of Hummeed Khan, and begged him at all events to be upon his guard againſt ſurprize, but all in vain. Hummeed Khan advanced in great order towards the camp of the rebels, where the prince and Ein al Moolk waited, with their principal adherents, in a magnificent tent to receive him; ſo that he was allowed to approach cloſe to their lines without apprehenſion. A. D. 1594.

He

He then, ſuddenly throwing off the maſk, made a vigorous charge, which threw the camp into confuſion and diſorder. The prince and Ein al Moolk, upon being undeceived, mounted their horſes, and endeavoured to collect their troops for oppoſition, but in vain. Ein al Moolk received a wound from a ſabre, and, falling from his horſe, his head was immediately cut off by Soheil Khan. Sultan Iſmaeel was taken priſoner in trying to make his eſcape to Ankuſs Khan, with whoſe aſſiſtance he intended to join Boorahan Nizam Shaw. The rebel army diſperſed to different quarters, and Hummeed Khan ſent the head of Ein al Moolk, with congratulatory accounts of his victory to Beejapore. Ibrahim Adil Shaw ordered the head of the traitor to be placed on a high pole, before the principal gate of his palace, where it remained near a week; and Shujahut Khan Koord was ſent to the camp, where, to prevent freſh rebellions, he by the ſultan's orders put an end to the exiſtence of ſultan Iſmaeel. Hummeed Khan returned to Beejapore, and with many other amras was highly diſtinguiſhed by the royal favour. The head of Ein al Moolk being put into a great gun was blown into the air, that no traces might remain of him; and ſeventeeen perſons of the garriſon of Mirch, who had confined their chief and declared for the rebels, were put to death, after being brought in chains to Beejapore, by way of example. Boorahan Nizam Shaw, who had advanced as far as the fort of Porundeh to aſſiſt the rebellion, on hearing that it was quelled, and the order of government reſtored, retreated with expedition towards Ahmednuggur.

The great Author of events, and the Former of the world by words only, in order to diſplay the fulneſs of his power, at frequent periods effects revolutions ſurprizing to human imagination, of which there could not be a greater proof than this victory, which was unexpected by all, as moſt of the nobility favoured ſultan Iſmaeel, and the zemindars were throughout the kingdom of Beejapore ripe for revolt.

Not

Not long after this, Boorahan Nizam Shaw entering into alliance with the roy of Bilcondah, reſolved again to invade the territories of Ibrahim Adil Shaw; and accordingly diſpatched Mortiza Khan Anjoo, at the head of ten thouſand horſe, with intentions to reduce Shawdirruk and Sholapore, while his ally laid ſiege to ſome of the forts on the frontiers of Carnatic. Mortiza Khan, when he had advanced as far as Porundeh, finding that the roy of Bilcondah had not yet begun his march, thought proper to halt; but ſent out detachments to lay waſte and plunder the adjacent country. Theſe received a ſevere defeat from the troops of Ibrahim Adil Shaw, and their commander, Uzbak Khan, was killed in the action, which ſtruck the reſt of the army with terror, and ſtopped their operations. In the month of Rejib, Boorahan Nizam Shaw was taken dangerouſly ill of a bloody dyſentery; the news of which occaſioned great commotions in the army at Porundeh, where diſſentions aroſe among the amras, and Mortiza Khan, with many of his friends, fearing aſſaſſination from the mutinous chiefs, left his command, and retired to Ahmednuggur; at the ſame time Khalifah Arab and Kuzzlbaſh Khan fled for refuge to Ibrahim Adil Shaw. Boorahan Shaw, waſted by illneſs and the diſſentions of his government, dying, was ſucceeded by his ſon Ibrahim, and Mean Munjoo Dekkanee became regent of the kingdom; but the young ſultan's mother, who was an Abyſſinian, gave ſo much encouragement to the chiefs of her own nation, that the power of his office was withheld from him, and the upſtart Abyſſinians behaved ſo diſreſpectfully to the ambaſſadors from Beejapore, as to make them quit Ahmednuggur in diſguſt.

Ibrahim Adil Shaw was ſo much offended at the affront offered to his throne, that he reſolved to be revenged on Nizam Shaw; for which purpoſe, he on the twentieth of Shaaban having marched from his capital, encamped at Bhamenalee, and moved from thence towards Shawdirruk. Being however not fond of unneceſſary war, he had determined in his own mind, if ambaſſadors ſhould be ſent from A. D. 1594.

from Ahmednuggur with apologies for the conduct of the miniſters and deſires of peace, to lay aſide his expedition; and in this hope made deſignedly but very ſlow marches to Shawdirruk, where he fixed his head quarters.

Aklaaſs Khan and the Abyſſinian amras of Ahmednuggur, inſtead of endeavouring to make peace, marched with the ſultan Ibrahim Shaw, at the head of thirty thouſand men and a great train of artillery, to their borders; upon which Ibrahim Adil Shaw, thinking delay no longer adviſeable, diſpatched Hummeed Khan with other amras of diſtinction againſt them; at the ſame time giving inſtructions, that if Ibrahim Nizam Shaw did not attempt marching into his country, they ſhould refrain from hoſtilities. The Nizam Shawee army paſſed the boundaries of Beejapore; upon which Hummeed Khan without delay marched to attack their camp, and a ſevere action enſued, in which he was near being defeated, his left wing giving way and flying from the field, cloſely purſued by the right of the enemy. Hummeed Khan however reſolutely continued the battle with his center and right wing. Ibrahim Nizam Shaw, who had at firſt remained in the rear, to be out of danger, ſeeing the flight of part of the enemy's line, advanced with his houſehold attendants; which being perceived by Soheil Khan, a eunuch, who commanded the right wing of the Adil Shawee army, he charged him; upon which the ſultan's attendants begged him to retire, but he would not conſent, exclaiming, that as his brother Iſmaeel had diſdained to fly from Dillawer Khan, it would be diſhonourable in him to give way before a eunuch. Having ſaid this, he drew his ſabre, and with the elephants ruſhed towards Soheil Khan; but, after a ſhort ſtruggle, he received a mortal wound from an arrow, and died immediately. His attendants took up the body, and fled towards Ahmednuggur; and the other part of the army engaged with Hummeed Khan, learning the death of their king, were ſeized with a panic, and haſtened from the field, of which they had nearly been the victors, leaving all their

their baggage and artillery, with moſt of the royal elephants, to the plunder of the fortunate conquerors, who found themſelves ſuch, when they leaſt expected. While Hummeed Khan was enjoying the fruits of his victory, Ibrahim Adil Shaw received intelligence at Shawdirruk that his army was defeated, as many of the fugitives of the left wing, which had broken and diſperſed at the beginning of the action, had fled as far as the royal camp, which was thrown into great conſternation by their alarming accounts. Some ſaid, moſt of the nobility had been ſlain, and that all the elephants except one had fallen into the hands of the enemy. For three days, uncertain intelligence and frequent alarms were received; but on the fourth, full accounts were brought of the unexpected victory, and the death of Ibrahim Nizam Shaw, which changed the terrors of the multitude to the extravagance of joy. The ſultan, notwithſtanding this ſignal advantage, and the confuſed ſtate of the enemy's government, would not conſent to invade their territories, but recalled Hummeed Khan from the borders; and in the latter part of the month marched back towards Beejapore, but did not enter that capital till 1004. He A. D. 1595. halted on the banks of the Beemrah, from whence he diſpatched a force againſt one of the zemindars of the Carnatic, who, taking advantage of the war, had beſieged the fortreſs of Oodnee, which was in danger of falling from want of proviſions. On the thirteenth of Mohirrum, the ſultan made a triumphant entry into Beejapore, amid the acclamations of his people; who on this occaſion had adorned the ſtreets with tiſſues, velvets, brocades, other rich cloths, and coſtly ornaments. Soon after this, intelligence arrived that the infidels of Carnatic had, on the approach of the royal troops, raiſed the ſiege of Oodnee, and fled to their own country; but that many of them were cut to pieces in the purſuit. Meer Mahummud Saleh Hummadanee, a venerable ſyed, arriving near Beejapore, and bringing with him ſome hairs of the prophet, the ſultan, eager to pay his reſpects to ſuch valuable relics, went out to meet him; and having conducted him into the city, entertained him with royal magnificence for

many days. He endeavoured to prevail upon him to fix his reſidence at his court, but the holy man was earneſt to perform the pilgrimage to Mecca; and at his departure the ſultan conferred upon him many rich preſents, and received from him two of the ſacred hairs, which he placed with care in a golden ſhrine ſet with jewels, and conſtantly viſited it every Friday night, and upon all holidays.

Diſputes growing to a great height in the government of Ahmednuggur, ſultan Moraud, ſon of the emperor Akber, was invited into Dekkan by one of the parties; and, eager to take advantage of diſſention to ſpread the authority of the Moguls in that country, marched from Guzarat to Ahmednuggur with an army of thirty thouſand men, and laid ſiege to that city, which he was after many months obliged to raiſe, as Ibrahim Adil Shaw diſpatched Soheil Khan with a great army to the relief of the beſieged Nizam Shaweans, and, before his arrival, the Moguls retired.

FERISHTA concludes his hiſtory of the Beejapore ſultans in the
A. D. 1596. year 1005. What follows relative to them, is tranſlated from a work called Lub al Towareekh, a ſummary hiſtory of Hindooſtan, by Binderabun, a Hindoo, in the reign of Aurungzebe, as I could not obtain any fuller authority.

Binderabun writes, "I know not of any hiſtory, after Feriſhta's, "of the ſovereigns of Dekkan; but as the concluſion of his was at "the cloſe of the reign of the emperor Akber, I have ſelected ſome "information from his hiſtory, ſome from that of the ſucceeding "emperors, and the reſt from the converſation of well-informed, "credible perſons, and partly I write from my own knowledge."

In

In the reign of Jehaungeer, Ibrahim Adil Shaw, in concert with the ſultan of Ahmednuggur, diſpatched an army againſt Abd al Raheem Khankhaanan, the Mogul ſoubahdar of Khandeſhe and Berar. The ſoubahdar, unable to oppoſe the allies, was blocked up in the city of Boorahanpore. The Dekkanees poſſeſſed themſelves of ſeveral diſtricts in both provinces; and carrying their depredations into Malwa, laid waſte the country as far north as the fortreſs of [a]Mandou. At length, the prince ſultan [b]Khoorrum advancing with an army from Dhely, an engagement took place near Boorahanpore, when the Dekkanees were defeated with great ſlaughter, and fled. The imperial diſtricts in Dekkan were recovered, and a very conſiderable part of the Ahmednuggur ſovereignty reduced to the Mogul government by the prince; who, at length, conſented to a peace, on the allied ſultans paying him a ſum of [c]fifty lacks of rupees.

Of the above ſum, [d]twenty lacks were contributed by Ibrahim Adil Shaw, who in the year 1036 departed this life, after a reign of forty ſeven years and ſome months. A.D. 1626.

[a] The ancient capital of Malwa.
[b] Afterwards Shaw Jehaun.
[c] Five hundred thouſand pounds.
[d] Two hundred thouſand pounds.

SULTAN

MAHUMMUD ADIL SHAW.

SULTAN Mahummud Adil Shaw on the death of his father acceded to the throne of Beejapore. As the Moguls were daily extending their conqueſts in Dekkan, and he knew that ſhould the country of Ahmednuggur be reduced, his own would become the object of attack, he aſſiſted Nizam Shaw againſt the imperial arms; and more than once ſuffered for his conduct, being obliged to purA. D. 1634. chaſe peace by large contributions. In the year 1044, the armies of the emperor Shaw Jehaun, under Khan Dowraun, Khan Zummaun, and Syed Jehaun Khan, invaded Dekkan on three quarters, and laid waſte the country of Beejapore without mercy. After the reduction of Dowlutabad and other forts, with moſt part of the kingdom of Nizam Shaw, Mahummud Adil Shaw agreed to pay a conſiderable tribute to the emperor Shaw Jehaun. Though the government of Dekkan was entruſted to the prince Aurungzebe, he courted the patronage of Dara Shekkoh, and by his influence obtained royal titles from Shaw Jehaun, to whom he preſented [a] forty lacks of rupees and forty elephants, with houſings of gold and ſilver. He gave alſo [b] five lacks and ſome elephants to the princeſs Jehaunara Begum; and [c] fifteen lacks of rupees, as many elephants, and ſome valuable jewels, to the prince Dara Shekkoh. Afterwards, having diſpleaſed Aurungzebe,

[a] Four hundred thouſand pounds.
[b] Fifty thouſand pounds.
[c] One hundred and fifty thouſand pounds.

Aurungzebe, that prince obtained permiſſion to invade Beejapore; which he entered, and took the fortreſs of Kallean and other places; but at this juncture intelligence arriving of the illneſs of Shaw Jehaun, and the confuſion conſequent at court, he moved from Dekkan. Mahummud Adil Shaw for the preſent ſaved his country. In the latter part of his reign, his vaſſal Sewajee, the ſon of Sahoo Bhoſileh, by ſtratagem and treachery obtained great power, and the foundations of the Beejapore monarchy became weakened, as will be accounted for in the hiſtory of the reign of Aurungzebe. Mahummud Adil Shaw died in the year 1071. A. D. 1660.

SULTAN

SULTAN

ALEE ADIL SHAW 2d.

THIS prince ſucceeding his father in his childhood, was unable to remedy the diſorders which had occurred in his kingdom by the rebellion of Sewajee. This chief had poſſeſſed himſelf of all the ſtrong holds in the Kokun country, and erected ſeveral new forts. Under pretence of making his ſubmiſſions to the ſultan, he begged an interview with the Beejapore general, Afzul Khan, whom he treacherouſly ſtabbed in an embrace. Ruſtum Khan was afterwards ſent againſt him, and defeated. Alee Adil Shaw died in the
A. D. 1672. year 1083, after a turbulent reign of between eleven and twelve years; during which he enjoyed little of royalty but the name, his country being uſurped by Sewajee and other vaſſals. He was ſucceeded by his ſon Secunder Adil Shaw, an infant, who never acquired any real
A. D. 1685. power, being the tool of his nobility; and in the year 1097, Beejapore, with its remaining dependancies, was reduced to the Mogul yoke by the emperor Aulumgeer.

END OF ADIL SHAWEE HISTORY.

(*) The hiſtory of the reigns ſubſequent to that of Ibrahim Adil Shaw 2d. the tranſlator laments being too conciſe; but more detailed accounts were not to be obtained, though no enquiries have been ſpared in the ſearch for them. The chaſm however will be found in ſome meaſure filled up to the reader, by the account of the operations of the Mogul emperors in Dekkan, in another part of this work.

FERISHTA's HISTORY

OF

THE AHMEDNUGGUR SULTANS,

OR

NIZAM SHAWEE DYNASTY.

SULTAN

AHMED NIZAM SHAW BEHEREE.

AHMED Nizam Shaw was the ſon of Mallek Naib Nizam al Moolk Beheree, originally a bramin of Beejanuggur, but being taken priſoner in his infancy by the army of ſultan Ahmed Shaw Bhamenee, was made a muſſulmaun, received the name of Mallek Houſſun, and was educated as one of the royal ſlaves. The ſultan, ſeeing him a youth of abilities, gave him to his eldeſt ſon Mahummud ſultan, with whom he finiſhed his education, under the ſame tutor, and became eminently learned in Perſic and Arabic literature. On ſultan Mahummud's acceſſion to the throne, he was raiſed by that prince to the rank of a thouſand, and the charge of the royal falconry was entruſted to him, from which he acquired the appellation of * Beheree. By degrees he roſe to the higheſt honours, received the titles of Aſhruff Humaioon Nizam al Moolk Beheree, and by the patronage of Khajeh Jehaun Gawan, being appointed governor of Telingana, had Raajmundree and Cundapul, with their dependancies, conferred upon him in jaghire. Upon the death of Khajeh Jehaun, he ſucceeded him in office, and was honoured with the title of Mallek Naib. Upon the death of Mahummud Shaw, he by his will became firſt miniſter to his ſon ſultan Mhamood, who added Beer and other diſtricts to his jaghire; which he committed to the charge of his ſon Mallek Ahmed, who took up his reſidence at Khiber, and

* Beher is a ſpecies of hawk.

employed himſelf diligently in the affairs of his government. As ſome of the forts granted to him were garriſoned by Mharattas, who refuſed to evacuate them, on pretence that ſultan Mhamood, being an infant, was not capable of conducting affairs, Mallek Ahmed proceeded to reduce them by force; and firſt marched againſt the fortreſs of Seer, which was very ſtrong, built round the ſummit of a high hill. The garriſon, after a long ſiege, being in great diſtreſs, and ſeeing no hopes of relief, threw their weapons and ſhrouds on their necks, and came out to him with the keys of the place; at the ſame time laying at his feet five years tribute of the Kokun, which had been laid up there. This amounting to a very great ſum enabled him to confer ample rewards upon his followers, and gave credit to his name. He ſucceſſively reduced the forts of Johnde, Lahgur, Sukkee, Terronee, Nuggoreh, Kundaneh, Perrub, Huſſodun, Goherderruk, Meerunje, Maholee, and Palee, by which conqueſts all the country of Kokun fell into his hands. He was beſieging the fort of Dundaraajepore when he received intelligence of the aſſaſſination of his father, Nizam al Moolk, and immediately returned to Khiber; where he aſſumed the titles of the deceaſed, and was generally known by thoſe of Ahmed Nizam al Moolk Beheree, to which the people of Dekkan, though he did not affect it, added the name of Shaw, which we ſhall alſo uſe in mentioning him hereafter.

Ahmed Nizam Shaw, on his return to Khiber, after he had ſpent the uſual time in mourning for his father, turned his attention to the welfare of his people; and ſo juſtly ſettled his country, that the loadſtone dared not attract iron, and the *karooba refrained from moleſting graſs. As he had diſtinguiſhed himſelf repeatedly as a general in the field, though ſultan Mhamood wiſhed to remove him from power, none of his nobility would accept the taſk of reducing him

* A plant, the leaf of which has the ſame effect on ſmall bits of graſs, as the loadſtone on iron.

him. By the inſtigation of Caſim Bereed, the ſultan ſent repeatedly firmauns to Euſuff Adil Khan, commanding him, in conjunction with Khajeh Jehaun Dekkanee and Zien ad Dien Ali Taliſh, to march againſt Khiber; but Adil Khan excuſed himſelf, and even ſent an envoy to warn Ahmed of his dangerous ſituation, and to prepare for the defence of his dominions; at the ſame time ordering his troops to evacuate to him the fortreſs of Indapore, and promiſing him aſſiſtance, ſhould he require it.

Ahmed Nizam Shaw, having appointed Zerreef al Moolk Afghaun his ameer al amra, and Nuſſeer al Moolk Guzaratee his meer jumleh, ſent a meſſage to Zien ad Dien Ali Taliſh, that as the rights of neighbourhood deſerved the tokens of regard and generoſity, and he eſteemed him as endowed with valour and magnanimity, he wiſhed that, eraſing the characters of ſtrangeneſs from his mind, and forgetting the paſt, he would look upon himſelf as the partner of his riſing fortunes. Zien ad Dien meeting his advances, made profeſſions of duty and ſubmiſſion, but on Nadir al Zumman's marching to reduce Ahmed Shaw, with twelve thouſand horſe, wavered in his friendſhip, and reſolved to join that nobleman. Ahmed Shaw on the approach of Nadir, having ſent his family for ſafety to the fort of Beer, marched with intentions to haraſs the enemy; but as he was greatly ſuperior in numbers, to avoid coming to an engagement. With this view he kept from them at the diſtance of eight or ten miles, taking precautions to prevent a ſurprize. Finding that Zien ad Dien Ali Taliſh waited only for an opportunity to join Nadir, he left his main body to the charge of Nuſſeer al Moolk, and with a ſelect party, under pretence of hunting, moved ſuddenly towards Jagnch, the reſidence of Zien ad Dien, who had no ſuſpicion, and kept but a looſe diſcipline in the garriſon. He arrived at night, and applying ladders to the walls, mounted firſt himſelf, followed by ſeventeen perſons, while others eſcaladed at various quarters. Having got into the fort without oppoſition from the drowſy and unſuſpecting

guards, he made a general ſlaughter of the garriſon, and Zien ad Dien with about ſeven hundred followers were put to death. Nuſſeer al Moolk upon hearing of the fall of Jagneh, became ambitious of diſtinguiſhing himſelf by ſome important ſervice, before the return of his ſovereign, and with only three thouſand horſe marched againſt the enemy, of whom he defeated two conſiderable detachments; which encouraging him, he imprudently with his fatigued party gave battle to Nadir, but was defeated with great loſs. Ahmed Shaw, on his return from Jagneh, went to viſit him, and uſed every means to encourage him in his diſagreeable ſituation. Some nights after, having left his camp ſtanding, he ſurprized the enemy ſo effectually, that Nadir, with many of his principal officers, were killed, and his army totally diſperſed, leaving all their baggage and tents to the fortunate Ahmed Shaw; who after his victory returned to Khiber, and, as before, turned all his attention to the flouriſhing ſtate of his people.

Sultan Mhamood Bhamenee, enraged at the defeat of his general, ſent towards Khiber Uzmut al Moolk Dobeer, with eighteen amras of diſtinction and a great army; upon which Ahmed Shaw, quitting the fortreſs, moved with his army into the mountainous country of Kadabad; and when the royal army had reached the paſs of Meeree, he with three thouſand horſe marched expeditiouſly to Ahmedabad Bieder, and arriving during the night, was admitted by the guards, whom he had previouſly bribed to his intereſts. He proceeded immediately to the palace, and having taken all the family of his father into his protection, ſent them off immediately towards Khiber; then, having ſecured the women and children of all the amras who were with the army ſent againſt him, left the capital in the morning, and carried them with him towards the fortreſs of Porundeh, but took the greateſt care that no inſults ſhould be offered to the honour of the women.

The

The amras at the paſs of Meeree, upon hearing of this bold enterprize, and the ſucceſs with which it had been attended, returned, in hopes of intercepting him; and arriving near, ſent him a meſſage, that as he had acted towards their wives and children as his own, they all were obliged, and bound by gratitude not to attack him; but that it was unbecoming his magnanimity to fly from them like robbers or banditti and diſtreſs women; a behaviour not allowable among Koords or Fringes. Ahmed Shaw, hurt at this remark, immediately ſent back to them the women and children, and marched to Porundeh. Juſt then a firmaun full of reprimand and diſpleaſure came from ſultan Mhamood to his amras, ſetting forth, that Ahmed the ſon of Nizam al Moolk, the falconer, ſpreading his pinions like the hawk, ſoared on high, while they, trembling in the neſts of their tents, could not preſerve the innocent mates of their affections from his talons; that if, having taken the rebel priſoner, they ſhould repair paſt errors, it was well; otherwiſe, being ſeized by the royal anger and diſpleaſure, they would give the honour of themſelves and their anceſtors to the winds. The amras upon receipt of this firmaun halted, and ſent off repreſentations to the ſultan, that they were ſoldiers, whoſe buſineſs it was only to fight the enemy, of whoſe motions if the proper intelligence had been neglected, they were not to blame, but Uzmut Dobeer, who commanded the army; that if another chief ſhould be ſent them in his room, by the auſpices of the royal fortune, the expulſion of the enemy would be effected. Sultan Mhamood immediately recalled Uzmut, and ſent Jehaungeer Khan, governor of Telingana, with three thouſand horſe as a reinforcement, to command the army in his room. This general, who was one of the firſt miniſters of the court, had performed many great exploits, and in courage and conduct was unequalled in Dekkan, upon his junction with the army, encouraged all the amras, and without delay advanced by continued marches to Porundeh.

Ahmed

Ahmed Shaw, not thing it prudent to engage, applied to Ummad al Moolk for aſſiſtance; but ſeeing no hopes of obtaining it, and Jehaungeer Khan arriving near Puttun, he moved towards Khiber, and entering the hilly country by the paſs of Jeypore, was joined the ſame day by Nuſſeer al Moolk Guzaratee, with his army from Kadirabad, and a great ſupply of treaſure and proviſions; upon which he placed guards in the paſſes, and halted in the mountains. Jehaungeer Khan at length entered the hills by the paſs of Iliefganou, and encamped near the town of Binkar. Both armies remained near a month inactive, within eighteen miles of each other; when Jehaungeer Khan on the ſetting in of the rains, ſuppoſing that Ahmed Shaw muſt periſh blocked up in the hills, or ſurrender to his ſuperior army, became incautious, and gave himſelf up to his pleaſures; and his example was followed by the officers and ſoldiers of his camp, who became negligent of duty.

Ahmed Shaw, who had good intelligence of the forgetfulneſs and
A. D. 1489. ſelf-ſecurity of the enemy, on the night of the third of Rejib, 895, moved from his camp with Azim Khan, and marched ſo rapidly, that juſt at daybreak he reached the enemy's camp, and ruſhing upon them, like a ſudden calamity of fortune, gave not a man time to oppoſe him. Some, in the ſleep of intoxication, took the road of futurity; and others, on opening their eyes, ſeeing death before them, gave themſelves up a prey to annihilation. Jehaungeer Khan and many officers of rank were killed in the confuſion, and thoſe who ſurvived were taken priſoners by Ahmed Shaw; who, after putting them on buffaloes, with their veſts torn in ſlips down to their waiſts, and leading them round his camp for the ſport of his ſoldiers, gave them leave to return to the capital with the accounts of their diſgrace. This victory was called the victory of the garden, as Ahmed Shaw laid out on the ſpot a magnificent garden, in which he built a ſplendid palace, which was added to by all his ſucceſſors, who fortified and made it their general reſidence, by the name of

Baugh

Baugh Nizam. Ahmed Shaw, after returning thanks to God for his victory, and giving a town near his camp as a charitable foundation for holy men, returned to Khiber; where he now ſat without an oppoſer on the muſnud of royalty; and, by the advice of Euſuff Adil Shaw, having diſcontinued reading the khootbah in the name of Mhamood Shaw, put in his own, and ſpread a white umbrella over his head. Khajeh Jehaun and ſeveral amras, however, repreſenting to him that his doing this while the Bhamenee ſultan lived was ungrateful, he, to retain their attachments, left his own name out of the khootbah, and ſaid, that he uſed an umbrella only to ſhelter himſelf from the ſun, and not as a ſign of royalty. The amras obſerved to him, that as that was the caſe, they had no objections, provided he gave general leave to them and all his ſubjects to uſe the umbrella. As he could not well refuſe, permiſſion was given; and from that time to this in his country, the king and the beggar carry it over their heads; but to diſtinguiſh the ſultan from his ſubjects, the royal umbrella has a piece of red upon it, while the others are all white. This cuſtom ſpread throughout all Dekkan, contrary to that in the Mogul empire, * where no one but the ſovereign dare uſe an umbrella. A few days after, Khajeh Jehaun repented of his boldneſs, and, with all the amras, requeſted him to replace his name in the khootbah, which at their earneſt entreaties he agreed to; at the ſame time pretending, it was only in compliance with their wiſhes, and not from any ambition of his own. Soon after this he marched to reduce the fortreſs of Dundaraajepore, a ſtrong place near the ſeaport of Choul; and having taken it after a long ſiege, and by this means ſecured quiet poſſeſſion of the country of Kokun, he turned his thoughts to the acquiſition of Dowlutabad; for which purpoſe he formed connections of friendſhip with the governors, on whom he hoped to prevail to deliver it up.

Mallek

* This is the caſe at preſent, except in the Engliſh dominions.

Mallek Wojeh and Mallek Aſhruff were brothers, and originally ſervants of Khajeh Jehaun Gawan, after whoſe death they became enrolled among the corps of ſillehdaars of ſultan Mhamood, and were at length raiſed to the rank of nobility, by the patronage of Mallek Naib Nizam al Moolk Beheree, when Mallek Wojeh was appointed governor of the garriſon of Dowlutabad, and Mallek Aſhruff of the diſtricts dependant upon that fortreſs. They conducted affairs ſo well, that the banditti of Dowlutabad, long famous for their daring robberies, were expelled, and the roads to the frontiers of Sultanpore, Nuddirbar, Buggellana and Guzarat became ſo ſecure, that merchants and travellers paſſed without guards; and the inhabitants being happy under their government, the country became populous and flouriſhing. Both the brothers, in gratitude for the patronage of Nizam al Moolk, kept on terms of the ſtricteſt friendſhip with his ſon Ahmed Shaw, who, to cement their alliance ſtill ſtronger, after the victory of Baugh Nizam, gave his ſiſter Bibi Zeenut in marriage to Mallek Wojeh. A ſon being born from this union, the younger brother, Mallek Aſhruff, who had entertained ambitious views of ſucceeding Mallek Wojeh and founding a kingdom for himſelf, was alarmed at it, and atrociouſly contrived to aſſaſſinate both father and ſon; after which crime he aſſumed independance at Dowlutabad, and endeavoured to form alliances with the ſovereigns of Boorahanpore, Berar, and Guzarat. Bibi Zeenut, after the murder of her huſband and ſon, having made her eſcape to Khiber, demanded protection of her brother Ahmed
A. D. 1493. Nizam Shaw; who, in conſequence, moved in the year 899, with intention to reduce Dowlutabad. Upon his arrival at the garden of Nizam, ambaſſadors came to him from Caſim Bereed, requeſting his aſſiſtance againſt Euſuff Adil Khan, who had laid ſiege to the capital of Ahmedabad Bieder, and promiſing, if he would comply, to afford him aid in the reduction of Dowlutabad. Ahmed Shaw conſenting to the requeſt, marched to Bieder, which he relieved in the manner we have related in the hiſtory of Euſuff Adil Shaw; and then returning by the ſame route, proceeded to execute his original

original deſign; but finding, after a ſiege of two months, that Dowlutabad was too ſtrong to be taken by force, he retreated towards Khiber. On his arrival at the town of Binkar, ſituated nearly at an equal diſtance from both places, he formed the deſign of raiſing a city for the capital of his dominions; from whence he reſolved, every year at the harveſt ſeaſons, to diſpatch an army to lay waſte the territories dependant upon Dowlutabad, hoping that the garriſon, being deprived of reſources and diſtreſſed for proviſions, would in proceſs of time deſert their chief, and give up that important fortreſs. With this view, in the year 900, at an inſtant fixed upon by the aſtrologers as auſpicious, he began the foundations of a city near the garden of Nizam, upon the bank of the river Seen, to which he gave the name of Ahmednuggur. Such diligence was uſed in erecting buildings, by the ſultan and all his dependants, that in the ſhort ſpace of two years the new city rivalled in ſplendour Bagdad and Cairo. His army every year marching into the territories of Dowlutabad, left nothing undone in ruining cultivation, waſting grain, and ſetting fire to the habitations of the farmers at both the harveſts. In the year 905, ſultan Mhamood of Guzarat, at the requeſt of Mallek Aſhruff, marched towards Dekkan; reſolving firſt to humble Adil Khan Farooki, ſovereign of Khandeſhe, and then proceed to Dowlutabad, which was beſieged as uſual by Ahmed Nizam Shaw. Upon his arrival at Sultanpore, Adil Khan being alarmed, requeſted the aſſiſtance of Ummad al Moolk and Ahmed Shaw; upon which the latter immediately evacuated the vicinity of Dowlutabad, and haſtened with fifteen thouſand horſe to Boorahanpore, ſultan Mhamood being then encamped with a great army near Aſere. Nuſſeer al Moolk, by the advice of Ahmed Shaw, by means of a large ſum of money, prevailed upon the keeper of the ſultan's elephants to let looſe from his chains one of thoſe animals, who was remarkably vicious. On the night appointed, Ahmed Shaw, with five thouſand men, marched towards the Guzaratee camp; and at twelve o'clock, when, by a ſignal agreed upon, the elephant was let looſe and occaſioned great confuſion, he A. D. 1493. A. D. 1494.

ſuddenly poured in upon the line ſhowers of rockets and muſquetry. Sultan Mhamood and his officers, who apprehended nothing leſs than an attack from ſo inferior an enemy, and were ſleeping quietly in their tents, alarmed at the uproar, roſe from their beds with haſty confuſion. At this inſtant, the elephant ran towards the tents of the royal haram, the ladies of which, frightened, made dreadful ſhrieks; upon this the ſultan, ſuppoſing the enemy had penetrated his camp and were beginning a ſlaughter of his family, made his way out of his tents, and fled with a few attendants to the diſtance of ſix miles. The Dekkanees continued at the limits of the camp firing rockets, till the Guzarat amras had turned out their troops, and then retreated; upon which, the latter haſtened in a body to the royal tents, to congratulate the ſultan on the repulſe of the enemy; but not finding him, they thought proper to follow with the whole army; and Ahmed Shaw in the morning took up the ground they had left, with his allies, Adil Khan and Ummad al Moolk. A peace being concluded with ſultan Mhamood ſhortly after, Ahmed Shaw returned towards Dowlutabad, and encamping on Ballaghaut, relaxed from his cares in a variety of amuſements. While here, ſome gardeners brought him ſeveral baſkets of mangoes, which they ſaid had grown from kernels that had fallen on the ground he was encamped upon, when beſieging Dowlutabad ſeven years before, which the ſultan regarded as a lucky omen, that preſaged his ſpeedy acquiſition of the fortreſs. Aſhruff Khan being reduced to great diſtreſs, applied once more for aſſiſtance to ſultan Mhamood of Guzarat, promiſing, if he would relieve him from the power of Ahmed Shaw, to read the khootbah at Dowlutabad in his name, and pay an annual tribute. The ſultan, tempted by theſe offers, returned with a great army to the bank of the Tapti; upon which Ahmed Shaw raiſed the ſiege, and retired to his capital. Aſhruff, agreeable to promiſe, read the khootbah in the name of ſultan Mhamood, and going to his camp, made him valuable preſents, which he agreed to renew every year as his vaſſal. The ſultan, after collecting the arrears

of

of tribute from Adil Khan of Boorahanpore, returned to Guzarat; which was no ſooner made known to Ahmed Shaw, than he again marched towards Dowlutabad, the garriſon of which, diſguſted at their chief for reading the khootbah in the name of Mhamood, ſent him aſſurances that they were his ſervants, and would, if he arrived expeditiouſly, give him a convincing proof of their attachment. Ahmed Shaw, who received theſe letters on the banks of the Gung, ſet out inſtantly, with three thouſand choſen men, and reaching Dowlutabad the ſame night ſurrounded the place. Mallek Aſhruff diſcovering the defection of his followers, who were moſtly Mharattas, was taken ill with vexation, and died five or ſix days after; upon which the garriſon immediately delivered up the place to Ahmed Shaw, ſending a deputation to him with the keys. He immediately went to view the fort, and gave orders for neceſſary repairs, ſettling in it a garriſon of his own faithful troops; after which, he returned triumphant to Ahmednuggur, and built a citadel round the garden of Nizam, in which he had erected a palace of red and green ſtone. He alſo reduced Aſhwer and other forts, and made the rajas of Kalnch and Buggellana become his tributaries.

In the year 913, Daood Shaw Farooki dying, diſputes happened about the ſucceſſion to the throne of Boorahanpore, and Mallek Hiſham ad Dien Mogul, one of the principal amras of the government, requeſted aſſiſtance of Ahmed Shaw to favour the cauſe of Aalum Khan, a deſcendant of the ancient poſſeſſors of Aſere. Sultan Mhamood at the ſame time reſolving to place on the throne Adil Khan, the ſon of Houſſun Khan Farooki, his ſiſter's ſon, marched towards Khandeſhe with a conſiderable army; upon which, Mallek Hiſham ad Dien calling for the aid of Ahmed Shaw and Ummad al Moolk of Berar, they marched to Boorahanpore; but the former, finding diſputes grow high, returned ſhortly to Dowlutabad, where Aalum Khan came to ſeek his protection. Upon the return of ſultan Mhamood to Guzarat, Ahmed Shaw advanced with an army to his A. D. 1507.

frontiers, and ſent an ambaſſador, with a letter to the ſultan, deſiring that as Aalum Khan had taken protection with him, he would give him part of the territory of Aſere and Boorahanpore: but Mhamood behaved roughly to the ambaſſadors, exclaiming, What right had the ſon of a ſlave to the ſultans of Bhamenee to write to him, and extend his feet beyond his covering! that if he did not ſhortly change his behaviour, and repent, he ſhould meet puniſhment! Ahmed Shaw, thinking it raſh to proceed to extremities, upon this returned with Aalum Khan to Ahmednuggur, without delay, by continued marches.

A. D. 1508. In the year 914, Nuſſeer al Moolk dying, his office was conferred on Mukkummul Khan Dekkanee; and two or three months after, Ahmed Shaw was taken dangerouſly ill. He appointed his ſon Boorahan, an infant of only ſeven years, his ſucceſſor; and conjuring all the nobility to obey him faithfully, took their oaths of allegiance, and ſhortly after paid the debt of nature.

Though the virtues of this prince exceeded all that can be comprized in the bounds of deſcription, yet, in compliance with the cuſtom of hiſtorians, the author attempts to relate a few. Among his great qualities, were continence and modeſty. When he rode through the ſtreets of the city, he never looked aſide to the right or left, leſt his eyes might fall upon another's wife. When he was a young man, and marched to reduce the fortreſs of Kaweel, there was taken among the captives a young lady of exquiſite beauty, who was preſented as an acceptable gift to the ſultan by his firſt miniſter. Ahmed Shaw was charmed with her perſon, but being told by her that ſhe had a huſband, who, with all her family, was among the priſoners, he bridled his deſire, and reſtored her uncontaminated to her friends, with preſents to a great amount.

It was the cuſtom of Ahmed Shaw, if any of his officers in the day of battle neglected diſplaying a proper ſpirit, that, inſtead of reproaching, he rewarded them among the firſt who had diſtinguiſhed themſelves by their gallantry. One of his courtiers once taking the liberty of enquiring the cauſe of this unuſual conduct, he replied, that he ſhould have an explanation of it another time. Nor was it long before an officer, who had been backward in his duty and had been noticed by the ſultan, diſtinguiſhed himſelf very particularly; and the ſultan having honoured him with marks of approbation, ſaid to his courtier, Princes are maſters of the hunt, and ſhould thus prepare young warriors for the game of war.

The cuſtom of yulleek, or ſingle combat, in Dekkan, is alſo a memorial of this prince, who was well ſkilled in the ſword, and delighted much in the ſcience. Accordingly, as is ever the cuſtom, the people being eager to copy the prince, both high and low devoted themſelves to it; and inſtead of colleges, cuſtomary in the cities of Iſlaam, ſchools for ſword-playing were eſtabliſhed in all quarters of Ahmednuggur, and nothing was talked of but defence in every aſſembly. As is the effect of the ſtrife-breeding climate of Dekkan, every perſon opened his mouth in vaunting over his fellow, and many contentions occurred between raſh young men, who brought them for deciſion before the ſultan. He gave orders for them to fight with ſabres in his own preſence, deciding in favour of him who firſt wounded his adverſary. In conſequence of this encouragement, a crowd of young men every day attended in the hall of audience, to contend before the king; and, by degrees, this extravagance roſe to ſuch a height, that every day two or three of the combatants were killed. At length, the ſultan taking a diſguſt at ſuch tragedies, commanded that no trials of ſkill ſhould be made in his preſence; but on the plain before the fort claimants might decide their pretenſions, and that their friends ſhould not interfere. He alſo commanded, that if either of the duelliſts was ſlain in conflict, retaliation, or

puniſhment

puniſhment for his death, ſhould not be demanded. This evil cuſtom proving agreeable to the muſſulmauns of Dekkan, ſpread from Ahmednuggur into every city; and its abomination was ſo far forgotten, that to this day even the learned and venerable ſages, and the princes and the nobles of the land, practiſe duelling, and eſteem it a great accompliſhment; ſo that if their children do not court it, they do not number them among the valiant, but reprove them. The writer of theſe ſheets, Mahummud Caſim Feriſhta, ſaw the following occurrence in the ſtreets of Beejapore. Syed Mortiza and Syed Houſſun, two white-bearded brothers, who were in great eſteem with Ibrahim Adil Shaw, and regarded by all as reſpectable in Dekkan, had a diſpute about a very trifling matter with three Dekkanees, alſo brothers, white-haired, and known to the king. Firſt, the ſon of Syed Mortiza, a youth of twenty, engaged a Dekkanee, and was killed; upon which his father ſingled out another, and, like the ſon, reſigned himſelf to death. Syed Houſſun next fought the third Dekkanee, and ſcattered the duſt of annihilation upon his own countenance. The three bodies were not yet removed from the ſtreet, when the Dekkanees, who had received mortal wounds from the ſlaughtered, gave up their lives to the Keeper of ſouls: and thus, in an inſtant, without any former enmity to each other, ſix reſpectable perſons were deſtroyed. The muſſulmauns of Dekkan are certainly unequalled in the management of the ſabre, and in ſingle combat, and no one can face them, who has not learned the ſcience; but as moſt of them practiſe on foot, and are ignorant of horſemanſhip and throwing the lance, before an army, eſpecially of Dekkanee cavalry, they are much inferior; but for private quarrels and ſtreet contentions, they are as tearing lions.

Since the dynaſty of Bhamenee, no princes of Dekkan have tried to diſcourage or aboliſh this abominable cuſtom, but have rather endeavoured to promote it, except Ibrahim Adil Shaw 2d of Beejapore, in

in whoſe reign it has been much diſuſed; and there is hope, that this deteſtable practice, which never exiſted in any other country, will, by the happy auſpices of wiſe and juſt princes, be altogether done away; and this country, reſembling paradiſe, be purified from ſuch abomination.

SULTAN

SULTAN

BOORAHAN NIZAM SHAW.

BOORAHAN Nizam Shaw aſcended the throne of his father, at Ahmednuggur, in the ſeventh year of his age. Mukkummul Khan Dekkanee, who was an able ſtateſman and general, as in the life-time of Ahmed Shaw, was honoured with the offices of [a]peſhwa and [b]meer jumla, and his ſon Jummaul ad Dien became diſtinguiſhed by the title of Yezzeez al Moolk and poſt of [c]ſer nobut. The father and ſon, having thus brought the royal houſehold under their controul, obtained full power over all the affairs of government. Near three years paſſed in this manner, when the pride and want of moderation of Yezzeez al Moolk exceeded all bounds, and the other miniſters and nobles, as Roomi Khan, Kerrum Khan, and Meer Khan, became jealous, and weary of his authority. But as much as they ſtrove to remove him, they could not accompliſh their wiſhes. At length, they gained over to their views one of the women of the haram, named Bibi Aieſha, who was nurſe to the mother of Boorahan Shaw, and enjoyed much of her confidence. It was agreed that ſhe ſhould contrive to deliver over to them Raja Jeou, the infant brother of the king, whom they would place on the throne, and thus, by depoſing Boorahan Shaw, free themſelves from the tyranny of Yezzeez al Moolk and Mukkummul Khan. Bibi Aieſha accordingly, one

[a] Prime miniſter.
[b] Commander in chief.
[c] General of the body guards.

one day, having dreſſed the young prince, who was only four years old, in girl's clothes, and put him in her own litter, took him from the palace towards the city. She was ſcarce gone, when the mother called for her ſon, and, upon his not being found, a great tumult aroſe among the attendants within and without the palace. Some, gueſſing that he might have fallen into a canal or fountain, went to ſearch; while others purſued Bibi Aieſha, towards the city, and overtaking her before ſhe reached the houſe of Roomi Khan, brought her back with the child. As Bibi Aieſha was regarded as a grandmother to the princes, and now and then took them to her own houſe, where ſhe kept them for two or three days at a time, ſhe now pretended that ſhe was carrying the young prince only on a viſit; but in a few days the ſecret was diſcloſed, that ſhe had done it in concert with the amras. Upon this, the miniſters took greater caution than ever for the ſafety of the princes. They uſed ſo much attention in the education and inſtruction of Boorahan Shaw, that in his tenth year he read verſe and wrote with elegance; and the writer of this hiſtory has ſeen a treatiſe on the duties of kings, written by him, in the library of the Ahmednuggur ſovereigns.

As the enmity between the miniſters and the abovementioned three amras now exceeded all bounds, the latter ſuddenly fled from Ahmednuggur, with near eight thouſand followers; and, taking the road of Berar, excited Shekh Alla ad Dien Ummad al Moolk to invade the dominions of Boorahan Shaw, by repreſenting the conqueſt as eaſy. The Berar chief, deceived, and tempted by their declarations, collected his forces, and, marching from Elichpore, moved to the frontiers of Nizam Shaw, and poſſeſſed himſelf of ſome towns and diſtricts. Mukkummul Khan, upon intelligence of this invaſion, bent his whole attention to expel it, and marched with Boorahan Shaw, attended by Khajeh Jehaun Dekkanee, in great force againſt the enemy. An engagement enſued near the town of Ranoorec, in the year 916, in which the invaders received a total defeat; and Ummad A.D. 1510

al Moolk flying from the field, did not draw in his reins, till he reached his capital of Elichpore. His baggage, horſes, and elephants, fell into the hands of the Nizam Shaweeans, who laid waſte great part of Berar. In this battle, Boorahan Shaw, on account of his tender years, was carried on horſeback before Ardoo Khan, a confidential Turkiſh ſlave. Ummad al Moolk, upon Mukkummul Khan's following him into Berar, ſeeing his ſafety in flight, went to Boorahanpore, the chief of which ſent learned and reſpectable perſonages to the camp of Boorahan Shaw, who repreſented, from the authority of the koraun and the traditions of the prophet, the diſgrace of the faithful making war on each other. A peace was concluded, and both parties retired into their own country.

It is ſaid, that the anceſtors of the Nizam Shawee kings were natives of Paterree; but for ſome cauſe, one of them, quitting his birth place, removed to Beejanuggur, where he ſettled. When the family arrived at royalty, all the relations came to Ahmednuggur, and expreſſed a deſire to recover their ancient home of Paterree; upon which Mukkummul Khan ſent a meſſage to Ummad al Moolk, as from Boorahan Shaw, requeſting that he would, from regard, give up this tract with which he was ſo connected, and receive in lieu of it a pergunnah yielding a richer revenue. Ummad al Moolk would not conſent to the exchange; and foreſeeing that a quarrel muſt enſue on this point, began to build a *fort* for the protection of the pergunnah. Mukkummul Khan requeſted him to deſiſt, but in vain, and the work was completed. Mukkummul Khan, pretending to go to Dowlutabad, marched ſuddenly againſt this place, and carried it by ſtorm; after which he left it in charge of Mean Gori, who had ſhewn great ſpirit in the attack, and conferred upon him the title of Kamil Khan.

Boorahan Nizam Shaw upon his approach to manhood, became enamoured of a dancing girl, named Ameena, whom he married, and

and placed at the head of his haram. From her example he learned to drink wine; upon knowing which, Mukkummul Khan, who was a wiſe and virtuous perſon, bowing his head to the ground before the throne, and laying down the ſeals of his office, ſaid to the ſultan, "While you were a child, I, the humbleſt ſlave of the "throne, to the utmoſt of my ability, carried on the affairs com-"mitted to my charge, under the royal auſpices; but now, that "your majeſty is able perſonally to conduct the affairs of the ſtate, "you will excuſe your ancient ſlave from buſineſs." Boorahan Shaw complied with his requeſt, and exalted his ſons among the chief amras, but conferred the office of peſhwa on ſhekh Jaffier Dekkanee. Mukkummul Khan lived retired in his own houſe; only now and then, at the earneſt requeſts of his relations, going to court on days of feſtivals, but would not engage in any publick buſineſs; till at length he became united to the mercy of the Deity.

In the year 930, Boorahan Nizam Shaw and Iſmaeel Adil Shaw, by the endeavours of Shaw Tahir, had a meeting in the fort of Sholapore; and Bibi Mariem, ſiſter to the latter, was given in marriage to the former, and the nuptials celebrated with great pomp. As Aſſud Khan Balgoanee had promiſed to give Sholapore as a marriage portion, Boorahan Nizam Shaw demanded it; but Iſmaeel Adil Shaw denied having knowledge of the promiſe, and ſaid, if it had been made unknown to him, it was not binding upon him. Boorahan Nizam Shaw, by advice of Shaw Tahir, did not inſiſt on the performance, but returned to Ahmednuggur. Ameena behaving very improperly to Bibi Mariem, ſhe, after ſome time, complained to her brother Iſmaeel Adil Shaw, who obſerved to the ambaſſadors of his brother in law, then at Beejapore, that placing a dancing girl over the head of the daughter of a king, was departing from true dignity: which ſpeech being told to Boorahan Shaw, became the cauſe of a long diſpute. Boorahan Shaw inſtantly diſpatched embaſſies to Ameer Bereed and Ummad al Moolk, courting both princes to his alliance. A.D. 1523.

A. D. 1524. In the year 931, in conjunction with them, he moved at the head of thirty thouſand horſe and a conſiderable artillery, with intentions to beſiege Sholapore.

Iſmaeel Adil Shaw advanced to meet the enemy with nine thouſand archers, and an engagement took place on the borders, ſo bloody, that nature feels horror at the remembrance. Ummad al Moolk was broken by the attack of Aſſud Khan Balgoanee, and fled precipitately to Kaweel without halting; and Boorahan Nizam Shaw being overcome with heat and thirſt, in the height of conflict, fainted away, and was borne off haſtily in a pallanquin by his Turkiſh ſlaves to Ahmednuggur, which he reached with great difficulty.

A. D. 1526. In the year 933, Ummad Shaw, at the inſtigation of Iſmaeel Adil Shaw, in conjunction with Sultan Koolli Koottub Shaw, led an army againſt the fort of Paterree, which he recovered from Boorahan Nizam Shaw; who, however, ſhortly after retook it, razed the fortifications, and gave the diſtrict dependant upon it to his relations the bramins; in whoſe hands it continued for generations, till the reign of the emperor Akber. From thence, Boorahan Shaw, having marched to Mahore, took that fort, and then moved towards Elichpore. Ummad al Moolk, unable to withſtand him, fled as formerly to Boorahanpore. Mahummud Shaw Farooki, chief of that country, aſſiſting him with troops in perſon, they moved againſt Boorahan Shaw, who defeated them; taking from them near three hundred elephants, their tents, inſignia of royalty, and much baggage. Many places in Berar fell into his hands. Ummad al Moolk and Mahummud Shaw ſeeing affairs in this ſituation, ſent ambaſſadors with valuable preſents to ſultan Bahadur Shaw of Guzarat, to requeſt his aſſiſtance. Sultan Bahadur regarding their requeſt as fortunate to his
A. D. 1528. arms, in the year 935 entered Dekkan with a great army, by the route of Nudderbar and Sultanpore.

Boorahan

Boorahan Nizam Shaw being much alarmed, ſent letters to Shaw Baber of Dhely, congratulating him on his acceſſion, profeſſing allegiance, and begging his protection. He at the ſame time requeſted aſſiſtance from Iſmaeel Adil Shaw and ſultan Koolli Koottub Shaw. The former ſent Ameer Bereed with ſix thouſand foreign horſe to join him; but the latter excuſed himſelf, under pretence of being engaged in war in another quarter.

Bahadur Shaw having entered Berar with a view to retake Mahore and Paterree, and liking the country, remained ſome time in it; upon which Ummad al Moolk, dreading the waſte of his dominions, repreſented, that if he would move into Boorahan Shaw's country, and procure ſome parts of it for him, he would remove his family from Kaweel, and, reſigning that place up to him, attend conſtantly on his ſtirrup. Sultan Bahadur, complying with his requeſt, moved towards the army of Boorahan Shaw, which was encamped in the hilly country. Ameer Bereed, with the auxiliaries of Adil Shaw and about three thouſand horſe of his own, attacked part of the Guzarat army ſuddenly, on its march between the towns of Beer and Puttun, killed near three thouſand men, took much baggage, with ſeventy mules laden with treaſure. Sultan Bahadur, enraged, detached Khodawund Khan, his vizier, with eight thouſand horſe, to revenge the affront, and Ameer Bereed defeated them by an ambuſh. The ſultan then ſent twenty thouſand horſe to reinforce Khodawund Khan, under the command of Ummad al Moolk. Boorahan Shaw with his allies, finding it impoſſible to oppoſe ſo great a force, fled to Porundeh, and from thence, being purſued by the enemy, towards Joneer. Sultan Bahadur now proceeded to Ahmednuggur, where he took up his reſidence in the palace, and his amras choſe their quarters in the houſes of the citizens. The ſultan commanded a great terrace to be formed of lime and ſtone, that had been collected for buildings, which was raiſed in one night, and called the black terrace, the ſtone being of that colour. Upon this, the ſultan ſat for forty days ſucceſſively,

ſucceſſively, to receive the compliments of the people, and amuſe himſelf with fights of elephants and other animals. Boorahan Shaw and his allies laid waſte the country round, and prevented ſupplies from coming to his army; ſo that famine prevailed. About this time, he dreamed one night, that a number of frightful dæmons and evil ſpirits ſurrounded his bed, ſome with brands of fire, and others with great ſtones in their hands, which they threatened to caſt upon him. He was affrighted from ſleep, and immediately ſummoned a conſultation of his nobles, who informed him, that in that ſpot Ahmed Nizam Shaw had fought a battle, in which great numbers of infidels and muſſulmauns were ſlain when intoxicated, and that their ſpirits, unable to aſcend the upper regions of the air, now hovered about this ſpot. Sultan Bahadur was alarmed at this account, ſlept in his tents the next night, and a few days afterwards moved from the city towards Dowlutabad; and leaving Ummad al Moolk with the Guzarat amras to beſiege that fortreſs, encamped with Mahummud Shaw Farooki, on the mountains of Ballaghaut.

Boorahan Nizam Shaw now wrote to Iſmaeel Adil Shaw, that though he had ſent him aid, as became a brother, unleſs he came to his aſſiſtance in perſon, he ſhould never be relieved from the preſent troubles. In anſwer to this, Iſmaeel Adil Shaw replied, that the infidels of Beejanuggur were encamped near Roijore, and, if he left his country, would inſtantly invade it; but that he had ſent him five hundred choſen horſe in additional aid, under the command of Hyder al Moolk Caſbeenie, and hoped that he would ſhortly be gladdened by victory. Boorahan Shaw, diſappointed, was at a loſs how to act. As the people and army were diſpleaſed at the adminiſtration of Shekh Jaffier, he removed him from the office of peſhwa, which he beſtowed on Kanwerſein, a bramin, who was endowed with wiſdom, penetration, and integrity. By his advice he moved, with all the troops he could collect, from Joneer to his capital of Ahmednuggur. Soon after this, he marched with great caution, and fixed his camp

in

in the hills, within eight miles of the Guzarat army, which he haraſſed by ſkirmiſhes for near three months. At length, finding that this had no effect upon the fortitude of the Guzaratees, he, by the advice of Kanwerſein, privately aſked peace of Mahummud Shaw and Ummad al Moolk, promiſing to return the forts and elephants he had taken from them; upon which they repreſented to Khodawund Khan, that they had called in ſultan Bahadur only to recover Paterree and Mahore, for which they had engaged to read the khootbah of Berar and Ahmednuggur in his name, and make him annual preſents, but that the ſultan had extended his views to the poſſeſſion of their country. The vizier in reply told them, that this was their own fault, for if the kings of Dekkan would agree with each other, all would be well. They underſtood his meaning, and departed. Ummad al Moolk ſuffered large ſupplies of proviſion to be conveyed to Dowlutabad through his lines, and at the commencement of the rains retired ſuddenly towards Elichpore.

Sultan Bahadur and Meeran Mahummud Shaw now conſulted whether to ſtay, or retreat; and all the miniſters obſerved, that when the rivers ſhould be full from the rainy ſeaſon, it would be impoſſible to obtain ſupplies from Guzarat or Khandeſhe, and it was poſſible the princes of Dekkan might unite; therefore it would be prudent to leave their ſeveral countries in the poſſeſſion of Ummad al Moolk and Nizam Shaw, and be content with their acknowledgments of homage. Sultan Bahadur conſenting to this, Boorahan Nizam Shaw and Ummad al Moolk ſent their ambaſſadors with preſents, and read the khootbah in the name of Bahadur Shaw; who afterwards returned to Guzarat. Boorahan Nizam Shaw on his arrival at Ahmednuggur received a demand from Meeran Mahummud Shaw for the elephants he had promiſed him, and the forts for Ummad al Moolk. With the firſt he complied in part, but refuſed the latter; and as Mahummud Shaw obtained his own wiſhes, he did not urge more

on

on the ſubject, but kept up a friendly connection with Boorahan Nizam Shaw.

Boorahan Shaw the following year ſent Shaw Tahir with preſents of rich goods, elephants, and horſes, to ſultan Bahadur of Guzarat, who delayed giving him an audience, and wrote to Meeran Mahummud Shaw, that he had heard, Ummad al Moolk had only once read his name in the khootbah. Meeran Mahummud Shaw in anſwer, aſſured him, that Boorahan Shaw was his loyal vaſſal, and that if he had only read it once, it was to ſave appearances with the other ſultans of Dekkan; therefore he ſhould forgive him, and receive his embaſſy. Sultan Bahadur accordingly received Shaw Tahir, but did not for ſome time ſhew him much encouragement; till at length his great qualities and learning ſo won upon him, that he altered his behaviour, and at the end of three months diſmiſſed him with honours and preſents.

A.D. 1530 In the year 937, when ſultan Bahadur had ſubdued Malwa, Boorahan Nizam Shaw, being alarmed, ſent Shaw Tahir with Nerſoo Pundit to congratulate him upon his conqueſts. They were introduced to the ſultan at Boorahanpore, by Meeran Mahummud Shaw; who obſerved, that as the empire of the chief provinces of Hindooſtan had now devolved on the family of Timur, the ſtar of whoſe proſperity was daily aſcending, it was political to make a friend of Boorahan Nizam Shaw. Sultan Bahadur, who was a prince of much ambition, and ſought an equality with the ſovereigns of Dhely, liſtened to the advice of Mahummud Shaw, and conferred many favours on Shaw Tahir; who was diſmiſſed with expedition to Ahmednuggur, in order to prevail on Boorahan Nizam Shaw to come to an interview with the ſultan. Shaw Tahir on his arrival, at firſt diſſuaded the ſultan from the meeting; but, being overcome by the arguments of Kanwerſein, conſented. Boorahan Shaw having left his ſon Shaw Houſſein as his heir, and the direction of all affairs under the

the care of Kanwerſein, moved towards Booruhanpore, with a force ſomewhat leſs than ſeven thouſand horſe, and diſpatched Khajeh Ibrahim and Sabajee as ambaſſadors before him, to ſettle the mode of interview, and the proper offerings. Upon Boorahan Shaw's arrival on the bank of the river Chattukdeo, near Boorahanpore, he was met by Meeran Mahummud Shaw, who informed him, that ſultan Bahadur would receive him on his throne, on each ſide of which holy men were permitted to ſit; but all perſons elſe, of whatever rank, ſtood with their arms croſſed before them in the front of the throne. Boorahan Shaw, underſtanding his reaſons for this remark, ſaid nothing in reply; but, when Mahummud Shaw took leave, called his confidants to him privately, and declared, that he would never ſubmit to the indignity of ſtanding before the throne of Bahadur Shaw, after having drawn his head from the yoke of the houſe of Bhamenee; that he would rather decline the meeting, and truſt his ſafety to the goodneſs of the Almighty. Shaw Tahir replied, that God was merciful, and would, he hoped, grant every thing agreeable to his deſire; but that he muſt not be haſty, nor repeat ſuch declarations, ſince policy demanded that he ſhould for one day agree to a humiliation, that he might paſs the remainder of his life in power and dignity. Boorahan Shaw, who was a perſon of judgment, ceaſed from violence, and agreed to the reaſoning of Shaw Tahir; who now obſerved, that he had in his mind a remedy againſt indignity. He ſaid he had in his poſſeſſion a koraun in the handwriting of the holy Ali, which Bahadur Shaw was very deſirous of ſeeing; that he would carry it with him, ſo that Bahadur Shaw might from neceſſity deſcend from his throne, and meet him. Boorahan Shaw was pleaſed with this, and the next morning ſet out to the place appointed for the interview, in company with Shaw Tahir and Meeran Mahummud Shaw. When they arrived near the royal tents, Shaw Tahir placed the koraun upon his head, and Bahadur Shaw ſeeing him at a diſtance, aſked his vizier, Khodawund Khan, what he was carrying. Upon being anſwered, a koraun in the hand of Ali; he

inſtantly deſcended from his throne out of reſpect, and having received it, kiſſed it three times, and rubbed it on his forehead; then received the compliments of Boorahan Shaw, and aſked him, in the Guzarat language, after his health; to which Boorahan Shaw replied in Perſic, that by the auſpices of the ſultan he was happy. Sultan Bahadur then reaſcended his throne, and Boorahan Shaw and Meeran Mahummud Shaw ſtood before it. Sultan Bahadur ſeeing Shaw Tahir ſtanding, deſired him to ſit, which he declined; but being repeatedly preſſed, he repreſented that he was ready to obey, but it did not become him to ſit, while his maſter ſtood. The ſultan then deſired Boorahan Shaw to ſit. Sultan Bahadur entered into converſation with Boorahan Nizam Shaw, in the Perſian language, enquiring how he had paſſed the days of diſtreſsful viciſſitude. Boorahan Shaw replied, that afflictions, which lead to proſperity, and abſence bounded by enjoyment, make the approach to be forgotten in the concluſion; that the preſent moment was a ſufficient recompenſe for what evils had happened to him for a ſeries of years. When ſultan Bahadur heard this anſwer, he turned to Meeran Mahummud Shaw, and ſaid, "Heard you the anſwer of Boorahan al Moolk?" He replied, that he did not. Upon which ſultan Bahadur repeated his queſtion, and received the ſame reply. He then praiſed him in a voice loud enough to be heard by all preſent. Shaw Tahir then aroſe, and ſaid, Theſe are the marks of the royal bounty, which I hope will daily encreaſe towards us. Sultan Bahadur, taking a ſword and dagger ſet with jewels from his own waiſt, girded them on Nizam Shaw; and as he had not till that time ſtiled him Shaw, ſaid, May the title of Shaw prove auſpicious to you! At the ſame time he preſented him with the umbrella of royalty taken from the ſultan of Malwa, and commanded Khodawund Khan, his vizier, and Meeran Mahummud Shaw to conduct him to the tents pitched for his reception, which had belonged to the ſame prince, ſultan Mhamood Khiljee of Malwa. The following day, ſultan Bahadur made a grand entertainment, and ſeated Boorahan Nizam Shaw and Meeran

Mahummud

Mahummud Shaw on chairs of gold before his throne. At the breaking up of the aſſembly, he preſented Boorahan Nizam Shaw with five horſes, two elephants, and twelve fighting deer. The two kings then played together at the * chowgaan. Nizam Shaw preſented ſultan Bahadur his offerings, all of which he approved, but taking only a koraun, and a ſcymetar, on which was engraved the name of one of the Abaſſide caliphs, with four elephants, and two Arab horſes, ſaid to Nizam Shaw, "I give you back the remainder "of your preſents, with all the countries of Dekkan;" at the ſame time diſmiſſing him, with permiſſion to return to Ahmednuggur. Accordingly he took his departure; and going by the way of Dowlutabad and Ballaghaut, paid his devotions at the tombs of holy men at thoſe places: after which he encamped for ſome time at the reſervoir of Kuttulloo, where he was met by his ſon Houſſein Shaw, Kanwerſein, and his other miniſters, alſo the ambaſſadors of Adil Shaw and Koottub Shaw, who came to congratulate him.

The diſagreements between the ſultan of Guzarat and Boorahan Shaw being now done away, the latter was at leiſure to attend to the regulation of his dominions; and accordingly, by the wiſe policy of his miniſter Kanwerſein, he took thirty forts from the rajas of the Mharattas, who had not paid obedience ſince the death of Ahmed Nizam Shaw, and entertained thoſe chiefs in his ſervice, leaving them lands for their ſupport. He honoured Khajeh Ibrahim with the title of Lutteef Khan, and Sabajee with that of Pertab Roy, admitting them among his confidential ſervants. The gardens of Nizam, which had been injured by the Guzaratees, he repaired and improved.

In the year 938, Iſmaeel Adil Shaw having meditated the conqueſt of the forts of Kallean and Candahar, Ameer Bereed fought the A. D. 1531.

* A game ſomewhat ſimilar to that in Scotland called goff, only it is exerciſed on horſeback.

protection of Boorahan Nizam Shaw, who wrote a haughty letter to Adil Shaw, commanding him to deſiſt, which was anſwered by defiance. This brought on diſputes about their borders. Iſmaeel Adil Shaw, in his anſwer to Nizam Shaw, aſked if he had forgotten the former deſolation of Ahmednuggur; remarking, if he prided himſelf on the tattered inſignia of the Malwa princes, the boaſt was ridiculous; nor had he ſuperiority in the title of ſultan, beſtowed upon him only by the chief of Guzarat; whereas his royalty was given him by the kings of Perſia, deſcendants of the prophet; that if he repented of ſuch follies, it would be fortunate, but if not, he ſhould quit the gardens of Nizam, where he would meet him and try the force of arms to humble his vanity.

Boorahan Nizam Shaw, though aſhamed of his vaunting, yet marched immediately to Ameerapore, where he remained ſome days to collect his forces, and then moved towards the borders of Adil Shaw, who gave him a total defeat, and obliged him to retreat to Ahmednuggur, with the loſs of all his baggage and near four thouſand men; which diſgrace fully leſſened his pride and vain glory.

A. D. 1532. In the year 939, by the mediation of ambaſſadors, a meeting was effected between Boorahan Nizam Shaw and Iſmaeel Adil Shaw; when it was agreed, that the former ſhould undertake the conqueſt of Berar, and the latter of Telingana; and that they ſhould divide Dekkan in a brotherly manner between them: but this plan was deſtroyed by the premature death of Iſmaeel Adil Shaw, and the diſputes which took place between his ſucceſſor and Nizam Shaw.

A. D. 1537. In the year 944, at the inſtigation of Shaw Tahir, Boorahan Nizam Shaw rejected the names of the Sahabeh from the khootbah for thoſe of the Imaums; and as the colour of their ſtandards was green, and tradition relates, that at the reſurrection thoſe of the prophet will alſo be of that colour, he changed his umbrella and ſtandards

ſtandards to it. He alſo (God forgive him) ſettled penſions on perſons to curſe and revile the three companions and their followers in the moſques and ſtreets; thus accompliſhing a wiſh which Euſuff Adil Shaw, through fear of his principal amras of the ſoonni ſect, was obliged to carry with him to the grave, unefected. Boorahan Shaw however ran ſome hazard from his religious zeal. He was beſieged in his palace by a number of malecontents, headed by Moolla Peer Mahummud, a furious ſoonni, whom he took priſoner and confined; upon which the tumult ſubſided. The kings of Guzarat, Beejapore, and Khandeſhe, enraged at the inſult offered to the ſoonnites, entered into alliance with each other, and agreed to divide the dominions of Boorahan Nizam Shaw between them; upon which he ſent an embaſſy to the emperor Humaioon, offering his ſervices to aſſiſt in an invaſion of Guzarat; but the rebellion of Shere Shaw falling out, prevented its ſucceſs. Boorahan Shaw found means to ſatisfy the ſultans of Guzarat and Khandeſhe; and entertaining in his ſervice all the foreigners diſbanded by Ibrahim Adil Shaw, marched to invade Beejapore. Being ſucceſsful, he brought triumphantly to Ahmednuggur an hundred elephants and ſome pieces of cannon.

In the year 949, Boorahan Shaw again invaded Beejapore; but, A. D. 1542.
though ſucceſsful in the beginning, was at laſt forced to retreat to the fortreſs of Dowlutabad, leaving his capital a prey to the Beejapore troops. He made his peace by giving up many places. The account of this expedition has been related in the hiſtory of the reign of Ibrahim Adil Shaw, as well as of ſeveral others, which compoſe the whole tranſactions of the reign of Boorahan Nizam Shaw, and would be tireſome in the repetition. He died in the year 961, and A. D. 1553.
was buried in the ſame tomb with his father.

SULTAN

SULTAN

HOUSSEIN NIZAM SHAW.

HOUSSEIN Nizam Shaw ſucceeded his father in the thirtieth year of his age. His brother Abdul Kader and the other princes eſcaped from the palace the day of his acceſſion, and two parties were formed in the ſtate; the foreigners and Ethiopians embracing the cauſe of Houſſein, and the Dekkanees, both muſſulmauns and Hindoos, that of Abdul Kader; who, however, was at length deſerted, and fled into Berar for protection to Ummad al Moolk; his brothers, Shaw Ali and Meeran Mahummud Bahir, ſought an aſylum at Beejapore. Khajeh Jehaun, governor of Perundeh, refuſed to come to court, and claimed the throne for his ſon in law, Hyder Shaw, alſo ſon to the late king. Houſſein Shaw marched againſt him, and Khan Jehaun fled with the prince to Beejapore. The ſultan reduced the fort, and returned to Ahmednuggur. The king of Beejapore embraced the cauſe of Shaw Hyder. Houſſein entered into an alliance with Ummad al Moolk, who furniſhed him with ſeven thouſand horſe. He marched to relieve Sholapore, then beſieged by Adil Shaw. An account of this expedition has been given in the hiſtory of that prince. Syef Ein al Moolk, who had left his ſervice, and gone over to Beejapore, being driven from that kingdom, aſked leave to return to Ahmednuggur. Houſſein Nizam Shaw aſſured him of a favourable reception, but upon his arrival cut him off by treachery. His women and effects were ſaved by the gallantry of his chief dependant, Kubbool Khan, who conducted them in ſafety to Golconda, where he

was

was received into the ſervice of Ibrahim Koottub Shaw. The grave of Syef Ein al Moolk is frequented by ſoldiers, who eat the turf near it, as a ſtimulus to valour. He was celebrated for the goodneſs of his troops, and living with them in a brotherly manner. Ibrahim Adil Shaw dying, Houſſein Shaw invaded Beejapore in conjunction with Koottub Shaw, who after ſome time deſerted him, and he was obliged to return to Ahmednuggur. Ali Adil Shaw formed an alliance againſt him with Ramraaje and Koottub Shaw, in revenge for the invaſion; upon which he ſtrengthened himſelf by treaty with Ummad al Moolk, and they met in the year 966. The daughter of A. D. 1558. the latter was married to the former. The ſame year Houſſein Nizam Shaw detached Mahummud Aſtad Neeſhaporee and Cheleh Roomi againſt Reegdonda, a fort built by the Portugueſe, on the coaſt of Malabar. They begged peace, and entered into a treaty not to moleſt the ſubjects of Nizam Shaw; who, upon this, ordered his army to retreat. In 967, Nizam Shaw ſubdued ſeveral forts A. D. 1559. belonging to Annee Roy. The allies invaded his territories. He was offered peace on condition of ſurrendering the fort of Kallean, but refuſed, and fled from Ahmednuggur, which was beſieged by the allies. The city held out, owing to the treachery of Koottub Shaw, who privately conveyed proviſions to the garriſon, and at length deſerted his allies. Houſſein Nizam Shaw, aſſiſted by the troops of Ummad al Moolk, cut off ſupplies from the enemy's camp, in which ſcarcity of proviſions prevailed. They raiſed the ſiege on this account, and encamped at Aſhtee.

Houſſein Nizam Shaw, by the advice of Caſim Beg, ſent Moolla Einaiut Oolla to aſk peace of Ramraaje; who offered to grant it on three conditions: firſt, that he ſhould cede the fortreſs of Kallean to Ali Adil Shaw: ſecondly, that he ſhould put to death Jehaungeer Khan, who commanded the auxiliary troops from Berar, as he had done much injury to his army by his attacks: and thirdly, that Nizam Shaw ſhould ſubmit to pay him a viſit, and receive from him

him a betel of encouragement. The ſultan, in order to preſerve his kingdom, accepted the conditions; and opening the doors of injuſtice on his friends, ſent aſſaſſins to the tents of his gueſt and faithful auxiliary, Jehaungeer Khan. After having thus, at the inſtigation of an infidel, murdered one of the faithful, and verified the remark, that "There is no confidence in princes," the ſultan proceeded to the camp of Ramraaje, who roſe on his entering his tents, and kiſſed his hand. The ſultan, from fooliſh pride, called for a baſon and ewer, and waſhed his hands, as if they had been polluted by the touch of Ramraaje; who, enraged at the affront, ſaid in his own language, "If he was not my gueſt, he ſhould repent this "inſult;" then calling for water, he alſo waſhed. Houſſein Nizam Shaw, giving the keys of Kallean to Ramraaje, ſaid, "I give them "a preſent to you;" and Ramraaje immediately ſent them to Ali Adil Shaw. Having received a betel from Ramraaje, he took his leave; and, without viſiting Ali Adil Shaw, quitted the camp, and returned to his own capital, which he ſurrounded with a deep ditch, and ſtrengthened by building the citadel of ſtone.

A. D. 1562. In the year 970, the ſultan had an interview with Koottub Shaw, and their alliance was cemented by intermarriages. They beſieged the fort of Kallean, but were obliged to retreat by Ramraaje and Ali Adil Shaw, who gave them a total defeat, and Houſſein Nizam Shaw, with difficulty, reached the fort of Ouſeh, with the loſs of all his artillery and baggage. In his flight he carried the umbrella of royalty over his own head, and, though attended only by a thouſand horſe, made his way good through ſix thouſand of the enemy. Being remarkably ſtrict in his obſervance of the ſtated prayers, one afternoon, when cloſely purſued, his friends repreſented the danger of diſmounting to pray, but he regarded them not; and the enemy were ſo ſtruck with his gallantry, that they ſtopped at ſome diſtance to admire it. After prayers, on obſerving that he had on a girdle interwoven with gold, he recollected that it was unlawful to pray in it,

it, therefore caſting it off, he repeated his devotions. The enemy agreed, that to ſucceed againſt him was impoſſible, and reſolved on giving over their purſuit. The ſultan having thrown ſupplies into Ahmednuggur, retired to the fortreſs of Joneer. The allies now beſieged Ahmednuggur, and the Hindoos of Ramraaje committed every cruelty on the faithful, polluting the moſques, and diſhonouring the women. Ali Adil Shaw, vexed at theſe indignities to religion, but unable to prevent them, adviſed Ramraaje to raiſe the ſiege and purſue Nizam Shaw; who, upon this, retired to the hills, and diſpatched a force to lay waſte all the country in the enemy's front, ſo as to diſtreſs and retard their march; but this detachment was defeated, and the general ſlain. At the approach of the rains, the allies returned to the ſiege of Ahmednuggur. A great riſe of the waters drowning near twelve thouſand horſe, a great number of elephants and footmen, much baggage, and cattle innumerable, Ramraaje retired to his own country.

An alliance was now formed between the three ſultans againſt Ramraaje, whoſe defeat and death has already been related in the hiſtory of the Adil Shawee ſovereigns. Houſſein Nizam Shaw died, eleven days after his return from this expedition, of a diſorder occaſioned by exceſs of venery and drinking. He left behind him four ſons and four daughters.

SULTAN

MORTIZA NIZAM SHAW.

AS this prince acceded to the throne in his minority, his mother, Khoonzeh Sultana, became for ſix years chief manager of affairs. She raiſed her brothers, Ein al Moolk Taaje Khan and Etibar Khan, to the firſt rank of nobility. Having appointed Moolla Einaiut Oolla peſhwa, ſhe ſat daily in court behind a curtain and tranſacted buſineſs. Mortiza Nizam Shaw was engaged in amuſements becoming his age, and took no part in the affairs of government.

At this criſis, Ali Adil Shaw led an army againſt Anicondeh, hoping to reduce to his dominions all the territories of Beejanuggur. Vingtaderee, chief of Bilcondah, upon this applied to Khoonzeh Sultana for aſſiſtance, and ſhe with her ſon led an army againſt Beejapore; upon which Ali Adil Shaw, giving over his expedition, returned to the defence of his own country. The two powers concluded peace at the repreſentations of holy men, and the next year marched againſt Tuffal Khan, who had uſurped Berar, which they plundered, and returned at the beginning of the rains. On the march Adil Shaw conſpired to ſeize the perſon of Nizam Shaw; but Khoonzeh Sultana diſcovering his deſign, marched ſuddenly to Ahmednuggur, aſſiſted by the ſudden ſwelling of a river between the camps.

In the year 975, Adil Shaw invaded the country, and taking ſeveral places, defeated the Nizam Shawee army, by his general Kummaul

Kummaul Kiſhwer Khan. Khoonzeh Sultana diſguſted all the amras by her partiality to her brethren, who expended the publick treaſures on their own pleaſures, without attending to the wants of the army. At length, Shaw Jemmal ad Dien Houſſein Anjoo, Caſim Beg, and others, the ſultan's companions, became alarmed at the diſordered ſtate of the royal houſehold, and complained to him in private of his mother's conduct. The ſultan obſerved, that the whole miniſtry were attached to her, how then could he remove her uſurped authority. They replied, that with his permiſſion they would bring over the principal amras, and effect a cure for the preſent evils. Nizam Shaw having given his conſent, they, with their friends, repaired to the palace; but as it happened, the queen at this inſtant having the ſultan with her, his childiſh fears made him ſuppoſe the ſecret betrayed, and, to ſave himſelf, he told his mother that certain chiefs had conſpired to ſeize her; upon which ſhe confined the principal conſpirator, and the reſt eſcaped.

In the year 977, the ſultana marched with her ſon to oppoſe the encroachments of Kiſhwer Khan, the Beejapore general. Mortiza Nizam Shaw, now able to judge for himſelf, reſolved to be free from the uſurpation of his mother. Having brought over the principal amras, he ſent to her Hubiſheh Khan, to inform her that it was his pleaſure ſhe ſhould no longer engage in publick affairs, but live retired, like the other princeſſes. Enraged at this, ſhe ſummoned her creatures; and, throwing a veil over her face, came from the palace on horſeback, armed with a bow, ſword, and dagger. She was, however, ſeized after a ſhort reſiſtance, and her attendants fled. The ſultan now took affairs under his own management; and, having levied forces, marched againſt the fortreſs of Darwer, and to expel the invader Kiſhwer Khan. A.D. 1569.

When the ſultan arrived within a ſhort diſtance of Darwer, a meſſenger from Kiſhwer Khan brought him a ſealed paper, which, upon

upon opening, was found to contain ſuch inſolent expreſſions, as enraged him to the higheſt pitch. Mounting his horſe, he ſwore that he would not diſmount till he ſhould enter Darwer. When he arrived near, he rode towards the gate; upon which his attendants repreſented, that fortreſſes were not to be taken in this manner, and that expoſing his perſon was improper. The ſultan replied, that by the divine bleſſing he would force the gate with his ſword, and hew his paſſage; that if victory was decreed him, no injury could occur; and that if his death was fixed, it was vain to avoid the danger. The officers, ſeeing that the royal determination was unalterable, begged that he would put on armour, which was allowed by the prophet. To this he conſented, and then proceeded. By this time ſhowers of ſhot, arrows, and rockets, poured from the fort walls, and killed many perſons, elephants, and horſes. The ſultan ſtill went on, and eſcaped unhurt. At length, the fire from the fort ſuddenly ceaſed. The ſultan was aſtoniſhed. He ſent perſons to enquire the cauſe. They entered unoppoſed, and found the fort evacuated. An arrow had pierced the heart of Kiſhwer Khan, who lay dead on the ground. They cut off his head, and hung it over the battlements; when the ſultan offered thankſgivings for his victory. The ſultan now invaded Beejapore, in conjunction with Koottub Shaw; againſt whom he ſuddenly became incenſed by the artifice of Shaw Abou Houſſun. Koottub Shaw eſcaped, but his camp was plundered. Nizam Shaw concluded a treaty with Ali Adil Shaw, and returned to Ahmednuggur. He appointed Jemmal ad Dien Houſſein his prime miniſter, and marched againſt the fort of Reegdondah, belonging to the Portugueſe; but was obliged to raiſe the ſiege, after a blockade of ſome months, as the enemy obtained proviſions by ſea, and from the treachery of the ſultan's own amras, who were bribed by preſents, particularly of wine. The ſultan, upon his return from this expedition to Ahmednuggur, diſplaced ſeveral of his chief amras, and conferred the office of vaqueelut on Chungeeze Khan, a nobleman of great abilities, who by his attention reſtored the publick affairs. He defeated

ſeated a propoſed alliance between Ali Adil Shaw and Koottub Shaw, and effected one between the former and his maſter, who had an interview on their borders. It was agreed between the ſultans, that Ali Adil Shaw ſhould conquer as much of the Carnatic as would produce a revenue equal to Berar and Bieder; which countries Nizam Shaw ſhould be at liberty to wreſt from the hands of Tuffal Khan and Ali Bereed. Koottub Shaw was excluded from any ſhare in this treaty. In the year 980, Nizam Shaw began his expedition to A. D. 1572.
Berar; and ſucceeded by the gallantry and conduct of Chungeeze Khan, who drove Tuffal Khan from Elichpore, forced him to ſeek ſhelter in the woods, and brought over the inhabitants of the diſtricts by his clemency. Tuffal Khan fled from place to place, and wood to wood, for ſix months; at the end of which he was forced into a defile, which had no other paſſage but what could be blocked up by the ſultan's troops, and would have been taken, had not the ſultan been ſtopped by a religious ſuperſtition for ſome time on his march. A mad devotee, Meer Mouſeh Mazinderanee, met the ſultan on his march, and conjured him for the love he bore the twelve Imaums, not to move farther till he had given him a large ſum of money; and the ſultan complied with his requeſt, though the miniſter entreated him to defer giving the money to the fanatic till the camp was pitched. He would not, and the opportunity of overtaking Tuffal Khan was loſt by delaying the march. Tuffal Khan fled to Khandeſhe, the ſultan of which, at the threats of Nizam Shaw, refuſed him protection. He returned into Berar, took refuge in the fort of Pernalleh, and applied for aſſiſtance to the emperor Akber; who ſent an ambaſſador to Nizam Shaw, commanding him to deſiſt from his invaſion of Berar; but no attention was paid to the meſſage. Pernalleh was taken, as alſo other fortreſſes, with Tuffal Khan and Direa Ummad al Moolk, who were kept priſoners.

Nizam Shaw next marched againſt Bieder, when a pretender ſtarted up in Berar, aſſiſted by troops from Meeran Mahummud Shaw, and

and was joined by ſeven thouſand of the inhabitants. The ſultan's officers entreated him to come in perſon, and quell the rebellion. He marched with the greateſt expedition, and commanded Chungeeze Khan to follow him with the main army. Syed Mortiza, who had gone on in front with a detachment of eight thouſand horſe, came up with the pretended Unjmad al Moolk, obliged him to fly, and his adherents to diſperſe. Nizam Shaw entered the province of Khandeſhe, where he did much damage, even to the neighbourhood of the capital Boorahanpore.

Chungeeze Khan having heard great praiſes of the fortreſs of Aſere, where Mahummud Shaw had retired with his army, went with two or three thouſand horſe, by the ſultan's permiſſion, to view the country. Mahummud Shaw ſent ſome of his nobility, with ſeven or eight thouſand men, in the hope to intercept and cut him off; but Chungeeze Khan defeated this detachment, and took many chief men priſoners. Nizam Shaw then moved to the vicinity of Aſere, from whence he ſent out parties, who left not a veſtige of population in the ſurrounding country. At length, Mahummud Shaw purchaſed the retreat of Nizam Shaw by a preſent of a large ſum of money.

Mirza Iſpahanee, who had come to pay the compliments of congratulation on his victories to Nizam Shaw from Ibrahim Koottub Shaw, judging that the attack of Bieder would be renewed, endeavoured to prevent the expedition. He offered Chungeeze Khan a great bribe with this view; but that miniſter refuſed it, obſerving, that he had the treaſures of Nizam Shaw at his command, and wanted nothing. He ſaid, it was his wiſh that, Bieder being reduced, Nizam Shaw, Koottub Shaw, and Adil Shaw, ſhould join in brotherly alliance, and preſerve themſelves from the attack of the ſoonnite emperor of Dhely, Akber.

The

The ambaſſador, finding it vain to bribe the miniſter, endeavoured to effect his purpoſe by bringing over to his deſign Saheb Khan, a favourite minion of the ſultan's, who had been roughly treated by Chungeeze Khan. He inſinuated to him, that the miniſter had intentions of aſſuming the royal titles in Berar. Saheb Khan willingly believed the accuſation, and informed the ſultan; who at firſt would not believe it, and told his favourite, that he knew his ſtories to be the effect of malice, for the puniſhment he had received from the miniſter. Saheb Khan however would not give over the attempt, but pretended to weep; and deſired the ſultan, if he would not believe him, to ſend for Mirza Iſpahanee, who was of the ſame city with the miniſter, and hear what he had to ſay. The ſultan did ſo, and his declarations made ſome impreſſions on his mind, but he reſolved to wait for proof of his ſuſpicions. At length, for a trial, he one day ſent for Chungeeze Khan, and ſignified his wiſhes to return to Ahmednuggur, as he was tired of the field. The miniſter obſerved, that as this was a newly conquered province, it was more adviſeable for his majeſty to remain in it five or ſix months, in order to attach the inhabitants to his government; or, in caſe that was not agreeable, to leave him with an army for that purpoſe. Nizam Shaw, upon this anſwer, believed all the accuſers of the miniſter had ſaid, and immediately altered his behaviour towards him. Chungeeze Khan perceiving this, was alarmed, and, under pretence of illneſs, ſtayed ſome days from court. The ſultan, diſpleaſed at this, reſolved to diſpatch him, and ſent his phyſician to him with a poiſoned draught, under the pretence of medicine. Chungeeze Khan at firſt refuſed to take it; but, fortifying his mind, at laſt reſolved on ſacrificing himſelf to loyalty, and drank the poiſon. During his laſt moments he wrote the following addreſs to the ſultan.

" The faithful ſervant Meeruk, the ſun of whoſe age has paſſed " through ſixty manſions, and was haſtening to the ſeventieth, hav-

" ing

" ing laid the head of ſubmiſſion on the threſhold of your majeſty, " repreſents, that the draught mixed with the water of life he has " knowingly, and with eager deſire, drank. Having placed the " treaſures of duty and loyalty to the ſultan, by whoſe bounty I was " cheriſhed, in the caſket of my boſom, I ſhut my eyes from the " obſervance of ſtrangers. As laſting as the grave will be to me, ſo " be the life of your majeſty. I hope thus much from the ſultan, " that, eſteeming me both in life and death among the number of " loyal ſubjects, he will act according to the maxims I ſend written " in my own hand; that he will ſend my body to Kerballa; that he " will eſteem certain amras, named in the petition, as worthy of " diſtinction, and entertain my foreign ſervants among his own " guards." This addreſs, with ſome inſtructions, he committed to the care of Syed Mortiza; and then reclined upon his bed till the next day, when he departed from this borrowed, fading manſion.

Mortiza Nizam Shaw was ſhortly convinced of the uprightneſs and ſincere attachment of his miniſter, whoſe death he regretted with unfeigned ſorrow; and, upon his return to Ahmednuggur, reſolved on retiring from the world. He called before him the principal inhabitants of Ahmednuggur, and ſaid to them, "Know ye, that I " have not abilities for empire, for I find not in myſelf the capacity " of diſtinguiſhing juſtice from injuſtice; ſo that I frequently am " guilty of oppreſſion under the cloak of juſtice; and when the " truth becomes known unto me, I am diſguſted at my own domin- " ion. Therefore I now take you to witneſs, and ſhall call upon you " to teſtify at the day of reſurrection, that I have appointed Cauzi " Beg my vaqueel muttulluk, who is of the deſcendants of the pro- " phet; that he may do unto every one agreeably to law and juſtice; " and, not in the leaſt giving a preference to the ſtrong over the " weak, may have no regard to private claims. Should any perſon " take even the needle of a weak old woman, and it ſhall be queſ- " tioned me concerning it at the day of judgment, that ſuch oppreſ-

" ſion

" ſion occurred in my reign, and I was unmindful of it, I will make " anſwer, that I had no buſineſs in ſuch affairs, which depended on " Cauzi Beg, the deſcendant of the prophet." Then addreſſing himſelf to that miniſter, he ſaid, " Affairs are now in your hands; if " thou canſt not direct them alone, let Ameer al Moolk, Mirza " Mahummud Nukki, and Caſim Beg, be your partners in publick " affairs; while I, who am fearful and apprehenſive of the anger " and puniſhment of the Almighty, and aſhamed of my behaviour " in the affair of Chungeeze Khan, ſeek retirement, and employ " my days in repentance and prayer." The ſultan, after this, retired to an apartment in the palace of Ahmednuggur, called Bagdad, where no one, male or female, was admitted to his preſence, but Saheb Khan.

In the year 984, the emperor Akber advancing to the frontiers of Dekkan to hunt, the ſultan moved with a few troops, but in a covered litter, to obſerve his motions, and be in readineſs to defend his dominions. He would have marched to attack the emperor, had he not been prevented by the entreaties of his nobility. At their requeſt he remained on his borders, till Akber returned to his own dominions, when he retired again to his privacy in Ahmednuggur. In the rains the ſultan went to Dowlutabad, and viſited the tombs of the ſaints. Being ſeized with a religious enthuſiaſm, he one day, unknown even to Saheb Khan, withdrew from his apartment, and was going alone on foot towards the tomb of Imaum Reza, when he was known by a countryman, who gave information to the miniſters. It was with much entreaty that they could prevail upon him to return. He haſtened back to Ahmednuggur, and took up his quarters in the garden of Heſht Behiſht, or the eighth paradiſe. A. D. 1576.

At this time, his favourite, Saheb Khan, committed great exceſſes, with his adherents, about three thouſand ſcoundrel Dekkanees, frequently forcing children from their parents, for the worſt of purpoſes.

He ſeized the daughter of Meer Mhadie, who was killed in defending the honour of his family. Theſe injuries gave great diſguſt, but the regent was afraid of the favourite's influence with the ſultan. At length, Saheb Khan became ſo inſolent, as to order a nobleman to change his name, becauſe it happened to be the ſame as his own, and, upon his not conſenting, reſolved to deſtroy him, but was prevented by Sullabut Khan's informing the ſultan of his behaviour. Saheb Khan, enraged, fled; but the ſultan, diſtreſſed at the loſs of his favourite, purſued him, and overtaking him at Ahmedabad, perſuaded him to return by agreeing to his unreaſonable requeſts of diſplacing Sullabut Khan, and taking for him the city of Ahmedabad from Ali Bereed, who, upon his beſieging it, required and received aſſiſtance from Ali Adil Shaw.

At this time, Boorahan Shaw, the ſultan's brother, eſcaped from priſon, and raiſed a rebellion; which obliged the ſultan to return ſuddenly to Ahmednuggur, and recall Sullabut Khan to his preſence. Saheb Khan, diſgûſted at this, fled a ſecond time. Boorahan Shaw was defeated and obliged to fly to Beejapore. The ſultan endeavoured again to obtain Saheb Khan's return, but he was put to death by the amras, weary of his inſolence, who perſuaded Nizam Shaw, that he was killed in oppoſing the troops ſent to conduct him to the preſence. Upon his death, Sullabut Khan became miniſter without a rival, and continued in power for ſome years, to the ſatisfaction of the publick. The country of Mheerut was never ſo well governed as by him, ſince the reign of ſultan Mhamood Bhamenee.

A. D. 1580. In the year 988, Ali Adil Shaw dying, was ſucceeded by his brother Ibrahim, then only in his ninth year. Sullabut Khan, judging his minority favourable to conqueſt, perſuaded Mortiza Nizam Shaw to invade his dominions. An army was accordingly ſent, under Behzaad al Moolk, who was defeated, with the loſs of all his elephants.

phants. The event of this war has been already related, in the hiſtory of the Adil Shawee kings.

In the year 992, the ſultan ſent a ſplendid embaſſy to Beejapore, A. D. 1584. to demand in marriage the ſiſter of Ibrahim Adil Shaw for his ſon Meeraun Houſſein; and his requeſt being complied with, the princeſs was brought to Ahmednuggur in great pomp. Several nobles forming a combination to diſplace the regent, Sullabut Khan, he perſuaded the ſultan to take up his reſidence in the citadel, and marched againſt the rebels, who were defeated. Shortly after this, a diſcontented faction having brought Boorahan Shaw, the ſultan's brother, in the diſguiſe of a religious to Ahmednuggur, conſpired to ſet him on the throne; but on the very day intended for the attempt, Sullabut Khan diſcovered the plot. Boorahan Shaw made his eſcape, and fled to the Kokun; but, not thinking himſelf ſecure in that country, ſought an aſylum with the emperor Akber, from whom he obtained a force to invade Dekkan, but without ſucceſs.

Fatteh Shaw, a dancer, who had ſucceeded Saheb Khan in the ſultan's affections, began to make an ill uſe of his power, by obtaining large grants of land, and gifts of the royal jewels, which were laviſhly beſtowed upon him by his maſter. At length he aſked for two roſaries, which had been brought into the treaſury from the plunder of Ramraaje, compoſed of moſt valuable rubies, emeralds, and pearls. The ſultan commanded them to be given to him; but Sullabut Khan, unwilling that ſuch ineſtimable curioſities ſhould be loſt to the royal family, ſubſtituted two ſtrings of mock jewels in their place. After ſome time, Fatteh Shaw, diſcovering the impoſition, complained to the ſultan; who being enraged, commanded the regent to lay out in an apartment all his jewels for him to examine. Sullabut Khan, having concealed the moſt precious, placed the reſt as he was ordered; but the ſultan miſſing them, was ſo angry, that he threw all before him into a large fire, and withdrew paſſionately

to his chamber. On his departure the regent haſtened to ſave them from the flames, and only the pearls had received any damage. From this time the ſultan was conſidered and treated as a madman.

The ſultan having conceived that his ſon Meeraun Houſſein deſigned to dethrone him, attempted to put him to death; but Sullabut Khan watched the ſafety of the young prince. At this time, Ibrahim Adil Shaw demanded that the nuptials of his ſiſter ſhould be celebrated with the ſultan's ſon, or the princeſs be ſent back to Beejapore; but Sullabut Khan refuſed compliance with either demand, unleſs he would deliver up the fortreſs of Sholapore to Nizam Shaw. Ibrahim Adil Shaw, enraged at this, laid ſiege to the fort of Ouſeh. Nizam Shaw, diſpleaſed at the conduct of his miniſter, upbraided him with treachery, and declared himſelf weary of his controul; on which the regent, to ſhew his loyalty, begged the ſultan to appoint any place for his confinement, and he would voluntarily put chains on his own feet and repair to it. Nizam Shaw named the fort of Dunda Raajepore, and Sullabut Khan, in ſpite of the remonſtrances of his friends and numerous dependants, immediately reſigned himſelf to the ſultan's guards, and was carried to his priſon.

Mortiza Nizam Shaw, on the impriſonment of Sullabut Khan, conferred the regency on Caſim Beg, and the vizarut on Mirza Mahummud, commanding them to conclude peace with Ibrahim Adil Shaw, which they did; and the nuptials of his ſiſter with the prince Houſſein were celebrated with great pomp and feſtivity. Not long after this, the ſultan, jealous of his ſon's fidelity, in a fit of madneſs reſolved to deſtroy him. He told his miniſters that he longed for the company of his ſon, and they, delighted at his returning kindneſs, ſent the young prince into the fort to him. The ſultan pretended great affection, and gave him a chamber near his own; but the next morning while the youth was ſleeping, he ſet fire to his bed clothes, and faſtened the door upon him. The prince, awakened by

by the ſmoke, and freeing himſelf from the clothes, haſtened to the door. Finding it locked, he cried out for help, but was almoſt ſuffocated with ſmoke, when he was releaſed by his father's favourite, Fatteh Shaw, and carried to the miniſters, who conveyed him ſecretly to Dowlutabad. The ſultan, after ſome time, going to the apartment to examine the aſhes for the bones of his intended victim, and not finding them, was enraged. Fatteh Shaw told him the prince had been burned to aſhes; but he would not believe him, and demanded him from the favourite, whom he ſuſpected of ſaving him from the fire. At length, Fatteh Shaw diſcloſing the truth, the ſultan ſent for the miniſters, and ordered them to be confined, appointing others; but they alſo refuſing to kill his ſon, he, after nine days, diſplaced them, and gave the regency to Mirza Khan.

Mirza Khan ſeeing the diſtracted ſtate of the ſultan's intellects, pretended acquieſcence with his commands, and courted the favour of Fatteh Shaw and his dependants by frequent gifts; but wrote privately to Beejapore, that as the ſultan was mad and wanted to murder his ſon, if a detachment was ſent to the borders, he would have a pretence to raiſe troops, and eſpouſe the cauſe of the young prince. Dillawer Khan, regent of Beejapore, complied with his requeſt; and Mirza Khan aſked the ſultan what ſteps he ſhould take againſt the enemy. Nizam Shaw directed the regent to purſue what meaſures he might think proper; and Mirza Khan collecting the troops, they marched from Ahmednuggur, and encamped near the town of Rannowrd, where they halted by his orders. The ſultan, ſurprized at their not moving onwards, ſent the writer of this hiſtory to enquire the cauſe. As the regent knew my loyalty to be firm, he gueſſed, that having penetrated his treaſonable deſigns, I would make them known to the ſultan. He therefore bribed Fatteh Shaw to obtain the ſultan's orders for him to repair to camp, and haſten the march of the army. I was in camp when he arrived, and had found out the real intention of the miniſter, who had given orders to prevent my return; but

but having timely notice, I made my eſcape in the night. On my arrival in the city, I related what I had ſeen and heard to Fatteh Shaw, who would not believe me. I obſerved, that I had no intereſt or hatred to gratify, that I ſhould falſely accuſe the miniſter, and that the truth of my account would quickly appear. While we were talking, ſome ſpies brought intelligence, that Mirza Khan had marched to Dowlutabad, in order to bring the prince Meeraun Houſſein, and ſeat him on the throne. The ſultan now aſked my advice how to avert the threatened ſtorm. I replied, that there were two meaſures which promiſed ſucceſs. Firſt, that the ſultan ſhould leave his retirement, and march from the city at the head of his guards, when, probably, moſt of the nobility would deſert the regent, and join him. He replied, that he was too ill to mount a horſe. I then recommended that he ſhould ſend for Sullabut Khan from confinement, and put him at the head of affairs, as he was beloved and reſpected by all ranks, who would flock to his ſtandard; that his majeſty ſhould alſo ſet out in a litter to meet him, as far as the fort of Khiber. The ſultan approving of this advice, inſtantly ſent off expreſs orders to releaſe Sullabut Khan, and prepared to move himſelf; when the cowardly Fatteh Shaw fell at his feet, and weeping, ſaid, that ſhould his majeſty quit the palace, the guards would immediately ſeize and ſend him priſoner to the prince, in order to make their court to a new ſovereign. The ſultan, alarmed at this remark, altered his intention, and reſolved to wait in the palace for the arrival of Sullabut Khan. The troops ſeeing the ſultan's fears, now deſerted in crowds to Dowlutabad; and Mirza Khan advanced from thence with the prince to the capital by forced marches, in order to prevent the arrival of Sullabut Khan. I had the guard of the palace, and wiſhed to defend it; but being deſerted by my people, and no one being left but the ſultan, Fatteh Shaw, and a very few domeſtic attendants, oppoſition was vain. At length, the prince and Mirza Khan arrived, and entering the palace with forty armed men, put to death whomſoever they found. The prince fortunately knew me,

and

and reflecting that we had been ſchoolfellows, ordered my life to be ſpared. Having reached the preſence of his father, the prince behaved to him, both in word and action, with every poſſible inſult and abuſe. Nizam Shaw was ſilent, and only looked at him with contempt; till the prince, putting his naked ſabre acroſs his breaſt, ſaid, "I will put you to death." Nizam Shaw then breathing a deep ſigh, exclaimed, "O thou accurſed of God, it would be better "for thee to let thy father be his few remaining days thy gueſt, and "treat him with reſpect." The prince, relenting for a moment at this expreſſion, ſtopped his hand, and withdrew from his father's apartment. Not having patience, however, to wait for his death, though he was then in a mortal illneſs, he commanded him to be put into a warm bathing room, and ſhutting faſt the doors and windows to exclude all air, lighted a great fire under the bath, ſo that the ſultan was ſpeedily ſuffocated by the ſteam and heat. This parricide was perpetrated in the year 996. The deceaſed ſultan was buried in great pomp, in the garden Rozeh; but his bones were afterwards taken up and carried to Kerballa, where they were depoſited near thoſe of his father and grandfather. A. D. 1587.

VERSE.

Alas, that there is no ſtability in fortune! for endleſs is the circle of her revolution. Expect not thou to be free from the encroachments of time, for there is quarter to no one from his cruel ſword.

SULTAN

SULTAN

MEERAUN HOUSSEIN NIZAM SHAW.

MEERAUN, on his acceſſion to the throne of Ahmednuggur, being of an impetuous and cruel diſpoſition, began his reign by tyranny and oppreſſion. He appointed Mirza Khan prime miniſter, but paid little regard to his advice; diſappointing him of the hopes he had entertained of making a pageant of the prince, and keeping the real power in his own hands. Meeraun having promoted ſeveral young perſons of his own age to high rank, made them his companions in his pleaſures and exceſſes. It was frequently his cuſtom, in fits of intoxication, to ride through the city with his drunken aſſociates, and put perſons to death, though not guilty of any crime. It being reported to him, that Mirza Khan had privately brought from the fort of Sutteeza, Shaw Caſim, brother to Mortiza Nizam Shaw, and concealed him in his houſe, with a view to raiſe a rebellion in his favour, the ſultan was alarmed, and confined the miniſter. The next day, however, finding the accuſation falſe, he reſtored him to his employments, and gave him his full confidence; and Mirza Khan, to prevent future ſuſpicion, adviſed the ſultan to put to death the males of the royal family. Meeraun approved the meaſure, and fifteen princes were murdered in one day. Not long after this event, the power of Mirza Khan becoming irkſome to the ſultan's companions, they again accuſed him of treachery, and Meeraun believing them, in his drunken hours would exclaim at one time, that he would behead him with his own hand; and

and at another, that he would have him trod to death by elephants. Theſe declarations being carried to Mirza Khan, he at length reſolved to ſecure his own ſafety by depoſing the ſultan; who, in his turn, tried every means to get the miniſter into his power. On the tenth of Jemmaud al Awul, 997, he repaired to the houſe of his favourite, Ankuſs Khan, and ſent for Mirza Khan to come and partake of a banquet, intending to have him aſſaſſinated; but the miniſter, being on his guard, excuſed himſelf under pretence of illneſs, ſending his friend Agga Meer to make his apology. Agga Meer reached the houſe of Ankuſs Khan juſt as the ſultan had dined; but the maſter of the houſe had waited, and ſat down to eat with him. When Agga Meer had eaten, he ſuddenly pretended violent pains, declared that he was poiſoned, and left the houſe. Mirza Khan ſoon after ſent a meſſage, that the agga was dying, and entreated to ſee him. The ſultan immediately repaired, with a few attendants, to the fort, where he was ſeized by the miniſter, and confined. Mirza Khan then ſent off Meer Tahir Neeſhaporee to bring the two ſons of Boorahan Nizam Shaw from the fort of Bhaughur, that he might chuſe one of them to place on the throne, concealing the impriſonment of the ſultan till their arrival. A. D. 1588.

On the third day, Meer Tahir returned with the princes; and the miniſter, ſummoning ſeveral of the principal nobility into the fort, declared to them the depoſal of Houſſein, and acceſſion of Iſmaeel Nizam Shaw, then only in his twelfth year. While the aſſembly was engaged in ſaluting the new ſultan, a great tumult was heard at the gates of the fort, where Jemmal Khan, a munſubdar, with ſeveral other officers and a mob of ſoldiers, had aſſembled, demanding to ſee ſultan Meeraun Houſſein, their lawful ſovereign. Mirza Khan ſent them word, that Meeraun having no abilities to govern, he had depoſed him, and inaugurated ſultan Iſmaeel, who ſhould appear and receive their homage. Jemmal Khan became more clamorous, and ſent perſons to proclaim through the city, that

the miniſter, aided by his foreign mercenaries, having depoſed their ſovereign, had ſeated another prince on the throne; and if he was allowed in this manner to make kings, and act uncontrouled, the native nobles and inhabitants of the country would ſoon become ſlaves to foreign adventurers. The Dekkan troops and people, inflamed by this report, fled to arms, and in a ſhort time about five thouſand horſe and foot, with a numerous mob, flocked to Jemmal Khan. They were alſo joined by all the Ethiopian troops.

Mirza Khan thinking to quell the tumult by the death of ſultan Houſſein, commanded his head to be ſtruck off; which being done, it was ſtuck upon a pole planted on a baſtion of the citadel. At the ſame time a perſon cried out to the multitude below, that, as they muſt now be convinced of the death of the ſultan, if they would retire quietly to their habitations, they ſhould be rewarded by the favour of Iſmaeel Shaw, now their ſovereign. Several of the principal amras were for retiring: but Jemmal Khan cried out, If Houſſein was murdered, they ought to revenge his death on the foreigners, take into their own hands the adminiſtration of ſultan Iſmaeel, and not ſuffer the country to be governed by ſtrangers. Upon this, all reſolved to ſtorm the fort; and having heaped piles of wood and ſtraw to the gates, ſet them on fire. About ſunſet the gates were burned; but the quantity of hot aſhes yet glowing prevented any one paſſing in or out, till midnight, when Mirza Khan and his friends ruſhed from the citadel, and tried to make their eſcape from the city. Numbers were ſlain in the attempt by the mob; but Mirza Khan made his flight good towards the fort of Khiber. The Dekkanees, Ethiopians, and populace, having entered the fort, put to death every foreigner they found within, who amounted to nearly three hundred, and among them were ſeveral perſons of high rank and eminent characters. Their bodies were dragged out to the open plain, and orders given for them to lie unburied. Not contented with the paſt ſlaughter, Jemmal Khan commanded his adherents to murder

murder the foreigners of every rank and occupation in the city, and to plunder and burn their dwellings. The ſoldiers and their followers having extended the hand of rapine from the ſleeve of cruelty, put to death indiſcriminately the noble, the rich, the maſter and the ſervant, the merchant, the pilgrim, and the travelling ſtranger. Their houſes were ſet on fire, and the heads of thoſe lately exalted to the ſkies, were brought low, and trampled in the duſt. Virgins, who from modeſty concealed their faces from the ſun and moon, were dragged by the hair into the aſſemblies of the drunken. On the fourth day, Mirza Khan, who had been ſeized near Khiber, was brought to Jemmal Khan, and being firſt carried through the city on an aſs, his body was cut into pieces, which were affixed on different buildings. Several of his friends, taken with him, were alſo put to death; and their bodies being rammed into cannons, were blown into the air. In the ſpace of ſeven days nearly a thouſand foreigners were murdered. Some few eſcaped under the protection of Dekkanee and Ethiopian officers, their intimates and friends. The reign of Meeraun Houſſein was only two months and three days. Among thoſe princes recorded in hiſtory as murderers of their fathers, we find none whoſe reigns extended beyond one year: and a poet obſerves, "Royalty befits not the deſtroyer of a parent, nor will the "reign of ſuch a wretch be long."

SULTAN
ISMAEEL NIZAM SHAW.

IT has been already mentioned, in the hiſtory of Mortiza Nizam Shaw, that Boorahan Shaw, his brother, having been defeated in an attempt to dethrone him, fled for protection to the court of the emperor Akber. On his departure he left behind him two ſons, named Ibrahim and Iſmaeel, who were kept confined in the fortreſs of Lahaghur. The younger being raiſed to the throne on the death of Meeraun Houſſein Shaw, took the title of Iſmaeel Nizam Shaw, and was acknowledged by the victorious miniſter, Jemmal Khan.

Jemmal Khan, being of the ſect of Mhaudee, perſuaded the ſultan to embrace his tenets, and commit the power of government into the hands of his followers. In the beginning of his adminiſtration he obliged the few foreigners who had eſcaped the maſſacre in the laſt reign, to leave Ahmednuggur, after ſeizing their effects, and they embraced the ſervice of the ſultan of Beejapore. Among them was the writer of this hiſtory, who was exalted in the ſervice of Ibrahim Adil Shaw.

Intelligence of the commotions of Ahmednuggur having reached the emperor Akber, he recalled Boorahan Shaw from his jaghire, and offered him a force to regain the throne of his anceſtors, now his right, but uſurped by his own ſon and a deſpotic miniſter. Boorahan

Shaw

Shaw repreſented, that ſhould he accept the aid of Mogul troops, the people of Dekkan would be alarmed, and object to his authority; but that if his majeſty would allow him to repair to the borders of the country with his own dependants, he would try to draw his ſubjects to allegiance by gentleneſs and conciliation. Akber approving his propoſal permitted him to depart for Dekkan, and allotted the frontier diſtrict of Handea for his ſupport till he ſhould regain his dominions; at the ſame time commanding raja Alee Khan, prince of Khandeſhe, to afford him aſſiſtance to his utmoſt ability. Boorahan Shaw having received offers of allegiance from many of the nobility, marched againſt his ſon, but was defeated. However, in a ſhort time after this, he renewed his attempts; and, being joined by a great majority of the chiefs and people, attacked Jemmal Khan, who was killed in the action. Iſmaeel was taken priſoner, and confined by his father, who aſcended in his room the throne of Ahmednuggur.

SULTAN

SULTAN
BOORAHAN SHAW.

BOORAHAN Shaw, during the reign of his brother Mortiza Nizam Shaw, was confined to the fort of Lahaghur, but had a large jaghire allowed him for his ſupport, ſo that he paſſed his days with ſatisfaction. When Saheb Khan behaved tyrannically, and the nobles were diſguſted at Mortiza Shaw, who had left the capital to induce his favourite to return, a party of them beſought Boorahan Shaw to rebel, on pretence that his brother was mad, and unfit to govern. Allured by promiſes of ſupport, he gained over the governor of the fort, and appeared in arms at the head of ſix thouſand horſe, with which force he moved towards the capital. Mortiza Nizam Shaw, upon intelligence of this rebellion, haſtened from Bieder to Ahmednuggur. Paſſing through the ſtreets to the palace, he ſtopped his elephant at the ſhop of an apothecary, and aſked if he had any medicine that would cure madneſs, ſaying, that he did not know who required it moſt, himſelf, who wiſhed to live the life of a recluſe and yet rule a kingdom, or his brother, who, with the enjoyment of eaſe, was plunging himſelf into publick cares. The apothecary replied, that his brother was the madman who could ungratefully offend ſo kind a protector, and would not proſper in his treaſon. The next day Boorahan Shaw was defeated, and fled to Beejapore. Two years afterwards he made another attempt, with ſimilar ſucceſs, and ſought protection with the emperor Akber, with whom

whom he continued till the acceſſion of his ſon to the throne, which he diſpoſſeſſed him of, as above related.

Boorahan Shaw was advanced in years when he aſcended the throne; but, notwithſtanding his age, gave himſelf up to pleaſures unbecoming his dignity. His reign was marked by an unſucceſsful war with Beejapore, and a diſgraceful defeat from the Portugueſe, who had ſeized the ſea coaſts of his dominions. He died in the year 1003, four years and ſome months after his acceſſion. He was A. D. 1594. ſucceeded by his ſon Ibrahim Shaw, who, after a reign of only four months, was ſlain in action againſt the ſultan of Beejapore.

On the death of Ibrahim Shaw, ſeveral factions aroſe in Ahmednuggur, each ſetting up a nominal ſovereign. Mean Munjoo, who poſſeſſed the city, and acknowledged the title of Bahadur Shaw, infant ſon to the late ſultan, being beſieged by his competitors, invited Moraud, ſon of the emperor Akber, then governor of Guzarat, to his aſſiſtance, for which he offered to become tributary to the Mogul power. Sultan Moraud embraced the propoſal, and in the year 1004 arrived before Ahmednuggur with a conſiderable army. A. D. 1595. Mean Munjoo by this time, having overcome his rivals, repented of his offers, and prepared to oppoſe the ſultan. Having committed the city to the charge of Nuſſeer Khan his deputy, and the care of Chaund Beebee, great aunt to ſultan Bahadur, he departed to raiſe levies and implore the aſſiſtance of Koottub Shaw and Adil Shaw. Sultan Moraud beſieged Ahmednuggur, which was gallantly defended. Breaches were made, but immediately repaired by the heroic conduct of Chaund Beebee; who, covering herſelf with a veil, headed the troops. At length, ſupplies growing ſcarce in the camp, and the allies of Beejapore and Golconda approaching, ſultan Moraud thought proper to accept of ſome offers of tribute from Chaund Beebee, and raiſe the ſiege. Some money was paid, and the diſtricts

in

in Berar belonging to the Nizam Shawee government were ceded to the Moguls.

On the retreat of ſultan Moraud, Chaund Beebee requeſted the aſſiſtance of Ibrahim Adil Shaw to repreſs the inſolence of the Nizam Shawee nobles, and eſtabliſh the authority of the ſovereign. Soheil Khan, a eunuch, celebrated for his valour, wiſdom and juſtice, was ſent to her aid with eight thouſand horſe, and ſtrict injunctions to pay implicit obedience to her orders. On his arrival, the refractory became ſubmiſſive. Affairs being ſettled at Ahmednuggur, the auxiliaries departed; but intelligence arriving that the Dhely forces had taken poſſeſſion of ſome diſtricts not ceded by the late treaty to the emperor, Soheil Khan halted, and ſent for freſh inſtructions from Beejapore. Ibrahim Adil Shaw commanded him to oppoſe the encroachments of the imperialiſts, and aſſiſt Chaund Beebee. Soheil Khan being joined by her troops, and a force from the ſultan of Golconda, marched towards Berar. The khankhanaun who was encamped at Jaulneh, hearing of the advance of the Dekkanees, retreated to the head quarters of the prince at Shawpore, from whence, having collected an army of twenty thouſand horſe, he advanced to meet the enemy on the banks of the Gung. A ſevere action took place, in which the Dekkanees were defeated. Some time after this, the prince Moraud died of exceſſive drinking, and Akber appointed his ſon ſultan Daniaul governor of Dekkan, with orders to reduce Ahmednuggur, while he himſelf was beſieging the fortreſs of Aſeerghur in the province of Khandeſhe. At this juncture, the Dekkanees put to death the heroic Chaund Beebee, and confined the ſultan Bahadur Nizam Shaw; not long after which Ahmednuggur was taken by the Moguls, and the captive ſovereign ſent to perpetual impriſonment in the fortreſs of Gualior.

On the fall of Ahmednuggur, Mallek Umber, an Abyſſinian, who had riſen from the condition of a ſlave to great influence and command,

command, and Rajoo Minnaun, a Dekkanee chief, divided the remaining territories between them. The former poſſeſſed from the Telingana frontier to within eight miles of Ahmednuggur and four of Dowlutabad; the latter, northward from that fortreſs to the borders of Guzarat, and ſouthward to within twelve miles of Ahmednuggur, leaving to a nominal ſultan, Mortiza 2d. whom they placed on the throne on the capture of Bahadur Nizam Shaw, only the fortreſs of Ouſeh with a few villages for his ſupport. As each of theſe chiefs coveted the territories of the other, there was conſtant diſagreement between them. In the year 1012 Mallek Umber, by the aſſiſtance of A. D. 1603. the Mogul arms, defeated Rajoo, and, taking him priſoner, ſeized his country. At this period ſeveral commotions happening in the Dhely government, owing to the rebellion of ſultan Seleem, the death of Akber, and revolt of ſultan Khoſerroo, ſucceſſively, Umber had leiſure to regulate his county, levy great armies, and even dared to ſeize ſeveral of the imperial diſtricts. When the authority of Jehaungeer was eſtabliſhed, he ſent frequent armies to Dekkan; but Umber was not to be ſubdued, and, though ſometimes defeated, continued to oppoſe the royal ſtrength. At length he gave up the places taken from the Moguls to the prince Shaw Jehaun, to whoſe intereſt he became attached, and continued loyal. After this he remained unmoleſted by the Dhely government, and conducted his affairs with much glory, often obliging the ſultans of Golconda and Beejapore to pay him contributions. He died in the year 1035, in his eightieth A. D. 1626. year, and was buried in Dowlutabad, under a ſplendid dome which he had erected: and ſuch is the eſteem in which his character has been held, that notwithſtanding the various changes of property, the lands dedicated to the ſupport of the attendants of his tomb are yet left unconfiſcated, for that purpoſe. He was the firſt general, politician, and financier of his age, and his country was the beſt cultivated, and his ſubjects the happieſt, of any in Dekkan. He founded Ghurkeh, five coſs from Dowlutabad, now called Aurungabad, and ornamented it with a magnificent palace, gardens, and noble pieces

of water lined with ſtone, which yet remain. His charities and juſtice are yet celebrated; and he was alſo eminent for his piety.

Futteh Khan, the ſon of Umber Hubſhee, ſucceeded to his authority; but Mortiza Nizam Shaw 2d. being weary of his controul, took him priſoner by treachery, and confined him in the fort of Chumber, or Khiber. Having made his eſcape, he rebelled, but was again taken, and confined in Dowlutabad. In time he was releaſed, and appointed generaliſſimo by the influence of his ſiſter, mother to Nizam Shaw. He ſhortly, to prevent another removal from office, confined the ſultan under pretence of inſanity, and put to death twenty five of the principal nobility in one day, writing to Shaw Jehaun, that he had thus acted, to prevent them from rebelling againſt him. The emperor in reply commended his attachment, and ordered him to put the captive prince to death; which he did, and placed his ſon Houſſein, an infant of ten years, on the throne; but Shaw Jehaun demanding the royal jewels, treaſures, and elephants, Futteh Khan delayed to obey. Upon this, an army was ſent againſt him; but he averted the wrath of the emperor, by offering a preſent to the amount of eight lacks of rupees, and agreed to pay tribute; on which he was allowed to keep what territory yet remained to the Nizam Shawee ſovereignty. Adil Shaw preparing to wreſt from him Dowlutabad, he offered it to Shaw Jehaun, ſaying, that his father had commanded him, rather to ſweep the courts of the Timur princes, than accept the higheſt office in that of Beejapore. The emperor ſent his general, Mahabut Khan, to receive the fort; but Futteh Khan, on his arrival before it, repented of his ſubmiſſion, and held out till diſtreſs for proviſions forced him to ſurrender. The fall of this place put a final period to the dynaſty of Nizam Shaw, which had ſwayed the ſceptre for one hundred and fifty years. Houſſein Nizam Shaw was confined for life in Gualior, but Futteh Khan was received into favour, and had all his property given up to him. He was upon the point of being promoted to a high rank of nobility, when

when he became inſane, from the effects of an old wound in his head; upon which the emperor allowed him to retire to Lahore, on a penſion of two lacks of rupees, which he enjoyed till his death, many years afterwards, in that city. His younger brother, Chungeeze Khan, had before accepted the imperial ſervice, and was appointed an ameer of two thouſand, with the title of Munſoor Khan. Many of his relations and dependants alſo were promoted. From this period the Nizam Shawee kingdom ſunk into a province of the Mogul empire.

END OF THE NIZAM SHAWEE DYNASTY.

405

HISTORY

OF

THE SULTANS OF GOLCONDA,

OR

KOOTTUB SHAWEE DYNASTY.

SULTAN

KOOLLI KOOTTUB SHAW.

THIS prince, the founder of the ſovereignty of Golconda, was originally a Turkiſh adventurer, who came to try his fortune in Dekkan, and embraced the ſervice of Mahummud Shaw Bhamenee. By degrees he was promoted to high rank; and in the reign of Mhamood Shaw obtained the title of Koottub al Moolk, and the territory of Golconda, part of Telingana, in jaghire. On the decline of the Bhamenee authority, when Adil Khan and others aſſumed royalty, Koottub al Moolk alſo, in the year 918, ſtiled himſelf A. D. 1512. ſultan of Telingana, under the title of Koottub Shaw. He was a chief of great abilities, and reigned thirty nine years; at the end of which he was aſſaſſinated by a Turkiſh ſlave, ſuppoſed to be bribed by his ſon and ſucceſſor,

JUMSHEED KOOTTUB SHAW.

He reigned ſeven years and ſome months, and was ſucceeded by his brother.

SULTAN

SULTAN

IBRAHIM KOOTTUB SHAW.

IBRAHIM Shaw was a wiſe and politic prince, but arbitrary and ſevere; puniſhing ſlight faults with death. He was fond of the pleaſures of the table, but neglected not buſineſs for luxury. He ſo governed the country of Telingana, remarkable for the numbers of its thieves and banditti, that merchants and travellers could journey night and day, without going in caravans, in perfect ſecurity. In his reign the ſovereignty of Koottub Shaw acquired weight and reſpect, from the able characters whom he encouraged at his court. No wars of any conſequence occurred in his time. He died in the year
A. D. 1581. 989, after a proſperous reign of thirty two years.

SULTAN

SULTAN

MAHUMMUD KOOLLI KOOTTUB SHAW.

THIS prince, on the death of his father, aſcended the throne of Golconda, in his twelfth year. In the beginning of his reign he was engaged in war with Adil Shaw, with whom he concluded peace in the year 995, giving him his ſiſter in marriage. The air of Golconda A. D. 1586. not agreeing with his conſtitution, he founded a city at about eight miles diſtance, which he called Bhaugnuggur, after his miſtreſs Bhaug, a celebrated courtezan; but being afterwards aſhamed of his amour, he changed it to Hyderabad. He entruſted his brothers with high offices, making them his friends and companions; and they in return were loyal and affectionate. Shaw Abbas, emperor of Perſia, courted his alliance, by aſking his daughter in marriage for one of his ſons; and Mahummud, eſteeming connection with ſo auguſt a monarch as an honour, complied with the requeſt.

ROYAL ASIATIC SOCIETY

SULTAN MAHUMMUD KOOTTUB SHAW.

MAHUMMUD Koolli, leaving no ſon, was ſucceeded by his brother Mahummud, who was ſucceeded by Abdoolla Koottub Shaw. Abdoolla reigned many years under the protection of the emperor Shaw Jehaun, to whom he acknowledged himſelf tributary,
A. D. 1655. and paid an annual ſum; but in the year 1066 he diſpleaſed that monarch, and brought upon himſelf much trouble and diſtreſs. The cauſe of offence was this: Meer Mahummud Saad, prime miniſter to Abdoolla Shaw, having acquired great wealth and power, became ſuſpected of diſloyal intentions towards his ſovereign, who wiſhed to diſplace him. Meer Mahummud to avoid the diſgrace of removal, and the probable confiſcation of his treaſures, offered his ſervices to the prince Aurungzebe, then governor of the imperial territories in Dekkan. The prince recommended him to his father Shaw Jehaun, who immediately honoured him with the rank of five thouſand, his ſon Mahummud Ameen with that of two, and commanded Abdoolla Koottub Shaw to permit them to repair with their effects to court. Koottub Shaw diſobeyed the mandate, and confining Mahummud Ameen, then at Hyderabad, ſeized part of his wealth. Aurungzebe, enraged at this conduct, marched to Hyderabad, which he took and plundered. Koottub Shaw was obliged to purchaſe pardon by a contribution of a * corore of rupees, and the gift of his daughter in marriage to the ſon of his enemy, the prince ſultan Mahummud,

* One million ſterling.

Digitized with financial support from NSDL Technology, Trust & Reach on 07 January, 2017

Mahummud. From this time Abdoolla Shaw, during the remainder of his life, was in fact a vaſſal of the empire. He died in the early part of the reign of Aurungzebe, and was ſucceeded by his ſon in law,

ABOU HOUSSUN,

Who, after ſome years, was taken priſoner by the emperor Aulumgeer, and confined for life in the citadel of Dowlutabad. Golconda was then reduced to a province of the empire of Hindooſtan.

Beſides the ſovereignties of Nizam Shawee, Adil Shawee, and Koottub Shawee, founded on the ruins of the Bhamenee princes of Dekkan, there were two others, compoſed of parts of their once extenſive dominions. One was founded by Ameer Bereed, prime miniſter, or rather, ſon-in-law of the two laſt Bhamenee ſultans, and called from him, Bereed Shawee. His dominions were ſmall, conſiſting only of the capital of Bieder, and a few diſtricts round that city; nor did the honour of royalty long remain in his family, his territories being wreſted from his grandſon by the other Dekkan princes, and the kingdom of Bieder deſtroyed.

The other ſovereignty was ſtiled Ummad Shawee, and conſiſted of the ſouthern part of Berar. It was ſo called from the founder, Ummad al Moulk, a chief of the Bhamenee ſultans. This monarchy laſted through four generations. The laſt prince, Boorahan Ummad Shaw, was only a nominal ſovereign, the power being uſurped by his miniſter Tuffal Khan. He was reduced by Mortiza Nizam Shaw, who added Berar to his own dominions in the year 982. A. D. 157
With the dominions of Ahmednuggur, Berar alſo fell into the hands of the Mogul emperors.

END OF THE KOOTTUB SHAWEE DYNASTY